United Nations

Medium-term Plan for the Period 1992-1997

as revised by the General Assembly at its forty-seventh session

Volume II
Major programmes V to X

General Assembly
Official Records • Forty-seventh Session
Supplement No. 6 (A/47/6/Rev. 1)

Medium-term Plan for the Period 1992-1997

as revised by the General Assembly at its forty-seventh session

Volume II
Major programmes V to X

General Assembly
Official Records • Forty-seventh Session
Supplement No. 6 (A/47/6/Rev. 1)

United Nations • New York, 1993

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

The present volume contains major programmes V to X of the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997 as revised by the General Assembly at its forty-seventh session. Major programmes I to IV appear in volume I.

[Original: English]

[29 March 1993]

CONTENTS

Volume I

ABBREVIATIONS

Part One

INTRODUCTION

Major programmes

MAJOR PROGRAMME I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION

Programme 1. Good offices, preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peace-keeping, research and the collection and analysis of information

Subprogrammes:

1. Good offices, preventive diplomacy, and peacemaking
2. Peace-keeping operations
3. Research, collection and analysis of information

Programme 2. Political and Security Council affairs

Subprogramme:

Security Council and political committees activities

Programme 3. General Assembly affairs

Subprogramme:

General Assembly affairs

Programme 4. Department of Political Affairs

Subprogrammes:

1. Special political questions
2. Regional, political and security cooperation

CONTENTS (continued)

3. Trusteeship and decolonization

4. Enhancing the effectiveness of the principle of periodic and genuine elections

Programme 5. Question of Palestine

Subprogramme:

Question of Palestine: exercise by the Palestinian people of its inalienable rights

Programme 6. Elimination of apartheid

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and coordination of international action against apartheid and in support of political processes leading to a new non-racial and democratic South Africa

2. Educational, legal, humanitarian and other assistance to disadvantaged South Africans

3. Publicity against apartheid

Programme 7. Disarmament

Subprogrammes:

1. Deliberation and negotiation

2. Publications, information and World Disarmament Campaign

3. Monitoring, analysis and studies

4. Assistance to developing countries on disarmament issues: regional centres; fellowship, training and advisory services

Programme 8. Peaceful uses of outer space

Subprogramme:

Peaceful uses of outer space

MAJOR PROGRAMME II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

Programme 9. International law

Subprogrammes:

1. Overall direction, management and coordination of legal advice and services to the United Nations as a whole

CONTENTS (continued)

2. Custody, registration and publication of treaties

3. Progressive development and codification of international law

4. General legal services to United Nations organs and programmes

5. Progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade

Programme 10. Law of the sea and ocean affairs

Subprogrammes:

1. Promoting uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and providing advice and information to States

2. Assisting marine policy development and integrated ocean management by States in the context of the comprehensive ocean regime

3. Support to organizations within the United Nations system and harmonization of marine affairs activities in the context of the Convention

4. Servicing the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and support to the future Authority and Tribunal

5. Servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf established by the Convention and other intergovernmental bodies, and execution of additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention

MAJOR PROGRAMME III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 11. Overall issues and policies, including coordination*

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring of global economic and social issues

2. Operational activities

---

* The Secretary-General will submit revisions to programme 11 to the General Assembly at its forty-eighth session at the same time as the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1994-1995.

CONTENTS (continued)

3. Inter-agency coordination

4. Overall coordination and guidance of United Nations activities in the economic and social sectors

5. Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger

Programme 45. Africa: critical economic situation, recovery and development

Subprogrammes:

1. Mobilization of resources

2. Monitoring, assessment and follow-up of the implementation of action programmes, including their financial aspects

3. The campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa

MAJOR PROGRAMME IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

Programme 12. Global development issues and policies

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and assessment of current global economic issues and policies

2. Problems and prospects of integrated development

3. External debt and development

4. Development perspectives and early identification of emerging issues

5. Development and the environment

6. System-wide analysis of specific areas within the economic and social programmes

7. Inter-organizational cooperation

8. Integrated development planning and policies

9. Planning and coordination of international cooperation (including country programming)

10. Design and implementation of emerging cross-sectoral programmes

CONTENTS (continued)

Programme 13. Trade and development

Subprogrammes:

1. International competition and trade policies
2. Commodities
3. Development finance and debt
4. Investment and technology
5. Poverty alleviation
6. Economic cooperation among developing countries
7. Global interdependence: the international trading, monetary and financial systems; international implications of macroeconomic policies
8. Enlarged economic spaces, regional integration processes and systemic issues of international trade
9. Privatization, entrepreneurship and competitiveness
10. Domestic reforms and resource mobilization
11. Environment and sustainable development
12. Data management

Programme 14. Trade expansion, export promotion and service sector development

Subprogrammes:

1. Structural adjustment and trading opportunities
2. Export capacity
3. Trade efficiency
4. Services development
5. Shipping, ports and multimodal transport
6. Insurance
7. Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development
8. Product and market research, development and promotion

CONTENTS (continued)

9. Import operations and techniques

10. Human resource development for trade promotion

Programme 15. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes

Subprogrammes:

1. Least developed countries

2. Land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes

Programme 16. Environment

Subprogrammes:

1. Protection of the atmosphere

2. Environmental management of freshwater resources

3. Environmental management of terrestrial ecosystems and their resources

4. Environmental management of oceans and coastal area management

5. Environmental health, settlements and human welfare

6. Environmental economics, accounting and management tools

7. Toxic chemicals and waste management

8. Industry, energy and the environment

9. Earthwatch: data, information assessment and early warning

10. Capacity-building for environmentally sound and sustainable development

11. Environmental law, institutions and policies

12. Support to and cooperation for environmental action (including global and regional cooperation)

Programme 17. Science and technology for sustainable development

Subprogrammes:

1. Capacity-building and resource mobilization

2. Advance Technology Assessment System

CONTENTS (continued)

3. Coordination and harmonization of activities of the United Nations system on science and technology for sustainable development

4. Information services

Programme 18. Population

Subprogrammes:

1. Analysis of demographic variables at world level

2. World population projections

3. Population policy and socio-economic development

4. Monitoring, review and appraisal, coordination and dissemination of population information

5. Technical cooperation in population

Programme 19. Natural resources

Subprogrammes:

1. Coordination in the field of water resources

2. Integrated water resource development and management

3. Mineral resources

4. Surveying, mapping and international cooperation in cartography

Programme 20. Energy

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and analysis of global energy trends and prospects and their impact on development and environment

2. Promotion of sustainable energy exploration and development in developing countries

3. Furthering the development and use of new and renewable sources of energy

4. Energy resource assessment and exploration

5. Energy planning and management

6. Development and transfer of technology, particularly environmentally sound technology, for exploiting critical energy resources

CONTENTS (continued)

Programme 21. Public administration and finance

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring trends and developments in public sector management

2. Effective structural and organizational arrangements and methods for public management and productivity

3. Training and development of human resources for public management

4. Effective budgetary systems and resource mobilization for development

5. Improving public sector financial management

6. Mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship

Programme 22. Human settlements

Subprogrammes:

1. Global issues and strategies

2. National policies and instruments

3. Integrated settlement management

4. Financial resources

5. Land management

6. Infrastructure development and operation

7. Housing production

8. Construction sector

Programme 23. Transnational corporations

Subprogrammes:

1. Securing effective international arrangements and agreements relating to transnational corporations

2. Enhancing the contribution of transnational corporations to development

3. Strengthening the capacity of host developing countries in dealing with matters related to transnational corporations

CONTENTS (*continued*)

Programme 24. Statistics

Subprogrammes:

1. Developing statistical concepts and methods for use by Member States
2. Applying advanced technology in collecting, processing and disseminating integrated statistics
3. Collecting, compiling and disseminating international statistics
4. Coordinating international statistical programmes
5. Support for technical cooperation in statistics and statistical data processing

CONTENTS (continued)

Volume II

	Paragraphs	Page
ABBREVIATIONS		xxi

Part Two. Major programmes (continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 25. Global social issues and policies ...	25.1 - 25.23	2
Subprogrammes:		
1. Analysis of emerging social issues	25.11 - 25.15	4
2. Social policy design, planning and coordination	25.16 - 25.19	5
3. Families in the development process	25.20 - 25.23	5
Programme 26. Integration of social groups	26.1 - 26.32	7
Subprogrammes:		
1. Integration of youth in development	26.11 - 26.16	8
2. Integration of the ageing in development ..	26.17 - 26.22	10
3. Integration of disabled persons in development	26.23 - 26.32	11
Programme 27. Advancement of women	27.1 - 27.31	13
Subprogrammes:		
1. Equality	27.11 - 27.16	15
2. Development	27.17 - 27.21	18
3. Peace	27.22 - 27.25	19
4. Monitoring, review and appraisal of the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies on the Advancement of Women	27.26 - 27.31	21

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 28. International drug control	28.1 - 28.64	23
Subprogrammes:		
1. Treaty implementation, secretariat and support services	28.14 - 28.17	26
2. Applied scientific research, demand and supply reduction	28.18 - 28.28	28
3. Suppression of illicit traffic	28.29 - 28.33	30
4. Technical cooperation	28.34 - 28.46	32
5. External relations, inter-organizational cooperation and information	28.47 - 28.52	35
6. International limitation and monitoring of licit cultivation, production, manufacturing of, trade in and use of narcotic drugs controlled under the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs as amended by the 1972 protocol	28.53 - 28.56	37
7. International monitoring of licit manufacture of, trade in and use of psychotropic substances controlled under the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances .	28.57 - 28.60	38
8. International monitoring and assessment of changes in the scope of control of substances controlled under the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances	28.61 - 28.64	39
Programme 29. Crime prevention and criminal justice	29.1 - 29.38	41
Subprogrammes:		
1. Operational activities, planning and overall coordination	29.14 - 29.18	44
2. Collaborative action against transnational crime	29.19 - 29.25	46
3. Crime prevention and criminal justice management	29.26 - 29.32	47
4. Crime prevention and criminal justice standards and norms	29.33 - 29.38	49

CONTENTS (continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME VI. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 30. Regional cooperation for development in Africa	30.1 - 30.124	52
Subprogrammes:		
1. Development issues and policies	30.15 - 30.28	58
2. Trade, regional economic cooperation and integration	30.29 - 30.42	62
3. Poverty alleviation through sustainable development	30.43 - 30.66	66
4. Development administration and management	30.67 - 30.77	72
5. Human resource development and social transformation	30.78 - 30.87	75
6. Statistical and information systems development	30.88 - 30.94	77
7. Natural resources and energy development	30.95 - 30.106	79
8. Infrastructural and structural transformation	30.107 - 30.117	83
9. Women in development	30.118 - 30.124	88
Programme 31. Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific	31.1 - 31.82	90
Subprogrammes:		
1. Regional economic cooperation	31.13 - 31.23	93
2. The environment and sustainable development	31.24 - 31.39	97
3. Poverty alleviation through economic growth and social development	31.40 - 31.52	102
4. Transport and communications	31.53 - 31.60	106
5. Statistics	31.61 - 31.71	108
6. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries	31.72 - 31.82	110

CONTENTS (continued)

		Paragraphs	Page
Programme 32.	Regional cooperation for development in Europe	32.1 - 32.92	113
	Subprogrammes:		
1.	Environment	32.17 - 32.25	116
2.	Transport	32.26 - 32.41	119
3.	Statistics	32.42 - 32.46	121
4.	Trade facilitation	32.47 - 32.51	123
5.	Economic analysis	32.52 - 32.59	124
6.	Energy	32.60 - 32.64	126
7.	Development of international trade	32.65 - 32.70	127
8.	Industry and technology	32.71 - 32.79	128
9.	Agriculture and timber	32.80 - 32.86	131
10.	Human settlements	32.87 - 32.92	132
Programme 33.	Regional cooperation for development in Latin America and the Caribbean ...	33.1 - 33.101	134
	Subprogrammes:		
1.	Food and agriculture	33.14 - 33.18	136
2.	Economic development	33.19 - 33.24	138
3.	Economic and social planning	33.25 - 33.28	139
4.	Industrial, scientific and technological development	33.29 - 33.33	140
5.	International trade and development finance	33.34 - 33.38	141
6.	Natural resources and energy	33.39 - 33.46	143
7.	Environment and human settlements	33.47 - 33.53	145
8.	Population	33.54 - 33.63	147
9.	Social development	33.64 - 33.70	150
10.	Statistics and economic projections	33.71 - 33.78	151

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

11. Transport .... 33.79 - 33.84 153

12. Subregional activities in Mexico and Central America .... 33.85 - 33.92 155

13. Subregional activities in the Caribbean .... 33.93 - 33.96 157

14. Regional integration and cooperation .... 33.97 - 33.101 159

Programme 34. Regional cooperation for development in Western Asia .... 34.1 - 34.137 161

Subprogrammes:

1. Food and agriculture .... 34.23 - 34.41 166

2. Development issues and policies .... 34.42 - 34.46 169

3. Environment .... 34.47 - 34.54 171

4. Human settlements .... 34.55 - 34.60 174

5. Industrial development .... 34.61 - 34.64 175

6. International trade and development finance 34.65 - 34.69 178

7. Natural resources .... 34.70 - 34.73 180

8. Energy issues .... 34.74 - 34.83 182

9. Population .... 34.84 - 34.92 184

10. Public administration and finance .... 34.93 - 34.100 185

11. Science and technology .... 34.101 - 34.106 188

12. Social development and welfare .... 34.107 - 34.113 189

13. Women and development .... 34.114 - 34.118 191

14. Statistics .... 34.119 - 34.126 194

15. Transport and communications .... 34.127 - 34.137 196

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
MAJOR PROGRAMME VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS		
Programme 35. Promotion and protection of human rights	35.1 - 35.47	199
Subprogrammes:		
1. Implementation of international instruments and procedures	35.11 - 35.19	201
2. Elimination and prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities and vulnerable groups	35.20 - 35.30	204
3. Advisory services and technical cooperation	35.31 - 35.41	206
4. Research, studies and standard-setting	35.42 - 35.47	208
Programme 36. International protection of and assistance to refugees	36.1 - 36.59	211
Subprogrammes:		
International protection	36.22 - 36.38	216
1. International instruments relating to the status of refugees or otherwise benefiting refugees	36.22 - 36.26	216
2. Effective implementation of refugee rights .	36.27 - 36.33	218
3. Promotion and dissemination of principles of refugee law	36.34 - 36.38	220
Assistance	36.39 - 36.54	221
4. Emergency response and relief, care and maintenance	36.39 - 36.43	221
5. Durable solutions	36.44 - 36.54	224
United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East	36.55 - 36.59	227
6. United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East	36.55 - 36.59	227

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

Programme 37. Emergency humanitarian assistance .... 37.1 - 37.53 229

Subprogrammes:

1. Policy planning and development .... 37.21 - 37.29 233

2. Disaster prevention and preparedness .... 37.30 - 37.37 234

3. Emergency information management .... 37.38 - 37.41 237

4. Disaster relief .... 37.42 - 37.47 238

5. Complex humanitarian emergencies .... 37.48 - 37.53 241

MAJOR PROGRAMME VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION

Programme 38. Public information .... 38.1 - 38.17 243

Subprogrammes:

1. Promotional services .... 38.10 - 38.13 246

2. Information services .... 38.14 - 38.17 248

MAJOR PROGRAMME IX. COMMON SUPPORT SERVICES

Programme 39. Conference and library services ...... 39.1 - 39.60 250

Subprogrammes:

1. Editorial and official records services .... 39.19 - 39.27 256

2. Meeting, interpretation and verbatim reporting services .... 39.28 - 39.40 258

3. Translation services .... 39.41 - 39.46 261

4. Publishing services .... 39.47 - 39.56 263

5. Library information services .... 39.57 - 39.60 266

MAJOR PROGRAMME X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Programme 40. Administrative direction and management .... 40.1 - 40.41 269

Subprogrammes:

1. Internal audit services .... 40.11 - 40.18 271

2. Administration of justice .... 40.19 - 40.26 272

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

3. Staff-management relations .... 40.27 - 40.31 274

4. Technological innovations policies .... 40.32 - 40.41 275

Programme 41. Human resources management .... 41.1 - 41.64 277

Subprogrammes:

1. Policy planning and analysis .... 41.26 - 41.29 281

2. Recruitment, placement and career development .... 41.30 - 41.37 282

3. Staff administration and training .... 41.38 - 41.53 285

4. Medical and employee assistance .... 41.54 - 41.64 288

Programme 42. Programme planning, budget and finance 42.1 - 42.49 290

Subprogrammes:

1. Financial management and control systems ... 42.17 - 42.20 293

2. Contributions assessment and processing .... 42.21 - 42.24 294

3. Financial accounting and reporting .... 42.25 - 42.28 295

4. Treasury services .... 42.29 - 42.32 295

5. Programme planning, budgeting and monitoring 42.33 - 42.41 296

6. Financial services relating to peace-keeping matters .... 42.42 - 42.45 298

7. Evaluation and management advisory services 42.46 - 42.49 299

Programme 43. General services .... 43.1 - 43.47 301

Subprogrammes:

1. Security and safety .... 43.18 - 43.21 304

2. Electronic support services .... 43.22 - 43.27 305

3. Field operations support .... 43.28 - 43.34 306

4. Commercial, procurement and transportation services .... 43.35 - 43.38 308

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
5. Facilities management, maintenance and construction	43.39 - 43.42	309
6. Archives and records management	43.43 - 43.47	310
Programme 44. Services to the public	44.1 - 44.33	312
Subprogrammes:		
1. Sale of philatelic items	44.9 - 44.16	313
2. Gift items	44.17 - 44.21	315
3. Sale of United Nations publications	44.22 - 44.27	316
4. Services to visitors	44.28 - 44.33	317

ABBREVIATIONS

ACABQ	Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions
ACC	Administrative Committee on Coordination
CPC	Committee for Programme and Coordination
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLAC	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
EEC	European Community
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
ESCWA	Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IBRD	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFC	International Finance Corporation
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
INSTRAW	International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women
IOC	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
LAS	League of Arab States
OAS	Organization of American States
OAU	Organization of African Unity
OECD	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
OIC	Organization of the Islamic Conference
PAHO	Pan American Health Organization
UNCHS	United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat)
UNCITRAL	United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDRO	Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Coordinator
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme

UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNHCR	Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
UNITAR	United Nations Institute for Training and Research
UNPA	United Nations Postal Administration
UNRWA	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
UNU	United Nations University
UPU	Universal Postal Union
WFC	World Food Council
WFP	World Food Programme
WHO	World Health Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

Part Two

MAJOR PROGRAMMES

(continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 25. GLOBAL SOCIAL ISSUES AND POLICIES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

25.1 Social issues and policies have been a preoccupation for the United Nations since its inception. The Charter of the United Nations provides the basic mandate for activities in this area, supplemented and made more specific in successive mandates emanating, inter alia, from General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV), 32/197, 35/56, 37/54, 42/125, 44/57, 44/56, 44/65, 45/199, 46/90, 46/92, 46/95 and 46/139, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/47, 1989/55 and 1991/12.

25.2 The main thrust of the programme during the plan period will be to promote more effectively international awareness of trends and emerging problems, through data collection, research and policy analysis, and dissemination of information, to provide the basis for improved policy design and programme formulation and implementation in the social area.

25.3 During the 1980s, changes in demographic trends and patterns, in economic structure and employment levels, in technology and communications, and in the personal values and aspirations of different groups in the population have caused social issues to assume greater prominence and have challenged many earlier assumptions about the nature of social progress and the means to achieve it. They have called into question the capacity of existing institutions to meet new challenges and, above all, have brought about a deep and continuing debate on the appropriate role for government, including its relationship to other social agents, in managing change and promoting the well-being of populations.

25.4 Social phenomena that are transnational in character have increased in importance. It is now more widely recognized that many social problems stem from the same global trends or have similar characteristics in countries with different social systems or at different levels of economic development. With the rapid breakdown of barriers to the international movement of ideas, people, goods and capital, and therefore to the international transmission of problems, the need for more accurate analyses and assessments of global trends and better provision of detailed information about specific elements of change have assumed a new importance for policy-making at both the national and international levels. Such policy-making ideally aims to improve the well-being of all segments of society, in an institutional framework that provides equal opportunities for all to attain their individual and collective goals.

2. Overall strategy

25.5 The programme will be implemented by the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna in its capacity as nucleus within the United Nations Secretariat for all issues relating to social policy and social development and focal point within the United Nations system for issues related to developmental social welfare. It is closely related to, and provides input for, other programmes under Major Programme V, particularly, the integration of social groups, the advancement of women and crime prevention and criminal justice, and contributes to the more specialized forms of action to be undertaken by those related programmes.

25.6 The analysis of emerging social issues will be carried out in order to assist intergovernmental and expert bodies, as well as Governments, to focus attention on key problems of international concern; to identify links between national, regional and international action; and to increase awareness of specific areas for international cooperation. Special attention will be directed to reinforcing research, analysis and substantive servicing capacities to respond to new intergovernmental mandates for action and to provide consistent and coherent support to both international and regional discussions of social policy options and strategies. Further, in response to the particular need for the strengthening of national capacities and institutions in developing countries, emphasis will be given to substantive support for technical cooperation activities.

25.7 The structure of the subprogramme reflects the importance Governments give to the timely analysis of emerging social issues. The intention is to identify emerging problems at an early stage and to disseminate information that may be of direct interest to Governments when they seek to formulate policy. Two important issues that have emerged in recent years are highlighted: firstly, the need to reorient social policy in general, and social welfare policy in particular, to the different socio-economic environments of the 1990s, including the transition to market-based economies of the former centrally planned economies and the process of structural adjustment and market-oriented reform in many developing countries. That calls for greater emphasis, inter alia, on new forms of partnership between governmental and non-governmental agents, emphasis on participatory approaches to the delivery of services, more efficient management of public resources, closer international cooperation in social development activities, in particular with other bodies of the United Nations system dealing with the economics of social protection and social welfare, and greater emphasis on implementation of agreed international plans of action. The second issue of growing concern is the institutional reform, especially through the strengthening of national and local capacities for social analyses and monitoring social policy formation and implementation, consensus-building and renewed emphasis on the basis of social networks and social institutions such as the family.

25.8 The programme is closely related to the programme on global development issues and policies implemented by the Department of Economic and Social Development. The relationship is reflected in a number of projected joint activities, particularly in the context of the implementation of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade. Cooperation with the Department of Economic and Social Development, the regional commissions and UNDP will also be maintained, as well as with other entities of the United Nations system, inter alia, through the established mechanisms of inter-agency cooperation.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

25.9 The programme will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Analysis of emerging social issues

Subprogramme 2. Social policy design, planning and coordination

Subprogramme 3. Families in the development process

25.10 Subprogrammes 1 and 3 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. ANALYSIS OF EMERGING SOCIAL ISSUES

(a) Objectives

25.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 42/125, 44/56, 44/57, 45/199, 46/95 and 46/139, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/55 and 1989/72.

25.12 Rapid change and the complexity of modern societies require accurate and timely information and accurate syntheses of trends and developments at the global and regional levels. Policy-making in the social area is hampered by lack of up-to-date information and access to research findings, which remain compartmentalized and are not sufficiently disseminated internationally.

25.13 The objective of subprogramme 1, therefore, is to assist Governments to respond effectively and in an integrated manner to emerging needs and problems by providing appropriate information and analysis in a readily usable and systematic way.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

25.14 The main thrust will be to tune more effectively the analysis of emerging social issues to the needs of policy makers in both intergovernmental bodies and at the national and local levels. Information on particular issues will be made available in the form of reports, surveys, technical publications and bulletins. A systematic effort will be made to review periodically the specific needs of users of the information, both governmental and non-governmental, and analyses will be prepared regularly for dissemination.

25.15 Because of the close interaction among economic and social phenomena, relevant social issues will be examined in their economic context, with the social implications of economic trends and policies highlighted. Special attention will be given to social dimensions of structural adjustment and economic reform programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. SOCIAL POLICY DESIGN, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

(a) Objectives

25.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 42/125 and 44/66, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/55, 1989/71 and 1991/12.

25.17 There are the many social issues and problems that derive from the very rapid pace of societal change in all aspects of life: social policies and responses need constantly to adapt to new situations. In addition, the widespread and persistent problems of deprivation, lack of opportunity and limited social provisions in many parts of the world pose a continuing challenge and require, in particular, that attention be given to measures that strengthen countries' capacities to deal with those challenges.

25.18 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To support the implementation of recommendations contained in the Guiding Principles for Developmental Social Welfare Policies and Programmes in the Near Future (E/CONF.80/10, chap. III);

(b) To support implementation of social components of the international development strategy and other measures to strengthen human resources and reduce progressively the incidence of extreme poverty;

(c) To strengthen national and local capacity for social policy formulation, design and implementation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

25.19 Implementation of the aims and objectives of the Guiding Principles for Developmental Social Welfare Policies and Programmes in the Near Future and those of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade will be supported through the dissemination of research findings, particularly regarding innovative approaches in social welfare; research and policy analysis; the preparation of handbooks on selected specific areas of topical interest to policy makers; and support for operational activities to strengthen countries' capacities in social policy and programme design, implementation and evaluation.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FAMILIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

(a) Objectives

25.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 44/82, 45/133 and 46/92, and Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/42.

25.21 Major demographic, economic and social changes have affected both the family as an institution and family members as individuals. In that context, Governments have expressed their concern to strengthen the family as a basic unit of society. This requires an understanding of the problems and the current and future roles of the family as an institution in different socio-economic and cultural conditions, and also calls for an examination of national experience with family policy. Also required is the development of shared concepts, as well as types, indicators and statistical data on families, especially in developing countries, in order to permit a clear understanding of the variety of emerging trends and issues regarding families.

25.22 The general objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To increase awareress of family issues among Governments, policy makers and the public;

(b) To strengthen national capacity for the elaboration of policies and programmes, including systematic and integrated approaches to the design, implementation and evaluation of policies for families; to stimulate efforts to respond to problems affecting and affected by the situation of families;

(c) To support the development and refinement of concepts and indicators concerning the social situation of families in order to strengthen the ability of Member States to gather data about trends and issues relating to the family.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

25.23 Activities will focus on preparations for the International Year of the Family (1994), on its observance and on suitable follow-up in the context of decisions taken as part of the observance. In particular, various promotional activities will be carried out in order to increase awareness on the role of the family and its members and family issues; seminars and expert meetings will be convened to examine specific problems and to develop new approaches for strengthening the family; technical publications will be produced to promote among Governments a wider understanding of available approaches to family issues, including the gathering and analysing of data on families; information about policies and programmes related to families and their members will be analysed and discussed, giving particular attention to methods by which they may promote greater equality between women and men; integrated strategies for families and their members will be evaluated; the capacity to respond to requests for technical cooperation activities on family issues will be developed; and a network of support for family studies and activities undertaken by governmental and other agencies and organizations will be generated.

PROGRAMME 26. INTEGRATION OF SOCIAL GROUPS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

26.1 The United Nations has been concerned with issues related to social groups since its inception. The concerns have assumed prominence in connection with major international events during the first half of the 1980s. Those events included the observance of the International Year of Disabled Persons in 1981, the World Assembly on Ageing in 1982 and the International Youth Year: Participation, Development, Peace in 1985.

26.2 Each of those events culminated in the adoption of the following major international instruments:

(a) World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons (A/37/351/Add.1 and Add.1/Corr.1, annex, para. 99, recommendation 1 (IV)), adopted by the General Assembly in resolution 37/52;

(b) International Plan of Action on Ageing, endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 37/51; 1/

(c) Guidelines for further planning and suitable follow-up in the field of youth (A/40/256, annex), endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 40/14;

(d) United Nations Principles for Older Persons, adopted by the General Assembly in resolution 46/91.

Those four instruments provide the basic policy framework within which the international community has agreed to act on issues related to specific social groups.

26.3 The basic objective of the programme is human development to ensure the continuous improvement in well-being and the full and effective participation of social groups.

26.4 With its basic objective of human development, the programme responds to an observed need for systematic analysis and formulation of policy options concerning the improved well-being of specific population groups. It introduces entitlements and capabilities of specific social groups as the analytical tools for achieving real improvement in their well-being and their full and effective participation on the basis of equality in development.

2. Overall strategy

26.5 The programme on integration of social groups will be implemented by the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna in its capacity as focal point within the United Nations system for issues related to youth, ageing and disabled persons. It carries out its tasks through three sets of activities:

(a) Promoting greater awareness and understanding of international instruments related to specific social groups;

(b) Preparing and monitoring periodic evaluations of progress achieved and obstacles encountered in the implementation of those instuments;

(c) Providing substantive services to both intergovernmental and technical forums for comprehensive exchanges of knowledge and experience.

26.6 The Centre will seek to create increased international awareness and support for national, regional and international efforts to fulfil human needs and aspirations and to integrate all members of society in mainstream development. To that end, it will promote and coordinate applied research on critical issues and emerging trends for purposes of improved policy design, programme formulation and evaluation. Needs and priorities related to the integration of social groups that have been identified will be addressed through technical publications, the design and organization of training of national personnel, and provision, upon request, of advice and assistance in the establishment and development of national machineries.

26.7 Systematic and comprehensive monitoring and reporting of trends relating to global social groups will be carried out with a view to assisting Governments and intergovernmental and expert bodies to focus attention on emerging issues in this field by identifying links between national, regional and international action and by increasing awareness of specific areas for international cooperation. In response to the particular need for the strengthening and improvement of national capacities and institutions, substantive support for technical cooperation activities will be provided upon request.

26.8 This programme will be carried out in close cooperation with the Department of Economic and Social Development, the regional commissions, UNDP and other organizations.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

26.9 The programme on integration of social groups will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Integration of youth in development

Subprogramme 2. Integration of the ageing in development

Subprogramme 3. Integration of disabled persons in development

26.10 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTEGRATION OF YOUTH IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

26.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the guidelines for further planning and suitable follow-up in the field of youth, endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 40/14, paragraphs 1 and 7;

41/97, paragraphs 4 and 5; 41/99, paragraphs 2 and 3; 42/54, paragraph 3; 42/55, paragraphs 2 and 3; 43/94, paragraphs 2, 4, 5 and 13; 44/59, paragraphs 3, 5, 6, 12, 15 and 16; and 45/103; and by the Economic and Social Council in resolutions 1986/13, paragraphs 4 and 5; 1987/45, paragraph 4; 1987/51, paragraph 4; 1989/51, paragraphs 5 and 8; and 1991/11.

26.12 The youth population is expected to increase by 60 per cent world wide by the year 2000 and by 80 per cent in the less developed regions of the globe. Many of the major problems affecting young people can be traced to the continuous growth of the youth population without responsive policies and programmes. Planning for youth, however, is still not an integral component of national development planning. It is hampered by insufficient inter-institutional coordination, lack of basic data and research, limited financial resources for development activities and lack of trained personnel.

26.13 In view of the above, the objectives of subprogramme 1 are specifically to assist Governments in:

(a) Formulating policies, strategies and programmes relating to youth in order to have them become an integral component of social and economic development;

(b) Promoting greater awareness and understanding on the part of decision makers and the general public of the situation and needs of youth;

(c) Improving and strengthening national capacities in order to respond effectively and efficiently to emerging youth issues and concerns.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

26.14 The tenth anniversary of the International Youth Year will occur in 1995, when it is expected that a world youth programme of action towards the year 2000 and beyond, with attention being paid to the regional youth programme of action, will be adopted.

26.15 In connection with that anniversary, a review of the implementation of the guidelines for further planning and suitable follow-up in the field of youth will be carried out, and the survey of the global situation of youth will be updated. A calendar of activities to mark the event will be prepared. Networks of national coordinating mechanisms on youth, centres and institutes engaged in youth research and youth-related non-governmental organizations will be developed and expanded. Inter-agency collaboration in the field of youth will be expanded with a view to strengthening national capacities, enhancing operational programmes at the country level and ensuring complementary efforts in pursuit of the objectives of the International Youth Year. Assistance to national mechanisms on youth will be provided through technical support and policy guidance and the organization of expert meetings.

26.16 In addition, a global documentation and information service will be established in cooperation with concerned organizations and institutions. Both research and information notes and bulletins will be issued. Practical methods and procedures for multidisciplinary and cross-sectoral research in the field of youth will be developed and international exchange and cooperation in the field of youth research will be facilitated. Channels of communication and modes of cooperation will be strengthened between the United

Nations and organizations and agencies of the United Nations system, youth ministries and departments of Member States, and non-governmental youth organizations. Biennial meetings of the Youth Forum of the United Nations system will be held to bring representatives of those organizations together, particularly for the substantive, promotional and information activities to the tenth anniversary of International Youth Year and for the planning and implementation of the world youth programme of action.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. INTEGRATION OF THE AGEING IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

26.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the International Plan of Action on Ageing, 1/ endorsed by the General Assembly in resolutions 37/51; 40/29, paragraph 4; 41/96, paragraphs 5 to 8; 42/51, paragraphs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 and 12; 43/93, paragraphs 5 to 9; and 44/67, paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 8 and 16; 45/106, 46/91 and 46/94; and by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1989/50, paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 8, 9 and 16.

26.18 By the year 2025, the global popualtion will have gone through a demographic transition. The elderly worldwide will number over 1 billion persons and will constitute about 15 per cent of the whole. Over 70 per cent of those elderly persons will be living in the developing regions of the world. It is imperative, therefore, that policies and programmes be set in place now by Member States to shoulder the impact of the ageing of their populations.

26.19 With that in mind, the objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To promote full and effective participation of the elderly in all aspects of development;

(b) To formulate integrated policies, strategies and programmes based on comprehensive analyses of the impact of social and economic changes on ageing and the impact of the elderly on societies;

(c) To strengthen and improve national capacities in order to respond effectively and efficiently to the ageing of populations;

(d) To promote and coordinate joint inter-agency action on ageing and development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

26.20 With the tenth anniversary of the 1982 World Assembly on Ageing occurring in 1992, it is expected that a concerted programme of practical strategies for action on ageing and development to the year 2001 and beyond will be adopted, including launching a set of global targets on ageing to be reached by the year 2001 designed to support implementation of national targets on ageing. Two quadrennial reviews of the implementation of the International Plan of Action on Ageing, aimed at, in particular, setting and measuring implementation of national targets on ageing for the year 2001, will be carried out in 1992 and 1996. The third update of the world ageing survey will take place in 1996.

26.21 In addition, assistance to develop and expand networks of national machineries on ageing, centres and institutions for training and research and non-governmental organizations will be provided through technical support and advice with the organization of expert meetings at national, regional and interregional levels.

26.22 A global documentation and information service will be established in cooperation with concerned centres and institutions, practical methods and procedures for cross-sectoral and multidisciplinary research on ageing and development will be devised and comparative research studies on ageing and development will be carried out.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTEGRATION OF DISABLED PERSONS IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

26.23 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons, endorsed by the General Assembly in resolutions 37/52, paragraphs 4 to 7, 9 and 10; 41/104, paragraph 2; 42/58, paragraphs 4, 7, 9 and 18; 42/98, paragraphs 6 to 9, 12, 13 and 17; and 44/70, paragraphs 6 to 11, 15, 18 and 19; 45/91; and 46/96 and by the Economic and Social Council in resolutions 1985/35, paragraphs 2 to 6; 1986/16, paragraphs 4 and 5; 1987/43, paragraphs 3, 6 and 7; and 1989/52, paragraphs 3 to 6, 9 and 10; 1990/26 and 1991/9.

26.24 Because of important structural demographic changes, increased industrialization and urbanization in developing countries, armed conflicts and increased environmental problems, disability will not be the problem of only one particular group, but will cut across all groups. By the year 2000, the number of disabled persons is projected to increase dramatically in some countries, far above the current estimate of 10 per cent.

26.25 It is, therefore, necessary that Member States take steps now to develop and expand innovative approaches for the prevention of disabilities, provision of rehabilitation and support services, and equalization of opportunities for people with disabilities. This requires the integration of the needs and concerns of disabled persons into national development planning.

26.26 In view of the above, the objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To promote effective measures for the prevention of disability, rehabilitation and the realization of the goals of "full participation" of disabled persons in social and economic development and of "equality", meaning equalization of opportunities;

(b) To monitor and evaluate efforts to meet the needs of people with sensory, physical or mental disabilities and to integrate activities regarding those needs and concerns into national development planning and policies;

(c) To strengthen and improve national capacities and those of organizations for disabled persons, in order to enable them to respond effectively and efficiently to the needs of disabled persons.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

26.27 With the second quinquennial evaluation and monitoring of the implementation of the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons, to be undertaken in 1992, within the framework of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, the international community will mark the end of the United Nations Decade of Disabled Persons; at that time, it is also expected to adopt a new strategy to the year 2000 and beyond, under the theme "Society for All". The third quinquennial review of the implementation of the World Programme of Action will be carried out in 1997. In both of those reviews, national level involvement will be emphasized.

26.28 With the collaboration of interested organizations and agencies, within and outside the United Nations system, international cooperation on the revision of the WHO publication entitled International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps: Manual of Classification Relating to the Consequences of Disease will be strengthened. The early revision of that Manual will have a major impact on the evaluation of the needs of disabled persons and the planning for suitable programmes and activities.

26.29 The partnerships with Governments, national coordinating committees non-governmental organizations, especially organizations of disabled persons, will be further developed by the Secretariat through international expert meetings, seminars, workshops, consultation meetings, training programmes and advisory services. That will promote an expanded exchange of views and experiences and will develop new strategies to promote the equalization of opportunities of disabled people.

26.30 A global information network of computerized collections of information to facilitate the dissemination of relevant knowledge and experiences will be established and made operational by the end of the plan period. Public information and awareness programmes will also be designed and disseminated in collaboration with the Department of Public Information.

26.31 Standards are expected to be set through the elaboration of a proposed international instrument on the rights of disabled persons to create legally binding rules and effective measures in keeping with the World Programme of Action. Other enforcement mechanisms related to legal and human rights issues will also be developed.

26.32 Advisory services on policy-formulation, planning, implementation and programme management, as requested, will continue to be an essential tool in technical cooperation activities to promote the implementation of the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons.

Notes

1/ See Report of the World Assembly on Ageing, Vienna, 26 July to 6 August 1982 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.82.I.16), chap. VI, sect. A.

PROGRAMME 27. ADVANCEMENT OF WOMEN

A. Programme

1. General orientation

27.1 The general mandate for the programme on the advancement of women stems from the second preambular paragraph of the Charter of the United Nations, which reaffirms faith in the equal rights of men and women, and Articles 1 and 55, which state that one of the purposes of the United Nations is to promote universal respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction of any kind, including distinction as to sex. On that basis, the Commission on the Status of Women was established by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 11 (II) of 21 June 1946 to prepare recommendations and reports to the Council on promoting women's rights in political, economic, civil, social and educational fields. The Commission was also to make recommendations to the Council on urgent problems requiring immediate attention in the field of women's rights with the object of implementing the principle that men and women shall have equal rights, and to develop proposals to give effect to such recommendations. The legislative authority of the programme was further elaborated in subsequent successive resolutions of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on the Status of Women. The promotion of equality between men and women was established progressively in a series of international instruments, the most recent of which is the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 34/180 of 18 December 1979 and which entered into force on 3 September 1981.

27.2 Advancement of women was given its broadest programmatic expression during the United Nations International Women's Year (1975) and the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace (1976-1985), culminating in the endorsement by the General Assembly, in its resolution 40/108 of 13 December 1985, of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women to the Year 2000. The resolution emphasized the central role of the Commission on the Status of Women in matters related to the advancement of the status of women, called upon it to promote the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies and urged all organizations of the United Nations system to cooperate with the Commission. In order to implement the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, the Commission, at its session in 1987, established new procedures and a long-term programme of work, including priority themes to be discussed at its sessions until 1992. The Commission will consider the issue of the priority themes to be discussed at its sessions from 1993 to 1996 at its thirty-fourth session in 1990. In order to coordinate the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies by the organizations of the United Nations system, the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development for the period 1990-1995 was agreed upon by the Economic and Social Council by its resolution 1987/86. The Council designated the Division for the Advancement of Women of the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna as the focal point for the implementation of the system-wide medium-term plan.

27.3 The ultimate objective of the international community as expressed in the resolutions of the legislative bodies and in various legal instruments is to achieve equality between men and women in all spheres of human activities. Until this objective is achieved, the programme will aim specifically at:

(a) Promoting and monitoring the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, which should result in the elimination of all forms of inequality between men and women, and in the complete integration of women into the development process;

(b) Assisting States Parties in the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and promoting the adhesion to the Convention of those States which have not yet done so.

27.4 Despite the adoption of a number of international instruments pertaining in whole or in part to women and to the positive changes that resulted from the implementation of those instruments, and the achievements of the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, including the three world conferences held at Mexico City (1975), Copenhagen (1980) and Nairobi (1985), de jure and de facto discrimination against women continues to exist in many countries and areas. The obstacles to the establishment of genuine equality between women and men and to women's full participation in the economic, social, political and cultural spheres, including in the attainment of peace, are many and varied in nature. Their elimination will involve dealing with all aspects of women's life and will imply further major changes in the legal and attitudinal bases of the relations between men and women in all societies.

2. Overall strategy

27.5 The programme will be implemented by the Division for the Advancement of Women of the United Nations Office at Vienna, which has been designated focal point for activities of the United Nations Secretariat and the United Nations system concerned with the advancement of women. Support of the work of the Commission on the Status of Women, the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly is the fundamental means for achieving these objectives through the provision of policy analysis outlining the issues relating to the advancement of women identified in the long-term programme of work of the Commission and other legislative mandates. This involves the preparation of substantive input to the discussions by these intergovernmental bodies, collection and dissemination of information, maintenance and use of statistics, monitoring of national policies and policy studies undertaken in universities and by governmental and non-governmental organizations and research institutes.

27.6 The strategy also includes the provision of technical and substantive servicing to the Committee on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, including the processing and analysis of reports of States parties. For the second quinquennial review and appraisal, the strategy will include assisting Governments and non-governmental organizations in their preparation for the proposed 1995 World Conference on Women, as well as preparing and servicing the Conference.

27.7 In order to harmonize action at the international and national levels, especially by national machineries for the advancement of women, governmental and non-governmental organizations, these institutions will be provided with information in an accessible form on the results of policy analysis done at the international level, with available statistics and bibliographical information on work done within the United Nations system. Advisory services will also be provided, on request, to Governments. Regional and interregional seminars on essential issues for the advancement of women will be organized, including on the implementation of the Convention, specific development problems and the functioning of national machinery.

27.8 This programme is closely related to all other programmes of the medium-term plan and to the medium-term plans of the specialized agencies of the United Nations system through the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development. On that basis, cooperation and coordination will be maintained with all departments and offices of the United Nations and the secretariat of the organizations of the United Nations system engage in work related to the advancement of women. This will take place through the network of focal points of the United Nations Secretariat and specialized agencies and bodies, whose work is reported in biennial monitoring reports and updates of the cross-organizational analysis on the advancement of women. It will also take place through the annual ad hoc inter-agency meetings on women, which are held under the aegis of ACC.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

27.9 The subprogramme structure follows the main components of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies and consists of one subprogramme for each of the co-equal objectives along which the Strategies are organized, which are (a) equality, (b) development and (c) peace. It also contains a fourth subprogramme whose concern is to ensure the consistency and interrelationship among the various activities to implement the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies. The subprogramme provides for their monitoring, review and appraisal and the necessary services for this at the national and international levels.

27.10 Subprogrammes 2 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. EQUALITY

(a) Objectives

27.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/180, 40/108, 41/108 and 45/124; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1983/27, paragraph 2; 1987/3, paragraphs 11 and 12; 1987/19, paragraph 3; 1987/86; 1988/30, paragraphs 7 and 11 to 13; 1990/15; 1991/19; 1991/20; 1991/23; and 1991/25; Commission on the Status of Women resolution 2 (1987), paragraphs 1 and 2; the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 43 to 59, 309 to 316, 345 to 355 and 366 to 368; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development subprogrammes 1.1 and 1.2.

27.12 Despite progress made in repealing discriminatory laws and enacting new legislation, further measures are necessary to guarantee equal rights for women and men. Member States need comprehensive information on existing international standards pertaining to the status of women and policy measures based on the analysis of current discriminatory legislative provisions and practices in the social, economic, cultural and political spheres. While many countries have ratified or acceded to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, others have not done so. In addition, the delays in the reporting on the Convention by many States parties means that they might need assistance in the preparation of their national reports. In addition, many Governments are undertaking innovative legal and administrative steps to eliminate de jure and de facto discrimination that are not widely known and that could benefit other countries facing similar problems. Finally, it is clear that women's access to decision-making is inadequate, but the extent of the problem and the progress being made at national levels to overcome it are not systematically known.

27.13 In the light of the above, the objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To promote the implementation of international standards set forth in international conventions, declarations and recommendations as they pertain to women, in particular, the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, and the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women;

(b) To achieve significant progress in the ratification of international instruments concerning the status of women, particularly the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women;

(c) To strengthen the commitment to establish, modify, expand or enforce a comprehensive legal base for equality of women and men;

(d) To increase the awareness of Governments and the public of international standards, especially the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women concerning the status of women and to promote compliance with those standards in national legislation and policy;

(e) To develop guidelines on the study of sex stereotyping at the national level and on the development of techniques and action programmes to combat it;

(f) To facilitate reporting by States parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and review by the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women;

(g) To assist Member States in bringing national legislation into conformity with international standards;

(h) To establish regular monitoring of the extent and level of women's participation in decision-making in the public sector at the national and international levels, and of the provision of and access to the means that will enable women effectively to assume responsibilities in decision-making processes.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.14 In the period 1992-1997, the Secretariat will monitor, review and appraise on a regular basis the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women through national reports in accordance with the Convention. States parties will be assisted in the process of preparation and presentation of reports through the servicing of annual meetings of the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women and the biennial meetings of States parties. Analytical reports, by article and subject, will be prepared, as requested by the Committee, with a view to assisting it in the formulation of general recommendations. The results of these meetings will be disseminated through publications and reports. In addition, guided by follow-up recommendations by the Commission on the Status of Women, studies will be undertaken. These will be integrated into the preparation for priority theme discussion by the Commission on the Status of Women on elimination of *de jure* and de facto discrimination against women in 1992 and its follow-up; increased awareness by women of their rights, including legal literacy; equal pay for work of equal value, including methodologies for measurement of pay inequities and work in the informal sector; equality in economic decision-making; and elimination of stereotyping of women in the mass media.

27.15 Training seminars will be organized and advisory services provided to Governments upon their request on (a) reporting in the context of the Convention and (b) on national legislation in order to bring it into conformity with international standards. On the specific question of the interrelationship between the image and reality of discriminatory practices such as sex stereotyping, particularly in the media, an early effort will be made to present the "state of the art" in global knowledge of these phenomena in collaboration with UNESCO, the Department of Public Information and non-governmental organizations. Depending on the priority themes that might be selected by the Commission, work would continue to identify the complex set of prejudices affecting the advancement of women, multiple roles of women and the double burden of women in family and society by identifying facts and public policies regarding family responsibilities, for presentation in reports and publications.

27.16 Based on the follow-up to priority themes relating to participation discussed by the Commission efforts will be made to improve global monitoring of the participation of women in decision-making by (a) reviewing sources of information; (b) defining what should be monitored by establishing standards and indicators and defining functions, roles and levels of authority that should be included; and (c) identifying and reporting on the setting of targets and measures for their implementation at the national and international levels, including in the organizations of the United Nations system. This should lead to a comprehensive report for 1995 as part of the review and appraisal process.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

27.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/108; 44/77, paragraph 8; 44/78; and 44/171; paragraphs 1 to 3, 6 and 10; and 45/126; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/24, paragraphs 1 to 4; 1987/86, paragraph 1; 1989/37; 1990/15; and 1991/21; Commission on the Status of Women resolution 4 (1987), paragraphs (b), (c), (d); the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 107 to 124, 228 to 231, 309 to 316, 322 to 327, 337 and 345 to 351; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 3.4, 4.2, 5.3, 6.1 and 6.4.

27.18 The full participation of women as agents and beneficiaries in development requires accurate knowledge of their role and potential, gender analysis emphasizing the socio-economic situation and the identification of related policies. While considerable progress has been made in providing information about this through such vehicles as the World Survey on the Role of Women in Development 1/ and its first update, the studies to date merely provide a backdrop for the more detailed analysis that can lead to the elaboration of more concrete policy measures. The interrelationships between the goals of equality and peace, the effects of sharing parental duties on women's participation, and the participation of women in economic decision-making are some major areas where information needs have been identified. In addition, global knowledge of the role of women requires taking advantage of all available research, particularly that collected by national machineries. The need for a functioning research and information network has already been stressed. It is particularly important to identify and meet the fundamental needs of women in developing countries, particularly the least developed countries.

27.19 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To assist in the formulation of national plans, programmes and projects based on a comprehensive analysis of the interrelationship of factors linking women and development in terms of both women's contribution to development and the impact of development on women, taking into account the effects of emerging global economic trends on women and the need to address the fundamental needs of women in developing countries, particularly in the least developed countries;

(b) To apply innovative methods of research and analysis to emerging women's issues as a basis for developing policies and programmes at the national, regional and interregional levels to promote the advancement of women and greater equality between men and women;

(c) To assist all national machineries and regional and national research institutions in studying the effects of global and regional development trends on women's roles in development;

(d) To develop and coordinate system-wide approaches to women and development, particularly in updating the World Survey on the Role of Women in Development;

(e) To encourage international non-governmental organizations to involve women in their functions and to encourage women's organizations and all appropriate governmental bodies in various countries to involve women in discussions and studies on various aspects of decision-making for development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.20 In the period 1992-1997, the work of the Secretariat will centre on the preparation of the 1994 World Survey on the Role of Women in Development. This update will emphasize the study of women's roles in development over time and in different cultures and regions and the interrelationships among the main goals of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies. It will include efforts to develop methods for cross-sectoral and multidisciplinary research on interrelationships between economic, social and political aspects and will emphasize women as both agents and beneficiaries. The work will be done on the basis of inter-agency cooperation. It should also involve support to national machineries through further development and elaboration of the existing women's database and a network of information exchange on research results.

27.21 Specific work in support of the Commission's consideration of priority themes in development will continue, including the preparation of studies on the integration of women in the process of development; women in extreme poverty: integration of women's concerns in national development planning; women in all areas: migration, drug consumption, AIDS and population, nutrition and health factors for women in development; promotion of literacy, education and training, including technological skills; child and dependent care, including sharing of work and family responsibilities. The work will include conceptual work for the analysis of the participation of women in economic decision-making. In conjunction with work on the role of women in society and of social support structures to permit women's full integration in the economy, studies will continue as a follow-up to the discussions of the priority theme on that subject held by the Commission on the Status of Women at its 1989 session and on the basis of priority themes for 1993 and beyond. Among possible topics to be examined will be the relationship changes in family patterns and women's advancement, access to credit and financial resources by women and the role of support structures. Assistance will continue to be given to Governments and, in particular, national machineries, through training seminars, advisory services and support to efforts to incorporate women's concerns into national planning and programming.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. PEACE

(a) Objectives

27.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/108 and 45/127; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/24, annex, 1988/27, paragraph 4; 1988/28, paragraphs 1 and 5; 1990/15; and 1991/18; Commission on the Status of Women resolutions 1 (1987) and 32/3; the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 239 to 262, 309 to 316, 354 to 355 and 356 to 365; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 3.4, 4.1, 4.2 and 6.1.

27.23 The issue of peace is inextricably connected to the issues of equality and development. The interrelationships must be carefully explored in order to ensure the consistency of policies. Among the issues on which more information and analysis is required is the role of women in decision-making for peace, policy measures relating to violence in society, including the family, and various measures to promote disarmament and peaceful resolution of disputes among nations.

27.24 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To implement provisions of the Declaration on the Participation of Women in Promoting International Peace and Cooperation (General Assembly resolution 37/63 of 3 December 1982);

(b) To encourage women's organizations and all appropriate governmental bodies in various countries to involve women in discussion and studies on various aspects of decision-making for development, which is inseparably linked to equality and peace, in order to foster understanding and friendly relations between people and nations;

(c) To promote the dissemination of information on the participation of women in promoting international peace and cooperation;

(d) To monitor, on a regular basis, both the manner and extent to which women participate in the decision-making process for peace;

(e) To encourage, strengthen and coordinate research on women and peace, including the concerns caused by violence against women within the family and society at the national, regional and international level;

(f) To develop and monitor international standards relating to violence against women.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.25 Work on peace at the international level will initially centre on women's participation in decision-making on peace and disarmament, which is the priority theme for the Commission in 1992. Further priority themes as determined by the Commission are women and the peace process; measures to eradicate violence against women in family and society; women in international decision-making; and education for peace. In addition, efforts to increase education for peace, as a follow-up to the priority theme on peace discussion in 1988 will include steps to develop a coordinated approach within the United Nations system, especially through regional focal points (either intergovernmental organizations or non-governmental organizations) as may be guided by the Commission in its recommendations. Work will continue to examine the issues of women in specific conflict situations, as a follow-up to the 1990 priority theme, and in relation to parallel issues under the theme of equality, such as vulnerable women. In terms of the issues of violence against women, follow-up to the 1988 priority theme will be undertaken, including examination of the relationship between different levels of violence. Service will be provided to the Commission for its discussion on the possibilities of the elaboration of an international instrument on violence against women.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MONITORING, REVIEW AND APPRAISAL OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NAIROBI FORWARD-LOOKING STRATEGIES ON THE ADVANCEMENT OF WOMEN

(a) Objectives

27.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/108; 44/77, paragraphs 2, 8, 10 and 16; 45/127; and 46/98; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/18, paragraphs 1 and 4, 1987/22, annex, 1988/22, paragraphs 1, 3 to 5, 8, 10 to 12 and annex, and 1989/30, paragraphs 3 and 5; 1988/59, 1989/105, 1990/9, 1990/12 and 1991/22; the Commission on the Status of Women resolution 4 (1987), paragraph (e); the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 309 to 321, 338 to 344, 366 to 369 and 371 to 372; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 5.2, 6.2 and 6.3.

27.27 The impetus and relevance of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies requires a careful effort at monitoring, reviewing and appraising progress. Without that effort, the importance of advancement of women in public policy and in concrete programmes might be reduced, ineffective programmes perpetuated and new, promising initiatives go unnoticed by the international community. The basis for monitoring, review and appraisal must be national machineries for the advancement of those women whose level of development is uneven and who currently lack systematic means to exchange information. The flow of information between national and international levels is similarly uneven and unsystematic.

27.28 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To monitor the overall implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies by undertaking comprehensive reviews of action taken, resources allocated and progress achieved in developing and implementing international and national policy guidelines for the advancement of women;

(b) To strengthen networks for the exchange of information on women among Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, researchers and activists, and to promote more effective communication and cooperation between them;

(c) To establish a system for collecting and updating information from countries and the United Nations system for the review and appraisal of national experience in implementing the Forward-looking Strategies and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women;

(d) To assist Member States in establishing and strengthening national machineries, particularly in developing their monitoring and review and appraisal functions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.29 The biennial monitoring exercises, based on assessment of the extent to which activities related to the advancement of women are included in the work of the organizations of the United Nations system, annual substantive monitoring in the context of the priority themes discussed by the Commission on the Status of Women and quinquennial reviews and appraisals will be conducted, based on a system of questionnaires, statistical reporting and analysis of information produced at the national and international levels. It will include preparing for and servicing the 1995 World Conference on Women.

27.30 Efforts will be made to strengthen national machineries, including preparation of guidelines in the light of the follow-up to the discussion of the priority theme on national machineries by the Commission on the Status of Women in 1988. They will include the development of bibliographical information systems and dissemination of information on national and international experience to interested national machineries, the sponsoring of training for national machineries where requested and organization of meetings of non-governmental organizations. Exchange of information about the activities of national machineries will be a regular feature of Women 2000.

27.31 Efforts to increase interaction between Governments and non-governmental organizations at the international level will centre on giving technical assistance to non-governmental organizations to help them organize activities in connection with the selected themes for the annual session of the Commission and the 1995 World Conference on Women. The system-wide medium-term plan for the period 1996-2001 will be drafted and the mechanisms for implementation initiated.

Notes

1/ United Nations publication, Sales No. E.86.IV.3.

PROGRAMME 28. INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL

A. Programme

1. General orientation

28.1 The overall mandates for international drug control derive from international drug control treaties and General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions, as well as from recommendations contained in the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control, adopted at the International Conference on Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking in 1987. The most recent mandate was given by the General Assembly during its seventeenth special session, held from 20 to 23 February 1990, in the form of a Global Programme of Action on international cooperation against illicit production, supply, demand, trafficking and distribution of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances (see General Assembly resolution S-17/2) In addition, a system-wide action plan on drug abuse control established pursuant to General Assembly resolution 44/141 of 15 December 1989 was elaborated and subsequently revised in the light of structural changes contained in General Assembly resolution 45/179 of 21 December 1990 to provide a comprehensive framework for international cooperation in drug control.

28.2 The main objective of the United Nations International Drug Control Programme is the strengthening of multilateral collaboration to assist national authorities in dealing with an international problem widely recognized as incapable of solution by any individual Member State.

28.3 An ever-increasing variety and availability of natural and synthetic substances are extending the problem of drug abuse to hitherto unaffected strata of society and to new geographical areas. The main task of the international drug control system is the monitoring of the implementation by parties of their obligations under the treaties by regulating the supply and use of dependence-producing drugs and substances placed under international control, to ensure their availability for medical and scientific needs, to suppress illicit drug traffic and to reduce the negative impact of drug abuse on the individual and on society. The international community is committed to meeting these challenges and to bearing collective responsibility to reduce drug abuse and its harmful consequences by determined action and cooperation at the national, regional and international levels. The system is anchored in a series of treaties entered into by sovereign States to help meet their basic obligation to protect the health, welfare and safety of their citizens.

28.4 In the past years, progress in international drug abuse control was made through expanded advisory services, technical assistance, broader coverage of all aspects of the problem and increased determination of Member States to recognize their collective responsibility. However, the complete eradication of illicit narcotic production and illegal manufacture and the elimination of illicit demand remains a distant goal. Urgent and determined efforts will, therefore, have to be continued and intensified to improve the drug control system, to reduce demand, to eradicate the supply of drugs from illicit sources, to halt the illicit traffic and to treat, rehabilitate and socially reintegerate drug abusers.

2. Overall strategy

28.5 The Commission on Narcotic Drugs, a functional commission of the Economic and Social Council, was established to advise the Council on all matters pertaining to the control of narcotic drugs. The International Narcotics Control Board, a treaty body that monitors the implementation by Governments of international conventions through an international drug control and reporting system, ensures that drugs are not diverted from licit to illicit channels and are available for legitimate use. The United Nations International Drug Control Programme provides secretariat and substantive services to the Commission and its subsidiary bodies and, with due consideration to treaty arrangements, to the Board. As required, it also provides substantive services to the Economic and Social Council, the General Assembly and other committees and conferences dealing with drug control matters.

28.6 The Fund of the United Nations Drug Control Programme was established by the General Assembly in its resolution 46/185 C, section XVI, of 20 December 1991 and is the major source within the United Nations system for financial and technical assistance in that field, mainly to the developing countries. The Fund, which is supported entirely from voluntary contributions of member Governments and private organizations, was originally established by the Secretary-General as the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control.

28.7 To assist in the reduction of the illicit supply of and demand for drugs, the United Nations International Drug Control Programme will continue to focus on advising concerned entities in the United Nations system as well as Member States on the multidisciplinary techniques required for international drug control. During the medium-term plan period 1992-1997, special emphasis will be placed on demand reduction, particularly to prevent drug abuse among young people. Assistance in demand reduction, inter alia, to implement the international drug abuse assessment system, together with the necessary technical and scientific tools, will be provided to Member States. Preventive education will be supported through raising the awareness of the public, and the United Nations International Drug Control Programme will continue to respond to queries from Member States and the public on current research and development. Efforts will be strengthened to assist in interdicting illicit drug traffic, improving drug control systems and counteracting the laundering of illicit drug proceeds. Appropriate attention will be given to the particular needs of transit countries. The international training strategy for law enforcement and laboratory techniques will be enhanced and modern appropriate technologies such as the use of remote sensing for the evaluation and control of illicit cultivation will be promoted and assistance for certain States and areas, upon request, will be considered. Research on environmentally safe methods of eradication of illicit narcotic plants will continue. In view of the complex technical nature of international drug control, increased efforts will be made in the field of scientific and technical assistance to Governments by enlisting the active participation of institutions with advanced knowledge and technology and by promoting international collaboration and coordinated training programmes. Support will be increased for regional cooperation, particularly initiatives to eliminate illicit cultivation through development of alternative income sources and integrated rural development. Due attention will be paid to the vital question of marketing of legitimate products from the areas concerned.

Joint undertakings will be sought with regional, national and international financial institutions to address longer-term development objectives.

28.8 To promote compliance by Governments with drug control treaties, the United Nations International Drug Control Programme will continue to support the International Narcotics Control Board. This support will further reinforce the Board's monitoring functions, develop its capacity to provide services for the establishment and strengthening of national administrative control structures and to advise Governments on control policies. The Board examines all stages in the licit trade in narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances to ensure that all Governments take the requisite measures to limit the manufacture and import of drugs to the quantities necessary for medical and scientific purposes. It sees that adequate measures are taken to prevent the diversion into illicit channels of those drugs and substances frequently used for their illicit manufacture, determines whether there is a risk that a country may become a major centre of illicit traffic, asks for explanations in the event of apparent violations of the treaties and proposes appropriate remedial measures to Governments that are not fully applying the provisions of the treaties or are encountering difficulties in doing so and, where necessary, assists Governments at their request in close cooperation with the Drug Control Programme in overcoming such difficulties.

28.9 The Board will continue to recommend that multilateral or bilateral assistance, either technical or financial or both, should be accorded to a country experiencing difficulties with the aforementioned tasks. However, if it notes that the measures necessary to remedy a serious situation have not been taken, it may call the attention of the parties, the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and the Economic and Social Council to the matter in cases where it believes that that would be the most effective way to facilitate cooperation and improve the situation. Finally, as a last resort, the treaties empower the Board to recommend to parties that they stop the import of drugs, the export of drugs, or both, from or to the defaulting country. In the fulfilment of its functions, the Board seeks to prevent major difficulties before they arise, acting in all cases in close cooperation with Governments.

28.10 In order to provide effective leadership for all United Nations drug control activities, coordination is undertaken within the United Nations with, among others, UNDP, UNCTAD, the Department of Economic and Social Development, the Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice Programme and the regional commissions. Within the United Nations system, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, ICAO, WHO, World Bank/IFC, UPU, IMO, IFAD, UNIDO and other specialized agencies also carry out related activities in the field of international drug abuse control within their respective mandates and areas of competence. Coordination with those and other organizations is mainly maintained through the biannual sessions of the Inter-Agency Meeting on Coordination in Matters of International Drug Abuse Control within the framework of ACC. In addition, coordination with WHO is maintained through various means of communication and reciprocal representation.

28.11 In matters of international control of drugs, close cooperation is maintained with the International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO/INTERPOL), the Customs Cooperation Council and such regional organizations as the International Arab Narcotics Bureau of the League of Arab States, EEC, the Council of Europe, the Colombo Plan Bureau, the Permanent

Secretariat of the South American Agreement on Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances and OAU and OAS. The Programme will seek to formalize this cooperation through agreements to ensure full collaboration in operational activities in the field and avoid duplication of activities.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

28.12 The programme on international drug control will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Treaty implementation, secretariat and support services

Subprogramme 2. Applied scientific research, demand and supply reduction

Subprogramme 3. Suppression of illicit traffic

Subprogramme 4. Technical cooperation

Subprogramme 5. External relations, inter-organizational cooperation and information

Subprogramme 6. International limitation and monitoring of licit cultivation, production, manufacture of, trade in and use of narcotic drugs controlled under the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs as amended by the 1972 protocol

Subprogramme 7. International monitoring of licit manufacture of, trade in and use of psychotropic substances controlled under the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances

Subprogramme 8. International monitoring and assessment of changes in the scope of control of substances controlled under the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances

28.13 Subprogramme 3 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. TREATY IMPLEMENTATION, SECRETARIAT AND SUPPORT SERVICES

(a) Objectives

28.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/121, paragraphs 4, 9, 13; 41/126; 41/127, paragraph 8; 42/112, paragraph 7; 43/122, section II, paragraphs 3 to 5; 44/140; 44/141; S-17/2; 45/146, paragraphs 5 to 7; 46/103, paragraph 18; and 46/104, paragraph 10; and target 20 paragraph 262, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/9, paragraphs 6, 7 and 12; 1988/11, paragraph 2; 1988/13, paragraph 6; 1988/14, paragraph 4; 1988/15, paragraph 3; 1989/13, paragraphs 6 and 7; 1989/17, 1989/20, paragraph 6; and 1989/119; and articles 5, paragraph 4 e, 7, paragraphs 8 and 9, 12, paragraphs 2, 3, 6, 7 b, 10, 17, paragraph 7, and 20 of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.15 Universal accession to and effective and strict implementation of treaty obligations are essential for the fight against drug abuse. In recognition of the role of the United Nations system in the development of normative standards and taking into account all aspects that might hinder States to accede to or implement treaties in the field of drug abuse control, balanced and multidisciplinary research must be undertaken to enable the relevant United Nations bodies to identify problems and make practical proposals to overcome legal and other difficulties impeding the implementation of treaties. Cases of non-compliance with treaties can generate into situations in which illicit drug activities develop and affect other countries. A major function of the United Nations International Drug Control Programme is to provide support to the International Narcotics Control Board in monitoring the implementation of treaties.

28.16 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To assist Governments in the accession to and implementation of the drug control treaties through legal advisory services, practical guidelines, model laws and agreements and training of national officials;

(b) To identify problems and make practical proposals for collaboration and exchange of information on drug-control legislation with a view to promoting implementation of international drug-control treaties;

(c) To provide the international community with forums where experience of States with drug-control legislation can be exchanged and evaluated;

(d) To support the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, its subsidiary bodies and the International Narcotics Control Board to implement their treaty-based functions, by providing secretariat and substantive services;

(e) To support the Commission on Narcotic Drugs in adopting and reviewing the Programme's operation and administrative support budget by providing the necessary financial and other background.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.17 The main emphasis will be placed on gaining wider adherence to and implementation of all international drug control treaties. In that connection, advice and training will be provided to countries requesting implementation assistance. A computer-assisted legal library will be prepared to provide, on request, sample legislation, including laws and regulations on money laundering, currency reporting, bank secrecy and forfeiture. Analytical summaries and reports on legislative developments will be issued as well as publications of lists of national authorities responsible for specific tasks under the international conventions. Information and analytical reports on treaty implementation, and international cooperation will be provided to policy-making and subsidiary organs of the United Nations and the

International Narcotics Control Board. All drafts for publications of the Board will continue to be prepared. Situations in which the aims of the Conventions are endangered will be identified and brought to the attention of the Board for appropriate action. Consultations with Governments will be initiated in order to devise and recommend remedial measures. Decisions of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and of the International Narcotics Control Board will be carried out.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. APPLIED SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH, DEMAND AND SUPPLY REDUCTION

(a) Objectives

28.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/127, paragraph 12; 43/122, section I, paragraph 10, and section II, paragraphs 2 and 7; S-17/2, paragraph 38 (a) to (c); 45/148, paragraph 4; 45/149, paragraph 3; 46/102, paragraphs 3 and 5; 46/103, chapter I, paragraphs 4, 9 and 23; and targets 2, paragraph 55, 4, paragraph 84, 8, paragraph 142, 11, paragraph 171, 12, paragraphs 177-179, 13, paragraphs 186 and 187, 15, paragraph 208, 21, paragraphs 269 and 270 and 24, paragraph 303, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/76, paragraph 1, 1988/9, paragraph 12 and annex A, paragraph 1, B, paragraphs 6 and 12, and C, paragraphs 9 and 15, annex D, paragraph 21; 1988/16, paragraphs 2 and 8; 1989/13, paragraph 7; 1989/14, paragraph 1; 1990/33, paragraph 2; 1991/45, paragraph 5; and 1991/46, paragraphs 14, 16 and 19; and article 12 of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.19 Over the past few years, there has been a considerable increase in the number of scheduled substances, reflecting a rapid diversification of drugs of abuse. The consequent increase of regulatory efforts has resulted, in turn, in better but, at the same time, more stringent national legislation and sentencing provisions. This new situation, involving an increase in the diversity of drugs seized, frequency and volume of seizures, presents a challenge not only to national regulatory and law enforcement authorities, but also to the technical and scientific staff of forensic chemistry and toxicology laboratories. The rapid spreading of drug abuse and traffic to regions of the world previously not affected by those problems necessitates the availability of well-equipped and adequately staffed national and regional laboratory services, covering both the analysis of seized drugs and that of biological fluids and pharmaceutical preparations containing drugs under international control. Regulatory and law enforcement services also need continuous scientific and technical advice.

28.20 Drug abuse and its pernicious consequences are now reaching most countries, regardless of political orientation, socio-economic system or geographical location. With its negative impact affecting all sectors of society, the world-wide situation is alarming, already adversely affecting a growing number of individuals, families and communities. The drug abuse element that contributed to the spread of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) highlights the magnitude of the drug abuse phenomenon. Consequently, the central task of the subprogramme will be to strengthen drug abuse assessment systems as a basis for developing targeted demand reduction strategies and reintegration measures.

28.21 In recent years, there has been a considerable increase in supply of illicit crops through expansion of growing areas and development of intensified cultivation of new species. All these activities contribute directly or indirectly to severe environmental damage. A reduction of illicit supply through crop/income substitution, targeted environmentally safe eradication programmes based on identified and verified production data of specific areas is therefore of increasing importance.

28.22 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To assist in establishing or strengthening national narcotics laboratories in developing countries and to promote their collaboration in international programmes;

(b) To conduct training in methods for the identification and analysis of drugs of abuse in seized material to promote international involvement in such training;

(c) To conduct and coordinate applied scientific research on narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances and to develop detector and testing methods;

(d) To provide scientific and technical information and advice to specialized agencies, national authorities and collaborating scientists and to maintain and update a collection of scientific literature;

(e) To reduce the demand for drugs by encouraging and supporting strategies and programmes for prevention, treatment and rehabilitation;

(f) To obtain complete country data on drug abuse to ensure monitoring analysis and reporting of world-wide and regional trends with the consent of Governments;

(g) To reduce drug supply and production through development and implementation of crop-substitution and income-substitution strategies and environmentally safe destruction methods based on technically advanced detection and verification methods.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.23 Assistance for the establishment or strengthening of national and regional narcotics laboratories will continue in order to ensure that all developing Member States with drug abuse and trafficking problems are able to address such problems. Increased attention will be given to toxicology laboratory services, thus supporting demand reduction, and to the promotion of regional collaboration by developing regional reference laboratories. It will include advice and material assistance as well as the improvement and development of skills by training and information services. Ongoing advisory services will be widened to cover the expected new drugs (drug classes) as well as new technical and scientific subjects mandated by the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, which, during the medium-term plan period, is expected to enter into force. Close collaboration with WHO and the International Narcotics Control Board on chemical aspects of drug control will continue.

28.24 The promotion and coordination of international collaboration on priority subjects of a scientific and technical nature that directly impact on drug control will continue. This will include establishment of linkages with national institutions involved in such research, facilitation of communication and exchange of information, and advice and support to such institutions, including the provision of working tools and up-to-date information and direct involvement in such research programmes where needed.

28.25 Inasmuch as law enforcement tasks need scientific support, new technologies will be explored and evaluated with a view to determining their applicability to areas such as the safe and efficient eradication of illicit narcotic crops and the handling and disposal of seized drugs and chemicals. Technical advice on detection and seizure of clandestine operations will also be provided.

28.26 Activities will be undertaken to assist Member States in formulating strategies to address the demand reduction and reintegration components of the drug abuse phenomenon. In that connection, comparative country and regional studies will be conducted at various levels of society based on wider and improved data collection by Member States. Support will be provided to non-governmental organizations engaged in drug demand reduction programmes. Relevant information and updated findings will be disseminated through regular or ad hoc publications.

28.27 Research will be initiated and supported to determine the economic and social consequences of supply reduction, the consequences of crop eradication and the impact of crop and income substitution. Advisory services will be provided to countries and concerned international organizations in respect of related technical assistance projects and national, regional and international strategies to reduce the supply of illegal drugs and substances.

28.28 Advice will be given to requesting countries where illicit cultivation of narcotic plants takes place to help them to detect, assess and monitor such cultivation by using imagery and remote sensing technologies.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. SUPPRESSION OF ILLICIT TRAFFIC

(a) Objectives

28.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/121, paragraphs 2 and 13; 43/122, section I, paragraph 8, and section II, paragraph 3; 44/142; S-17/2; 45/148, paragraph 4; 46/102, paragraphs 3 to 5; and 46/103, paragraphs 4, 12, 13, 18 and 23; and targets 10, paragraph 165, 12, paragraph 179, 14, paragraph 198, 15, paragraph 207, 17, paragraph 245, 18, paragraph 252, 23, paragraph 287, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/13, paragraph 5; 1988/9, annex B, paragraph 9; 1988/11, paragraph 4; 1988/12, paragraph 3; 1988/13, paragraph 5 (c) to (h); 1988/15, paragraphs 2 and 3; 1988/9; 1989/13, paragraph 7; 1990/30, paragraph 3; 1991/41, paragraph 1; and 1991/42, paragraph 2; Commission on Narcotic Drugs resolution 4 (XXXIV); and article 9, paragraph 3, article 10, paragraph 1, article 12, paragraphs 3 and 7 b, of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.30 The steadily worsening drug situation in almost all parts of the world and, specifically, the constant expansion of international illicit drug trafficking demonstrate the abundant supply of drugs, constantly increasing demand and the ability of drug traffickers to move the drug between the two, thereby generating apparently unlimited financial resources of drug traffickers. The number of cases where large quantities of seized drugs are involved is constantly increasing. It is also clear that there is a growing number of technically well-organized international networks of criminal syndicates, with bank and business connections allowing for the transfer of proceeds from illicit drug traffic, which in turn allows for a large variety of money-laundering transactions in many different countries.

28.31 The rapidly changing and complex patterns of increased illicit traffic in drugs and use of profits derived therefrom, as well as its relation to other internationally organized criminal activities, such as the illegal arms trade and terrorist practices, have made it more and more difficult to deal with these problems on the national, regional or interregional levels. Developing, producing and transit countries require increased international financial and technical assistance and advisory services.

28.32 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To assist Governments through advisory services and information exchanges on trends in illicit traffic and on new and improved countermeasures to suppress illicit traffic in narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances;

(b) To develop and coordinate a world-wide training strategy for drug control matters;

(c) To encourage and support the development of programmes for the prevention and reduction of illicit drug trafficking;

(d) To monitor, analyse and report on world-wide and regional trends in illicit traffic, based on improved reporting of country data;

(e) To support national and regional efforts in the implementation of training programmes in the various fields of drug control by providing training standards and materials and coordination tools.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.33 Activities will focus on the monitoring of the illicit supply of and traffic in narcotic drugs and psychotropic and other substances under international control by developing, maintaining and making accessible to Member States an information system on illicit traffic. Member States will be assisted in strengthening effective practical cooperation between national drug control and law enforcement services. Improvements will be made in the exchange of general and operational information between Governments, and information will be disseminated on investigative techniques and on methods used by illicit trafficking organizations. Technical advice will be provided to Governments, upon request, in supply reduction and to support law enforcement countermeasures. Assistance will be given to countries where illicit cultivation of narcotic plants takes place, to help them to detect such cultivation by using technologies such as high-resolution satellite imagery and remote sensing. Training in advanced law enforcement techniques, particularly in the implementation of the provisions of the 1988 United Nations Convention with respect to tracing, freezing and forfeiture of proceeds of drug crimes, will also be provided. Training manuals and syllabuses for law enforcement officers will be developed. The development of effective measures by the international business, financial and professional communities to complement the operation of money-laundering laws and to combat the conversion or transfer of proceeds of drug trafficking will be facilitated.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TECHNICAL COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

28.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/112, paragraph 7; 43/122, chapter I, paragraphs 10 and 12; S-17/2, paragraphs 42 and 81; 44/142, paragraph 22; 45/148, paragraph 4; 45/149, paragraph 11; 45/179, paragraph 5 (c); 46/102, paragraph 5; 46/103, chapter I, paragraphs 4 and 5; 46/104, paragraphs 7 and 9; and 46/185 C, section XVI, paragraph 1; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/32, paragraphs 2, 3 and 7; 1988/9, annex B, paragraph 10; and 1989/16, paragraph 1.

28.35 Although operational assistance has increased in the past, it has not been commensurate with the escalating problems of drug abuse, illicit traffic and related phenomena, which have spread world wide. Timely, effective, coordinated and targeted operational assistance has been a priority request by Governments. The identification, collection and selection of activities, to be supported by multilateral operation activities in the field, should be aimed at creating an anti-drug momentum in affected countries and to strengthen their capabilities and support their commitments to tackle the problem of drug and associated trafficking. In view of the size of the problem, a clear assessment of needs, priorities and cooperation among operational agencies is, therefore, of the utmost importance.

28.36 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To coordinate and carry out technical cooperation projects, mainly in developing countries;

(b) To assist countries to achieve more effective use of domestic and external resources by providing assistance to pool such resources, inter alia, by support of national and regional coordination mechanisms;

(c) To develop and support national, subregional or regional master plans, which focus on operational activities relating to agreed priorities in the fight against drug abuse and illicit trafficking;

(d) To support countries in project formulation and enhancement of national capacities for project execution, making maximum use of the United Nations International Drug Control Programme's country and regional offices;

(e) To avoid overlap and ensure effectiveness and maximum use of resources by, inter alia, liaising closely with other government or private agencies, executing or funding technical cooperation projects.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.37 The main emphasis will be on responding to requests of developing countries for operational assistance in their endeavour to prevent and fight drug abuse and illicit trafficking. Clear assessments of needs, priorities and economic and social conditions will be provided by the United Nations International Drug Control Programme's field offices, missions and with the assistance of other offices of the United Nations system in the field. Technical studies, country reviews and evaluation from within and outside the Programme will be initiated and used for implementation of operational activities. Multi-year projects with associated budgets will be developed within the framework of national or regional master plans.

28.38 Assistance will be given to countries where illicit cultivation of narcotic plants takes place, to help them to detect such cultivation by using imagery and remote sensing technologies. Annual reports on operational activities will be prepared in the context of reporting on progress in implementing the Global Programme of Action and System-wide Action Plan on Drug Abuse Control and to provide the relevant intergovernmental bodies with the necessary information on action taken or activities planned. Guidelines and manuals will be produced on how to design national regional master plans, project proposals and requests for operational assistance.

Africa

28.39 In order to assist African countries in the field of prevention, treatment and rehabilitation, the United Nations International Drug Control Programme will launch action-oriented epidemiological surveys, continue to develop national projects, support exchange of successful experiences and prepare manuals and guidelines for professionals involved in these fields. In the field of supply reduction the activities of the Programme will focus on the development and implementation of technical cooperation projects aimed at improving the control systems for the distribution of licit narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances. In addition, emphasis shall be placed on integrated rural development programmes in accordance with existing mandates. For the control of licit supply and illicit trafficking of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances, the Programme will continue to assist law enforcement services, strengthen drug control mechanisms in line with the requirements of international conventions and encourage international cooperation. Communications networks among African countries for operational purposes will be established. As regards the judicial and legal systems, the Programme will continue to assist in the upgrading of national laws and will promote bilateral and multilateral agreements and treaties to further regional cooperation against drug trafficking. This assistance will be increasingly provided within the framework of the subregional strategy, through the opening of new field offices and the elaboration of subregional master plans, starting in the central and west African subregions.

Asia and the Pacific

28.40 In the region of Asia and the Pacific assistance will continue to focus on providing a comprehensive approach to control the drug problem that simultaneously addresses supply, illicit trafficking and demand. Rural integrated development programmes ongoing in the region will continue to improve economic and social conditions while working with national authorities to enforce the ban on opium poppy cultivation taking into account the need for crop/income substitution and accessibility to international markets for substituted products. Through the framework of subregional strategies, law enforcement training programmes and technical equipment will be provided to help national Governments suppress trafficking in the border areas and throughout the region. The United Nations International Drug Control Programme will work with national Governments to establish effective monitoring and control systems to ensure that licit chemicals that are needed to refine heroin from opium are not diverted into illicit channels. The Programme will assist States in the region to bring national legislation in line with the 1988 Convention and to develop legislation for tracing and confiscation of assets derived from illicit traffic.

28.41 In terms of reducing the demand for drugs, assistance will be provided to identify the most vulnerable groups and the principal drugs of abuse, and to devise sound, well-targeted preventive activities. Increased resources will be mobilized for both government and non-governmental agencies working in the area of treatment and rehabilitation of drug addicts and efforts will be made to expand treatment services and the delivery of after-care programmes.

Europe and the Middle East

28.42 The United Nations International Drug Control Programme will concentrate on the interruption of supply and of trafficking patterns and on mounting an intensive effort in the demand reduction area aimed at preventing outbreaks of drug abuse in the region of the Near and Middle East. Owing to the changing political situation in Eastern Europe and the former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Programme will respond to the evolving drug abuse situation with regard to trafficking, production and consumption in the new republics as well as continue its programme of strengthening national and regional drug law enforcement measures.

28.43 The Programme will work with the countries of the region and international organizations in the development and implementation of joint training activities and a regional information system to facilitate rapid communication between operational drug law enforcement agencies. Countries of the region will also be encouraged to intensify their efforts to develop regional agreements and treaties concerning the international sharing of assets and increased cooperation in international cases. The Programme will provide legal assistance and expertise to enable countries to bring national legislation into conformity with the 1988 Convention.

Latin America and the Caribbean

28.44 The United Nations International Drug Control Programme will be active in all countries in Latin America and the Caribbean. The largest investments will be in countries most affected by illicit coca production and trafficking, where the Programme will support projects in preventive education, treatment and rehabilitation, law enforcement and integrated rural development/crop substitution and income substitution strategies. The largest projects will be in the rural development sector, supporting a policy of voluntary coca reduction on the part of the peasant-farmers in return for a broad programme of assistance.

improve economic and social conditions while working with national authorities to enforce the ban on opium poppy cultivation taking into account the need for crop/income substitution and accessibility to international markets for substituted products. Through the framework of subregional strategies, law enforcement training programmes and technical equipment will be provided to help national Governments suppress trafficking in the border areas and throughout the region. The United Nations International Drug Control Programme will work with national Governments to establish effective monitoring and control systems to ensure that licit chemicals that are needed to refine heroin from opium are not diverted into illicit channels. The Programme will assist States in the region to bring national legislation in line with the 1988 Convention and to develop legislation for tracing and confiscation of assets derived from illicit traffic.

28.41 In terms of reducing the demand for drugs, assistance will be provided to identify the most vulnerable groups and the principal drugs of abuse, and to devise sound, well-targeted preventive activities. Increased resources will be mobilized for both government and non-governmental agencies working in the area of treatment and rehabilitation of drug addicts and efforts will be made to expand treatment services and the delivery of after-care programmes.

Europe and the Middle East

28.42 The United Nations International Drug Control Programme will concentrate on the interruption of supply and of trafficking patterns and on mounting an intensive effort in the demand reduction area aimed at preventing outbreaks of drug abuse in the region of the Near and Middle East. Owing to the changing political situation in Eastern Europe and the former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Programme will respond to the evolving drug abuse situation with regard to trafficking, production and consumption in the new republics as well as continue its programme of strengthening national and regional drug law enforcement measures.

28.43 The Programme will work with the countries of the region and international organizations in the development and implementation of joint training activities and a regional information system to facilitate rapid communication between operational drug law enforcement agencies. Countries of the region will also be encouraged to intensify their efforts to develop regional agreements and treaties concerning the international sharing of assets and increased cooperation in international cases. The Programme will provide legal assistance and expertise to enable countries to bring national legislation into conformity with the 1988 Convention.

Latin America and the Caribbean

28.44 The United Nations International Drug Control Programme will be active in all countries in Latin America and the Caribbean. The largest investments will be in countries most affected by illicit coca production and trafficking, where the Programme will support projects in preventive education, treatment and rehabilitation, law enforcement and integrated rural development/crop substitution and income substitution strategies. The largest projects will be in the rural development sector, supporting a policy of voluntary coca reduction on the part of the peasant-farmers in return for a broad programme of assistance.

28.45 Grants will continue to be provided to support the work of the Andean Parliament's VII Commission on the harmonization of legislation and the creation of a judicial space in the Andean region. Strengthening and harmonization of legislation, in particular relating to money laundering and related crimes, will also be a major issue in that region.

28.46 The support of the Programme in the demand reduction sector will have to be strengthened throughout the region, where drug abuse has increased dramatically in recent years owing to the ready availability of cheap and highly addictive drug substances like basuco, marijuana, cannabis and cocaine.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. EXTERNAL RELATIONS, INTER-ORGANIZATIONAL COOPERATION AND INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

28.47 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/122, chapter II, paragraphs 5 to 7; 44/141, paragraphs 3 and 5 (b); S-17/2, paragraphs 12, 29, 31, 39 (d), 64, 70, 80, 94 (b) and 99; 44/142 paragraphs 3 and 22; 45/147, paragraph 4; 45/148, paragraph 4; 45/149, paragraph 13; 45/179, paragraphs 3 and 4; 46/101, paragraph 4; 46/102, paragraph 5; and 46/103, paragraphs 6 and 11; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/29, paragraph 3; 1987/33, paragraph 7; 1988/9, paragraph 7 and annex A, paragraph 1, and D, paragraph 21; 1988/11, paragraph 2; 1989/16, paragraph 4; and 1991/47, paragraph 1.

28.48 The interrelated problems of illicit trafficking and abuse of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances as well as that of substances and materials frequently used for their manufacture are expected to continue to grow. Activities undertaken so far are not sufficient. The prerequisites for visible achievements, such as a coordinated fund-raising strategy based on clearly formulated plans for the development of the United Nations International Drug Control Programme's activities, internal assessments of operations carried out by the Programme and analyses and evaluations of the impact of technical assistance projects world wide, need to be developed further to attract additional resources. These are necessary to respond effectively to the growing social and economic consequences of drug abuse, drug trafficking and related criminal activities. The increasing number of initiatives, meetings, programmes and reports in the area of drug control inside and outside the United Nations system, while reflecting the increased interest of the international community, bear the risk of proliferation, duplication and diminishing returns. To bear fruit these have to be coordinated. In view of the discrepancy between the size of drug-related problems and the resources available, proper harmonization and information on activities are essential to ensure effective inter-organizational cooperation and a common response.

28.49 Member States have requested that the United Nations International Drug Control Programme deal in a timely and coordinated manner with existing and further potential threats to the economic and social systems or with acute dangers to the health and well being of actual or potential drug abusers. This requires a well-organized system for collecting, analysing and disseminating reliable data and information for early warning of a potential expansion of the drug abuse problem or its shifting to new geographical or social areas.

28.50 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To improve effectiveness by formulating plans for the strategic development and direction of work of the Programme;

(b) To provide information on successful measures to attract additional funding;

(c) To recommend ways and means for improvements and additional funding by analysing and evaluating the impact of ongoing activities in the field of drug abuse control;

(d) To increase public awareness of the negative effects of drug abuse and provide information on successful countermeasures;

(e) To promote and monitor international efforts for the United Nations Decade against Drug Abuse (1991-2000);

(f) To establish and develop procedures for achieving, through inter-organizational cooperation, concerted implementation of policy guidelines, directives and priorities emanating from the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, and to coordinate the integration of the relevant expertise and inputs of organizations of the system and of intergovernmental organizations and associations into a coherent whole;

(g) To ensure ongoing information exchange by providing substantive servicing and guidance to the inter-agency meetings on drug abuse control;

(h) To monitor the implementation of the Global Programme of Action and the System-wide Action Plan by requesting and disseminating information and reporting on the programmes, activities and outputs with particular emphasis on those in the field, of the entities and programmes of the United Nations and intergovernmental organizations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.51 Fund-raising activities will be undertaken and participation in pledging events will be arranged to provide the Programme with additional resources. Initiatives to gain a wider understanding of the causes of drug abuse and the need for additional means to fight its social and economic consequences will be undertaken. Analytical and evaluation studies will be prepared and recommendations made to improve information management, project formulation, delivery and management. Information campaigns, publications and exhibits will contribute to raising public and policy makers' awareness and to promoting the United Nations Decade against Drug Abuse (1991-2000). Support to non-governmental organizations will be provided to enlist their participation and to ensure coordination of activities. An inventory of the complex set of mandates emanating from a variety of intergovernmental bodies as well as of activities emanating from these mandates will be prepared and constantly updated. Arrangements will be proposed to improve prior consultation, mutual collaboration and exchange of information on ongoing and planned activities. Monitoring of the activities of the United Nations system and intergovernmental organizations, in particular, regarding the implementation of the Global Plan of Action and of the System-wide Action Plan will continue to be undertaken.

28.52 Activities will be undertaken to ensure wider and improved reporting by Member States on the basis of questionnaires and other reporting mechanisms. Data and information collection, evaluation and dissemination systems will be improved and expanded to cover all relevant data and to analyse their interrelationship. Priorities will be set to provide data and information for urgent policy decisions to be taken within and outside the Programme and by the relevant intergovernmental policy-making bodies. Following the establishment of common information standards, external users, Governments and other organizations will be encouraged to link up to the Programme's information system. Technical assistance will be provided to set up computerized drug control systems and communication links with the Programme.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. INTERNATIONAL LIMITATION AND MONITORING OF LICIT CULTIVATION, PRODUCTION, MANUFACTURING OF, TRADE IN AND USE OF NARCOTIC DRUGS CONTROLLED UNDER THE 1961 SINGLE CONVENTION ON NARCOTIC DRUGS AS AMENDED BY THE 1972 PROTOCOL

(a) Objectives

28.53 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives, inter alia, from articles 9, 12 to 14, 14 bis, 15, 19 to 21 bis, 25, 31, 35, 38 bis, 40 and 49 of the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961, as amended by the 1972 protocol, and articles 16 and 22 of the 1988 Convention.

28.54 While narcotic drugs continue to be indispensable for the relief of pain and suffering, their abuse is harmful to individuals and societies. It is, therefore, essential to organize the availability of narcotic drugs for legitimate purposes in such a way as to avoid diversion into illicit channels. In order to maintain the effectiveness of such international controls, measures need to be reviewed, strengthened and harmonized continuously.

28.55 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are:

(a) To determine the actual requirements in narcotic drugs for medical and scientific purposes for each country and territory;

(b) To limit the cultivation, production, manufacture, use of and trade in narcotic drugs to the world-wide estimates elaborated jointly with Governments, in order to achieve a balance between the supply of and the demand for narcotic drugs for licit purposes;

(c) To ensure adequate availability of narcotic drugs and at the same time avoid oversupply;

(d) To monitor the illicit movement of narcotic drugs to make certain that the quantities involved do not exceed the world-wide estimates and to prevent the diversion of narcotic drugs into illicit channels;

(e) To ensure universal implementation of all control measures of the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.56 Continuous monitoring of the movement of narcotic drugs to detect cases of non-compliance, diversion into illicit channels and weaknesses in the legislative and administrative structures will be undertaken. Requesting explanations, undertaking inquiries in consultation with Governments and recommending remedial measures will also be carried out. In addition, Governments will be assisted in full and effective implementation of the provisions of the treaties, in particular, the administration of the estimates and statistical returns systems, inter alia, through training of drug control administrators and advisory services.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. INTERNATIONAL MONITORING OF LICIT MANUFACTURE OF, TRADE IN AND USE OF PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCES CONTROLLED UNDER THE 1971 CONVENTION ON PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCES

(a) Objectives

28.57 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from articles 3, 12, 16, 18 and 19 of the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances; from articles 16 and 22 of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/30, paragraph 3, and 1991/44, paragraphs 2 to 4.

28.58 Since the early 1950s, a large number of new substances with psychoactive properties have been developed and made available for medical use. Despite control measures adopted by the States parties to the 1971 Convention, diversion of some of these substances into illicit channels continues and their abuse causes significant public health and social problems. Some major manufacturing and exporting countries have not yet become parties to the Convention. In addition, the provisions of the Convention are not fully implemented in a number of other countries and several gaps persist in the international control of psychotropic substances.

28.59 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) To ensure restriction of indispensable psychotropic substances to legitimate purposes by monitoring of the licit movement and ensuring that all control measures to prevent diversion into illicit channels are implemented;

(b) To ensure improvement at national level of regulatory and administrative structures and procedures to control movements of psychotropic substances;

(c) To maintain continuing dialogue between the International Narcotics Control Board and Governments to achieve that all control measures of the 1971 Convention are implemented universally.

(e) To assist Governments in strengthening international and national controls over precursors and essential chemicals.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.64 The Secretariat will provide substantive support to the International Narcotics Control Board to assist the Board in the discharge of its functions under article 12 of the 1988 Convention. Emphasis will be placed on the establishment and maintenance of a computerized database on precursors and essential chemicals, including guidelines for its use. The database will be used to assist Governments to identify suspicious transactions and thus to prevent diversion. The database will consist of information on competent national authorities, legitimate trade, illicit traffic, national and international control measures and legislation, as well as technical information. Using the information in the database and from other sources, the Secretariat will provide the Board with analysis to permit it to meet the objectives of the subprogramme. Cooperation will be strengthened with other competent international bodies concerned with precursor control, particularly INTERPOL and the Customs Cooperation Council, as well as Governments. The establishment of a rapid exchange of information, including access to international bodies and Governments, will be further developed. Training will be provided to national officials to increase the effectiveness of national control systems.

PROGRAMME 29. CRIME PREVENTION AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

29.1 The General Assembly, in its resolution 46/152 of 18 December 1991, adopted the statement of principles and programme of action recommended by the Ministerial Meeting on the Creation of an Effective United Nations Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice Programme. In accordance with these new mandates, the general orientation of the programme will be to assist the international community in meeting its pressing needs in the field of crime prevention and criminal justice and to provide States with timely and practical assistance in order to achieve the goals of preventing crime within and among States and of improving the response to crime. The Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice will provide policy guidance to the programme.

29.2 Existing mandates for the crime prevention and criminal justice programme are based on a number of declarations, instruments, standards and guidelines endorsed by the General Assembly on the basis of recommendations by the quinquennial United Nations Congresses on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders. Growing concern about the escalation of crime, especially in its new forms and transnational dimensions, and increasing government demands for more effective action led to the adoption by the Seventh United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders (1985) of the Milan Plan of Action, approved by the General Assembly in its resolutions 40/32 to 40/36. The Eighth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders (1990) adopted a number of instruments, which were welcomed by the General Assembly in its resolution 45/121. On the recommendation of that Congress, the Assembly adopted a number of model treaties and other recommendations in its resolutions 45/107 to 45/119. It also adopted resolutions 45/122, on criminal justice education, 45/123, on international cooperation in combating organized crime, 45/166, on human rights in the administration of justice, and 46/152, on the creation of an effective United Nations crime prevention and criminal justice programme.

29.3 Mindful of the negative impact of criminality on economic, social, political and cultural processes, and on the quality of life, the international community is committed to the task of minimizing crime and its harmful consequences, while simultaneously increasing the fairness and effectiveness of the criminal justice system, with due protection of human rights. Crime prevention is now deemed essential to the well-being of all people, to national development and to public safety. In order to promote concerted action against crime and delinquency, reduce their human and material cost, safeguard the rights of victims and provide humane treatment for offenders, a comprehensive perspective must be adopted. The various facets of crime and factors associated with it shall be considered in the context of the existing and prospective mandates, with a sharp focus on effective multilateral collaboration in dealing with crime problems that transcend national frontiers and therefore cannot be solved by any individual Member State.

2. Overall strategy

29.4 The programme will bring together the work of the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice, the interregional and regional institutes for the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders, the network of government-appointed national correspondents in the field of crime prevention and criminal justice, the global crime and criminal justice information network and the United Nations Congresses on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders. The programme will be implemented by the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna in close cooperation with other relevant entities, including regional institutes. The programme will provide major substantive input and services for the meetings of the relevant United Nations bodies, that is, six sessions of the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice (annually 1992-1997) and the Ninth United Nations Congress (1995).

29.5 The growing internationalization of crime must generate prompt and commensurate responses. Organized crime is exploiting the relaxation of border controls designed to foster legitimate trade and, hence, development. Methods are needed to fight transborder crime, in order to prevent transnational offenders from exploiting loopholes in the various legal systems and the differences between them and to deprive them of their illicit profits, while maintaining the rule of law, guaranteeing due process in every phase of criminal justice and promoting the fundamental principles of good government. A major effort will be made, in this connection, to provide practical assistance to States in undertaking the requisite action to integrate and consolidate their efforts in preventing and combating transnational crime; strengthen their respective national agencies; implement United Nations instruments, norms and guidelines; and promote the highest standards of fairness, humanity, justice and professional conduct. In dealing with the transnational criminality issue, it is noted that the lowering of the world crime rate is related to, among other factors, the improvement of the social conditions of the population. The developed countries and the developing countries are experiencing difficult situations in this respect. Nevertheless, the specific problems encountered by the developing countries justify priority being given to dealing with the situation confronting those countries.

29.6 In order to reduce the harmful effects of criminality, including juvenile delinquency, on life and property, and the threat posed by its transnational forms to the sovereignty and security of States, urgent and determined efforts will have to be made to contain and reduce at least its most serious manifestations. Since the capability of offenders, especially when organized, often outpaces the mechanisms of control, incisive action is called for at all levels: to assess current and emerging trends, determine the available options, identify viable strategies, formulate appropriate policies, implement effective programmes and monitor and evaluate their impact.

29.7 Crime prevention planning and coordinated policies are important elements of more harmonious and sustained development. They help to reduce its adverse side-effects such as violence and crime and foster stability and confidence in public institutions as necessary conditions for economic growth and social peace. The improvement of criminal justice administration through upgraded management procedures, rationalization of decision-making, utilization of electronic information-processing and other scientific and technological advances, and system-wide planning will contribute to more efficient, equitable and expeditious criminal justice, as a coordinate of social justice.

29.8 Similarly, efforts towards implementation of existing instruments will be enhanced and further consolidated as a cornerstone of more effective practice at the national level, through strengthened international cooperation. Further development and promotion of international instruments will be undertaken, as appropriate, under the guidance of the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice.

29.9 The quality of justice needs to be enhanced, with emphasis on the observance of human rights in its administration, in accordance with the principles contained in the existing body of United Nations standards and norms, and highlighted in the formulation of new guidelines. Their impact is evident in the extent to which United Nations recommendations have served and continue to serve as a basis for legislative and other national reforms.

29.10 To assist Governments in their crime prevention and criminal justice efforts, emphasis will be placed on action-oriented research and training, on the provision of a reliable and timely information base, maximizing the store of available experience through the United Nations survey on crime trends and criminal justice operations and on special studies. Emphasis will also be given to technical cooperation activities, including training courses, pilot schemes and demonstration projects with built-in evaluation schemes, carried out in cooperation with international funding agencies, United Nations institutes and national correspondents. The capacity to respond to requests from Member States will continue to be expanded through advisory services and the wide dissemination of information, including research results, legislative and programme developments, regular or ad hoc publications, promotion of access to various databases and other ways of facilitating the transfer of knowledge, particularly through the computerized United Nations crime prevention and criminal justice information network. Awareness of the negative consequences of crime will be raised and counteraction fostered through ongoing collaboration with non-governmental organizations and research institutions, and the activities of the scientific and professional advisory council.

29.11 In the implementation of the programme, close collaboration will be maintained with the United Nations Development Programme and the Centre for Human Rights, the Department of Economic and Social Development, the Office of Legal Affairs, the United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute and the regional institutes for the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders. In addition, coordination with relevant agencies of the United Nations system will be strengthened.

29.12 The programme on crime prevention and criminal justice will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Operational activities, planning and overall coordination

Subprogramme 2. Collaborative action against transnational crime

Subprogramme 3. Crime prevention and criminal justice management

Subprogramme 4. Crime prevention and criminal justice standards and norms

These subprogrammes derive from the developments in recent years and the recommendations thereon of United Nations policy-making bodies. The Economic and Social Council in its resolutions 1988/44, 1989/69, 1990/21 and 1991/15 and the General Assembly in its resolutions 44/71, 44/72, 45/107, 45/121, 45/123 and 46/152 called for intensified international collaboration and practical assistance to Member States, both developing and developed, against forms of criminality transcending national frontiers, including organized and economic crime, since they undermine social and economic institutions and claim increasing numbers of victims. Thus, the product delivery of the various components of the programme will be consolidated and streamlined, with emphasis on operational activities and advisory services. Efforts will also be made to ensure appropriate planning and coordination with relevant agencies and intergovernmental organizations (subprogramme 1). Existing methods of international cooperation against transnational and organized crime will be strengthened and new modalities explored, with the development of mechanisms for joint action on problems of mutual concern (subprogramme 2). Furthermore, the United Nations activities directed at assisting Governments in formulating policy options by conducting research and studies, improving management techniques, promoting implementation of international instruments and standard-setting in priority areas will be continued, under the guidance of and as determined by the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice (subprogrammes 3 and 4) as appropriate.

29.13 Subprogrammes 1 and 2 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES, PLANNING AND OVERALL COORDINATION

(a) Objectives

29.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 45/107 and 46/152; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1990/19, 1990/24, 1991/15 and 1992/1; and Eighth United Nations Congress resolutions 4 and 5.

29.15 The United Nations has been called upon to create the essential mechanisms for practical collaboration against common problems by setting up a framework for inter-State cooperation and coordination for information exchanges and the provisions of means of assistance, and to establish an adequate resource base for a truly effective programme. Accordingly, existing methods of international cooperation should be reviewed and operational activities, including advisory services and the work of the United Nations associated institutes, should be expanded, integrated and coordinated so as to improve overall planning, implementation and evaluation of future programme activities.

29.16 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To provide timely and practical assistance to Member States in the field of crime prevention and criminal justice, with special emphasis on advisory services, training, exchange of information and innovative pilot and demonstration projects;

(b) To promote and strengthen technical cooperation in matters connected with crime prevention and criminal justice, in particular with respect to efforts to improve the capability of States to deal with emerging forms of national and transnational criminality;

(c) To mobilize support for the operational activities of the programme, including fund-raising, by maintaining reliable and effective channels of communication with Governments and integrating the contributions of the interregional and regional institutes in the programme;

(d) To provide assistance in matters relating to crime prevention and criminal justice to United Nations special missions upon request;

(e) To coordinate the external relations of the programme, by cooperating with other entities of the United Nations system that carry out activities relevant to the programme and maximizing the contributions of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, and of the professional and scientific community;

(f) To assist the Commission in ensuring effective product delivery, evaluating programme performance and enhancing its impact.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.17 Major efforts will focus on the formulation, implementation and evaluation of crime prevention and criminal justice technical cooperation projects, in particular training and education, with the development of requisite material, manuals and curricula, and collaboration with academic institutions and other entities concerned. Emphasis will be given to experimental innovation via pilot and demonstration projects for the upgrading of skills of criminal justice personnel. Assessment of needs, strategic planning of programme activities and evaluation of product delivery will be regularly undertaken, so as to enable the Commission to monitor the progress achieved and review the overall impact of the programme.

29.18 Advisory services and operational activities will be increased and new sources of funding will be identified, by maintaining direct contacts with Governments, UNDP, as well as other funding agencies and the private sector. The work of the interregional and regional institutes will be fully integrated into the programme, as well as that of government-appointed national correspondents and other associated institutions promoting United Nations crime prevention and criminal justice policy. Overall coordination of programme activities will be exercised by the Secretariat in order to avoid duplication of efforts and disparity of approaches, also by strengthening the clearing-house and information exchange functions.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. COLLABORATIVE ACTION AGAINST TRANSNATIONAL CRIME

(a) Objectives

29.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/32; 40/61, paragraphs 9 and 14; 41/107, paragraphs 2 and 6; 42/59, paragraph 2; 43/99, paragraphs 4 and 8; 44/71; 44/72; 45/107; 45/115 to 45/118; 45/121; 45/123; and 46/152; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/10, section I; 1987/53, paragraphs 3 (b), (c) and (d), and 8; 1988/44, paragraphs 6 and 7; 1989/62, paragraphs 2 and 4; 1989/68, paragraphs 16 to 18; 1989/70, paragraphs 1 and 2; Seventh United Nations Congress resolutions 1 to 3, 22 and 23; the Milan Plan of Action, paragraphs 1 and 5 (b), (f), (g) and (l); and the Guiding Principles for Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice in the Context of Development and a New International Economic Order, principles 36 to 41 and 47.

29.20 The growing tendency of crime to cut across national frontiers and to use complex new forms of organization and sophisticated techniques is posing serious problems for countries, especially developing ones, which are ill-equipped to deal with them.

29.21 Effective international collaboration to prevent such crime is needed to complement and strengthen the efforts undertaken in this direction by Member States, particularly developing ones. However, countries with different systems and orientations may find it difficult to join forces unless an appropriate international framework is provided and concrete opportunities offered for multilateral action. The United Nations can play a pivotal role in promoting concerted action against crime problems of common concern. The potential of the multilateral approach and collaborative arrangements in the fight against crime is as yet in its early stages and needs to be urgently and incisively developed.

29.22 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To strengthen regional and international cooperation aimed at preventing and combating crime, particularly in its most dangerous transnational dimensions, and to improve criminal justice administration by encouraging and responding to initiatives taken by Member States to promote concerted action;

(b) To assist Member States in integrating and consolidating their efforts to prevent and combat transnational crime and to promote the fundamental principles of maintenance of the rule of law, sound public administration and good governance;

(c) To elaborate effective strategies and practical arrangements for collaboration among the national services concerned in preventing and controlling particularly noxious forms of criminality, such as organized crime, drug-trafficking, corruption, terrorism, environmental offences, including dumping of toxic waste, crimes against the cultural patrimony, money laundering, fraudulent operations and other serious economic crimes;

(d) To help Member States put into effect international strategies, model treaties and agreements designed to promote and facilitate the collaboration of States in criminal justice matters, including the elaboration of model legislation, and to formulate strategies, under the guidance of the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice, that would consolidate action and enhance efforts aimed at transborder crime prevention and control.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.23 The General Assembly adopted several instruments designed to strengthen international cooperation in criminal matters (model treaties on mutual juridical assistance and on extradition, model agreements on the transfer of criminal proceedings and on the transfer of supervision of foreign offenders). Promotion and implementation of these instruments will receive primary attention.

29.24 It is also anticipated that, in the light of the work being undertaken by the International Law Commission on the possibility of establishing an international criminal court or some other international mechanism to have jurisdiction over persons who have committed offences, and of the decisions of the General Assembly thereon, the Secretariat would be required to undertake additional work and follow-up, including the development of additional mechanisms for international cooperation in criminal matters and/or consolidation of available instruments with multi-pronged efforts to promote their implementation. At the same time, the Eighth Congress, with its theme of "International cooperation for crime prevention and criminal justice for the twenty-first century", called for the development of new types of practical modalities to facilitate the collaboration of the various services concerned in dealing with problems of mutual concern.

29.25 The Secretariat will, therefore, collect and disseminate information designed to assist Governments in identifying the most serious crimes of a transnational nature, their patterns, extent, impact and ramifications, as a basis for action against those posing a common threat; promote the implementation of existing instruments; and foster increased reliance on model treaties and agreements for international cooperation, as well as other practical arrangements for collaboration against transborder crimes at the international, regional, subregional and bilateral levels. In this context, advice will be provided to countries requesting it on modernization of legislation and procedures, tailored to different legal systems, cultures, traditions and special needs, including the elaboration of model laws and other prototypes.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. CRIME PREVENTION AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

29.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 415 (V), 3021 (XXVII), 32/58 to 32/60, 35/171 and annex, 40/32, 42/59, 43/99, 45/109 to 45/114, 45/121 and 46/152; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1086 B (XXXIX), 1979/20, 1979/21, 1984/48, 1984/49, 1986/11, 1987/44, 1987/53, 1988/44, 1989/68, 1990/18, 1990/20 and 1990/24; and from the relevant recommendations of the quinquennial United Nations Congresses, especially the Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Congresses, as endorsed by the Assembly.

29.27 Despite the progress made in increasing the awareness of Governments of the need for including crime prevention and control policies in their development efforts, the importance of incorporating them in national planning is still not fully recognized. In addition, the view of that public sector as a "non-productive" overhead expenditure often leads to its neglect, generating imbalances that tend to be criminogenic. Experience shows that higher standards of living, better health, education and social services do not of themselves eliminate crime. If measures are not taken to include crime prevention in broader national development planning, crime problems are likely to get out of hand. Concrete modalities must therefore be developed and training initiatives sponsored so that crime prevention planning can be actively advanced and translated into practice to achieve the desired impact.

29.28 The lack of coherent policies or consistent approaches in the criminal justice system imposes excessive costs, both human (e.g. protracted detention pending trial) and material (e.g. inefficient allocation of resources without a cost/benefit rationale). More viable policies must be furthered to improve the quality of justice and maximize limited resources that could be used more productively. The application of computer technology and other scientific innovations can help to modernize and streamline procedures and to increase the system's capacity to deal with new and sophisticated forms of crime. In many instances the problem is a lack of criteria for assessing national practices, and of methods for proper evaluation and feedback, along with a shortage of qualified personnel. The activities envisaged under this subprogramme will seek to respond to that need, which is particularly acute in developing countries.

29.29 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To further action-oriented research aimed at the formulation of national policies and programmes for the prevention and control of criminality as part of economic and social policy development;

(b) To promote consistent, cost-effective, fair and humane crime prevention and criminal justice policies through the application of modern management techniques and recent advances in science and technology, including the use of computers;

(c) To increase the awareness of Governments, especially their planning offices, of the importance of including crime prevention elements in national development plans and for ongoing collaboration with criminal justice agencies;

(d) To provide advice on upgrading criminal justice statistical capabilities in order to permit data collection and analysis for rational decision-making, and to increase public awareness of the social, economic and other costs of crime;

(e) To provide an empirical basis for national and international efforts at crime prevention and control, by analysing crime trends, reporting on the measures taken and determining the areas of priority concern;

(f) To develop and maintain a global criminal justice and crime prevention information network with a view to exchanging policy recommendations and research findings;

(g) To encourage the responsiveness of crime prevention and criminal justice policies to local needs and traditions, utilizing indigenous mechanisms and community participation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.30 Research and analysis will be undertaken, and studies and reports prepared, relating to global and specific issues of crime and crime prevention. The fourth and subsequent world crime surveys will provide the principal sources of data for policy development. Due account will also be taken of socio-economic factors and socio-economic changes linked to criminality in its various forms, with a view to devising appropriate preventive strategies. Methodologically, the use of social indicators, indexes, forecasting techniques and built-in evaluation schemes will be expanded to facilitate the task of planning and to permit more accurate assessments of the results achieved.

29.31 Technical assistance and advisory services will be provided to Governments, at their request, in order to strengthen their capacity for crime prevention planning and technical cooperation will be promoted, in particular among developing countries, jointly with the United Nations crime prevention institutes. Special emphasis will be placed on the promotion of collaborative initiatives between national planners and crime prevention specialists, including computerization of criminal justice administration and information, with a view to exchanging and disseminating policy recommendations and research findings.

29.32 On the basis of the assessment of criminal justice policies and needs derived from the periodical United Nations crime surveys, further areas for reform will be identified by the Commission leading to the preparation of manuals for a more effective criminal justice system management. The application of an integrated approach, permitting the subsystems of criminal justice to operate in harmony with each other, will be furthered to achieve greater efficiency and fairness, as will the application of new developments in science and technology, particularly the appropriate use of computers. Means of stimulating the regular generation of data, as a by-product of the system's operations and as a tool in decision-making, will be pursued, with emphasis on the development of data banks and information networks, facilitating comparative analysis and collaborative technical cooperation activities. Information collected in the course of those activities will be widely disseminated, nationally and internationally, to various segments of the criminal justice constituency, as well as the international community at large.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. CRIME PREVENTION AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE STANDARDS AND NORMS

(a) Objectives

29.33 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/169, 40/32 to 40/36, 40/143, 40/146, 41/107, 41/144, 41/149, 42/141, 42/143, 43/99, 43/153, 44/162; 45/110, 45/112, 45/113, 45/115, 45/121, 45/166, 46/120 and 46/152 and Economic and Social Council resolutions 663 C I (XXIV), 1984/47, 1984/50, 1985/33, 1985/40, 1986/10, 1989/57, 1989/60, 1989/61, 1989/63 to 1989/66, 1990/21, 1990/22 and 1990/29.

29.34 United Nations norms and guidelines, adopted by consensus, articulate the main principles of desirable practice in the humanization of criminal justice and provide a yardstick against which countries can gauge their efforts. The assessment of progress achieved in applying the instruments, as well as of the difficulties encountered, can help to guide future action designed to deal more effectively, yet humanely, with burgeoning crime. The impact of United Nations guidelines depends largely on the willingness of Member States to incorporate them in national legislation and translate them into practice, as well as to provide appropriate resources in cases of infringement. The implementation procedures developed to promote the concrete application of the United Nations standards and norms are designed to ensure a better quality of justice, based on full respect for fundamental human rights. In seeking to overcome specific obstacles to implementation (e.g. lack of proper coordination, shortage of resources and public apathy), Governments can draw on United Nations assistance and the experience of other States.

29.35 There are still many areas not covered where new standards and universally acceptable principles have to be introduced in response to changing needs and priorities, as identified by Member States through United Nations legislative bodies, so as to upgrade their practice and promote the observance of human rights. Some countries, in fact, are finding their criminal laws and procedures ill-suited to the changing realities and escalating crime. In order to avoid repressive policies, the introduction of reforms requires an awareness of the international standards on the part of all criminal justice personnel as well as the public at large.

29.36 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To assist Governments in the formulation and implementation of standards and norms in crime prevention and criminal justice;

(b) To promote their dissemination and public awareness of them;

(c) To identify problems that may impede the implementation of existing standards, and to propose viable solutions;

(d) To develop United Nations standards and norms in crime prevention and the administration of justice, as well as the treatment of offenders and victims, particularly children and juveniles, under the guidance of the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice;

(e) To promote, on the basis of those standards and norms, humane and effective approaches and the reforms required at the national level, with full respect for human rights;

(f) To review and monitor the implementation of existing instruments.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.37 During the plan period emphasis will be placed on devising practical measures by which the Organization can help Member States to implement existing United Nations standards and norms in the field of crime prevention and criminal justice, and on the formulation of new standards in priority areas. There are now about 20 United Nations instruments that require effective implementation, and their number has almost doubled in recent years. Their number will almost double after the adoption by the Eighth Congress of the proposed new standards. There will therefore be a need to follow consolidated implementation procedures for them, with their application to be kept under review. Special initiatives will be taken to familiarize criminal justice personnel with the United Nations standards and guidelines, making them available in a consolidated form, through a compendium.

29.38 Standard-setting may also be undertaken, as necessary, under the guidance of the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice and in accordance with the recommendations of United Nations policy-making bodies. Some new areas that have been identified in the above-mentioned recommendations include, *inter alia*, the status and protection of the human rights of prisoners and detainees, curtailing pre-trial detention, treatment of life-sentence prisoners, prison education, abolishing or decreasing the use of capital punishment, application of science and technology to crime prevention and criminal justice, and of informal social control mechanisms, such as mediation and conflict resolution, as a complement or alternative to criminal justice. The Commission shall identify those new areas requiring standard setting.

MAJOR PROGRAMME VI. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 30. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN AFRICA

The table below provides the correspondence between the 21 subprogrammes under programme 30 contained in A/45/6/Rev.1 and the 9 new subprogrammes.

New subprogrammes of programme 30	Corresponding subprogrammes in A/45/6/Rev.1
1. Development issues and policies	1. Development issues and policies (in part)
	5. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries
	13. Monetary and financial policies and strategies
	14. Management of Africa's external debt (in part)
2. Trade, regional economic cooperation and integration	2. Economic cooperation and integration
	12. Trade development and cooperation
	20. Tourism
3. Poverty alleviation through sustainable development	3. Agricultural and rural development
	4. Marine affairs (living resources component)
	9. Environment and development
	10. Human settlements
	18. Population
4. Development administration and management	6. Public administration and fiscal affairs
5. Human resource development and social transformation	1. Development issues and policies (in part)
	7. Social development

New subprogrammes of programme 30	Corresponding subprogrammes in A/45/6/Rev.1
6. Statistical and information systems development	1. Development issues and policies (in part)
	21. Statistical development
7. Natural resources and energy development	4. Marine affairs (non-living resources component)
	15. Natural resources
	16. Energy, including new and renewable sources of energy
8. Infrastructural and structural transformation	11. Industrial development
	17. Science and technology for development
	19. Transport and communications
9. Women in development	8. Advancement of women

PROGRAMME 30. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN AFRICA

A. Programme

1. General orientation

30.1 The legislative authority of the programme derives from Chapters IX and X of the Charter of the United Nations and from Economic and Social Council resolution 671 (XXV) of 25 April 1958, whereby the Council established ECA and assigned it the following responsibilities: facilitating concerted action for the economic development of Africa, including its social aspects, and maintaining and strengthening economic cooperation in the region and the cooperation of the African countries with other countries of the world. The programme's mandate is further elaborated in a number of General Assembly and Council resolutions, as well as in the resolutions of the Commission. Among the most recent and pertinent resolutions are: Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 44/24, 44/169, 45/178, 45/199 and 46/151; Council resolutions 1988/66 and 1989/116; Commission resolutions 673 (XXIV), 676 (XXIV), 698 (XXV), 718 (XXVI), 726 (XXVII), 727 (XXVII) and 728 (XXVII), and Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, in particular, the regional input into the Agenda as embodied in the African Common Position on the Environment and Development.

30.2 The programme is aimed at:

(a) Intensifying and diversifying inter-African economic cooperation and strengthening coordination of economic cooperation policies among African countries at subregional, regional and international levels;

(b) Providing potential opportunities for the acceleration of the process of sustainable economic development in each of the countries of the region with specific emphasis on the economic development of the least developed, land-locked and island countries in Africa, through the implementation of appropriate policies for sustainable development;

(c) Addressing the growing importance of the social dimensions of economic development of the African countries and of the interrelationship between economic and social factors in the development process especially the need to integrate population factors in development planning and policy-making.

30.3 The African region has continued to experience critical social and economic problems throughout the decade of the 1980s. Fragile and poorly integrated structures have continued to constrain efforts at broadening the production base, expanding and managing economic and social infrastructures and bringing about adjustment with transformation. The collapse in the prices of commodities, declining export earnings for Africa's primary commodities and the slow-down in financial resource inflows, as well as the lack of access to international investments and markets, have all critically continued to influence the prospects for growth and transformation in the region. The external debt burden has in particular continued to constitute one of the most critical bottlenecks to the region's development. Consequently, there is a considerable sense of urgency to respond more imaginatively and cogently to the need to formulate new strategies for economic and social development with a view to expanding productive employment, reducing mass poverty and improving the quality of life generally.

30.4 Africa has been caught up in the ongoing fundamental changes in political, economic and social relations that now characterize the world. Most African countries have, as a result, now embarked on the global move towards democratization and political pluralism and have consequently decided to enhance popular participation by, among other things, giving access to decision-making processes for the great majority of the people so as to increase transparency. Many have also initiated economic reform programmes, reflecting the necessity for structural transformation. Indeed, with the signing in July 1991 of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community, the countries of the region have recognized and accepted the premise that regional cooperation and integration are imperative tools for the accelerated attainment of individual and collective self-reliance, particularly in the context of the rapidly emerging trend towards regional economic and trading blocs.

30.5 While the changes are relevant for the promotion of democracy, political pluralism and good governance and have consequently raised great hope for the democratization of the international system, they have at the same time created considerable uncertainties for Africa's development prospects and are posing new challenges for the countries of the region. Significantly, African countries must now seek external financial resources in an increasingly different environment. Indeed, the granting of economic assistance will be based less on political and ideological affinities, and more on sound economic management, political pluralism and good governance. Moreover, Africa's needs for economic assistance will increasingly compete with those of the transitional economies of other developing regions and Central and Eastern Europe.

30.6 The emergence of regional economic and trading blocs and the potential threat of growing protectionism and discriminatory terms of trade underline the urgency with which the region must forge ahead with measures for the accelerated ratification and implementation of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community. At the same time the settlement of some long-standing inter-State and inter-ethnic conflicts and the prospective resolution of others, as well as the possibilities for the reintegration of South Africa into the mainstream of African affairs, present tremendous opportunities for redirecting resources from non-productive expenditures and excessive military spending to socio-economic reconstruction and transformation. The process towards demilitarization of the continent enhances Africa's development process and provides greater opportunities for meeting increased demands and aspirations for basic human needs. Of special importance in formulating appropriate strategies to face these challenges as a result of the changes taking place in the world is the need for Africa to work simultaneously towards the enhancement of the role of both African non-governmental organizations and the private sector in development.

30.7 Additionally, African countries should strengthen and, where they do not exist, create appropriate mechanisms for the management of the global changes with a view to promoting the goals of socio-economic development and transformation. For ECA the changes call for newer and more imaginative ways of serving member States and enhancing the role of the Commission in regional and international cooperation.

30.8 The Commission recommended, among other things, a more desirable balance between the research and operational activities of the Commission; fewer and better prepared action-oriented conferences: improved preparation for and more careful negotiation of what Africa needs at the global level; enhancing the Commission's competitive advantage in providing intellectual leadership and advocacy on Africa's socio-economic development; enhancing cooperation with Africa's other major continental organizations, subregional intergovernmental organizations, other United Nations organizations and agencies, including the Bretton Woods institutions and non-governmental and professional organizations.

2. Overall strategy

30.9 The programme will be implemented by the secretariat of ECA. The Commission will continue to be a focal point in developing strategies for enhancing regional and interregional cooperation in the interest of African countries. During the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997, the secretariat will undertake economic and social research and analyses of specific issues, in accordance with priorities established by the Commission, provide substantive and conference-servicing of the Commission, as and when required, and organize seminars and other events in member countries and for groups of countries with a view to assisting them to cope with specific problems affecting their individual countries. The secretariat of ECA will disseminate the conclusions and recommendations of those meetings to all interested parties; it will also provide technical assistance and advisory services to member States, promote and support the development of appropriate institutions and identify and execute technical cooperation activities for the direct benefit of member States. In that context, particular attention will be given to the potentials and possibilities of multisectoral integration projects at the subregional level, in such critical sectors as food and agriculture, industry, energy, transport and communications, as well as in promoting the effective use of the Commission-sponsored institutions. The complex nature of Africa's problems with their attendant multidimensional implications invariably requires imaginative and cogent responses incorporating all the technical, socio-economic and managerial aspects to solutions. To this effect, the Commission will adopt a significantly enhanced multidisciplinary and multisectoral approach in both its substantive and operational activities.

30.10 Of special significance for ECA was the definition of a selected number of areas of focus to galvanize the Commission's future activities and ensure that the desired synergy is achieved between clusters of activities in related areas of priority. The areas of focus so defined include: (a) strengthening ECA's advocacy role on socio-economic questions; (b) promoting regional cooperation and integration; (c) enhancing the efficiency of the public sector; promoting private initiative and entrepreneurship; (d) development, dissemination and utilization of science and technology; (e) ensuring a desirable balance between food supply, population, human settlements and environment; (f) fostering human-centred development; (g) promoting structural transformation and diversification of African economies; and (h) promoting the role of women in development.

30.11 In the course of the implementation of the programme, the Commission will strengthen joint programming and formal working links with relevant entities and agencies of the United Nations, non-governmental organizations, professional and other interest groups active in Africa's development, and the private sector. Agency coordination and participation will in particular be sought in the implementation of priority programmes, including especially the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community, the African Common Position on the Environment and Development, the United Nations New Agenda for African Economic Development in the 1990s, the United Nations Second Transport and Communications Decade in Africa, the United Nations Second Industrial Development Decade in Africa, the Addis Ababa Plan of Action for Statistical Development in Africa and the Arusha Strategies for the Advancement of Women. Much more use will in this regard be made of system-wide inter-agency task forces for coordinating programme monitoring and implementation. Particular attention will be paid to cooperation with the funding organizations of the United Nations in implementing African intergovernmental, regional, intercountry economic and technical cooperation programmes. Furthermore, the Commission will cooperate actively with other regional commissions on specific issues of mutual concern particularly in enhancing the process of interregional and international cooperation.

30.12 All these links, together with several others established or to be developed with multilateral and bilateral programmes and institutions, will be progressively deepened and extended to enhance integrated joint programming for the execution of the programme. The re-establishment of a sound and solid extrabudgetary financial basis for ECA will be particularly crucial.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

30.13 The programme will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Development issues and policies

Subprogramme 2. Trade, regional economic cooperation and integration

Subprogramme 3. Poverty alleviation through sustainable development

Subprogramme 4. Development administration and management

Subprogramme 5. Human resource development and social transformation

Subprogramme 6. Statistical and information systems development

Subprogramme 7. Natural resources and energy development

Subprogramme 8. Infrastructural and structural transformation

Subprogramme 9. Women in development

30.14 Subprogrammes 2, 3, 5 and 9 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

30.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various resolutions of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and ECA. The most recent and pertinent of these resolutions include: Assembly resolutions S-11/4, S-13/2, 39/174, 41/174, 42/174, 42/177, 42/199, 43/194, 43/198, 44/78, 44/169, 44/205, 44/220, 45/206, 46/148, 46/156 and 46/212; Council resolutions 1988/7 and 1989/89; and Commission resolutions 619 (XXII), 664 (XXIII), 667 (XXIV), 673 (XXIV), 676 (XXIV), 698 (XXV), 708 (XXV) and 732 (XXVII).

30.16 Africa's development strategy, as laid down in the Monrovia Declaration and the Lagos Plan of Action, aims largely at a profound change in Africa's economic structure, based on the two pillars of self-reliance and self-sustainment and economic integration. However, events since the beginning of the 1980s have been such that the real outcome has been far from what was envisaged in the Lagos Plan of Action. The 1980s turned out to be a lost decade for Africa, with the continent moving from one crisis to another, output per head declining by some 1.2 per cent a year on average and food supply becoming more precarious, as revealed by the catastrophic effects of the great drought of 1984/85. As a proportion of total output, manufacturing industry showed little or no progress, remaining at less than 12 per cent. With the exception of a handful of countries, such as Mauritius, Morocco and Tunisia, industrialization generally failed, with deindustrialization actually setting in in some countries. The social conditions in Africa deteriorated even faster during the decade.

30.17 The African countries also lost ground in their external sector. Africa's share of world trade fell to less than 2 per cent while African exporters lost market shares for traditional exports such as coffee, cocoa, timber, tropical fruits and so on. Debt accumulation increased considerably during the 1980s, particularly in the oil-rich countries, to the point that they had become mostly unserviceable and, hence, the major impediment to recovery and growth. During the 1980s, the sharp fluctuations in oil prices, the steep climb in interest rates, the instability of major currencies such as the dollar, the fluctuations in world demand for primary commodities, all had an adverse effect on the African economies.

30.18 The African countries have not, as a whole, been able to master and fully utilize modern technology and the know-how that is generally the key to modern economic development; no fundamental change has yet taken place in agricultural technology and farming practices in Africa. Thus, in spite of the process of policy reforms and the adjustment programmes that have proceeded in Africa, and notwithstanding the adoption of the medium-term programmes such as Africa's Priority Programme for Economic Recovery and the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, economic recovery in Africa has remained rather slow while the prospects for long-term development and transformation are as dim as ever. One of the lessons from the poor economic performance in Africa in the 1980s and the economic growth in some Asian countries such as Japan and South

Korea is that while the role of government in economic development has to change from that of central control to that of stimulating and supporting the private sector, purposive governance and governmental actions remain crucial to the development process as a whole.

30.19 The challenges of long-term economic growth, development and sustainability remain as great and compelling as ever to the region. An assessment of the implementation of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, 1986-1990, revealed that the performance of the African economies was not satisfactory. However, some positive initiatives were taken within the region that ushered in new prospects for Africa's development. The signing of the treaty for an African Economic Community has established hope for economic integration and cooperation. This hope must be translated into reality by the financing of integration projects by African countries. The adoption by Africa of the Charter for Popular Participation in Development and Transformation demonstrated that a new political will and commitment was developed, one in which democracy and good governance are being conceptualized as necessary criteria for development and transformation. The General Assembly launched the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s, offering another opportunity for renewing the commitment of the international community to support Africa's own efforts to achieve self-sustaining socio-economic growth and development.

30.20 In response to the peculiar situation of the least developed countries and in meeting their special needs, the Paris Declaration and the New Programme of Action for the 1990s were adopted with a view to correct the discouraging results of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries in the 1980s. The Programme of Action, which is presently being implemented, is designed to promote effective national development policies, a favourable international economic climate and a strengthened partnership based on mutual commitments. The declaration defined five priority areas in the Programme of Actions: namely, (a) the conduct of a macroeconomic policy, taking into account market signals and aimed at accelerating long-term growth and development, and showing concern for the situation of the most vulnerable groups of the population; (b) development of human resources for a bottom-up participatory development process in an effective policy environment that takes into account the health, education, training and employment needs of the least developed countries; (c) reversal of the trend towards environmental degradation and the reinforcing of action to deal with natural and man-made disasters; (d) promotion of an integrated policy of rural development to enhance food production and enlarge rural incomes; and (e) development of a diversified productive sector based on increased access to the international market and on international actions in the field of commodities.

30.21 The implications of the debt problem for the region cannot be overemphasized. There has been a depressive impact on monetary and financial programmes and policies and on the social and economic development of the African countries. Credit facilities have been tightened as a consequence of the decline in resources flows into the region. Official development assistance has stagnated in real terms. As a result, many African countries have been forced into default in meeting their debt-service obligations.

30.22 In recent years, the African monetary and financial situation had deteriorated to a point where existing policies, structures and institutions were unable to support reasonable or sustained rates of growth and development. Although many financial and monetary institutions have been created and are operational, Member States have not availed themselves extensively of the technical support and advisory services offered in this respect. The monetary and financial situation is characterized by a large development financing gap, increased accumulated arrears in debt servicing and the overall debt stock, and a general inability to cope with an increasingly less favourable international monetary and financial environment.

30.23 The subprogramme is directed towards finding positive and lasting solutions that will allow countries to achieve the necessary recovery and lead to sustained growth and development. In the light of this orientation, the objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To promote a continuous understanding of the process of economic and social development and growth in Africa, and encouragement of a multisectoral approach to development analysis and planning in the context of the Lagos Plan of Action and the Final Act; the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment for Socio-Economic Recovery and Transformation, aimed at the socio-economic recovery and development of the region; and the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s, as well as other regionally negotiated and agreed policy and strategic frameworks;

(b) To monitor the economic development of the least developed, land-locked and island countries in Africa and to promote appropriate policies for their transformation towards self-sustained development;

(c) To assist least developed countries within the framework of the implementation of regionally and internationally agreed strategies and of the programme of action adopted to address their special and peculiar problems;

(d) To assist member States in designing and implementing more effective debt-management strategies and to strengthen their policy framework and instruments for external debt management; in decreasing their stocks of debt and arrears; in increasing proper identification of more appropriate sources of external debt and other financing, including foreign direct investment; and in improving the selection and implementation of those investment and development projects which would increase the potential for debt reduction and debt servicing;

(e) To develop and strengthen the institutional machinery at the national, subregional and regional levels for debt analysis, monitoring and evaluation, to increase Africa's managerial and technical capacity to service its debt; and to increase the negotiating skills of African managers through appropriate training programmes;

(f) To develop sound monetary and financial policies and strategies;

(g) To promote orderly and effective monetary and financial cooperation at the subregional and regional levels, as a means of enhancing better management of resources;

(h) To foster increased self-reliance in financing development through more intensive programmes for domestic savings and resource mobilization.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.24 During the period 1992-1997, the secretariat of ECA will continue research and studies on specific factors influencing the African economic and social situation, including aspects of coordination of the development process especially as they relate to the economies of least developed countries. The secretariat will in particular seek to strengthen its advocacy role on socio-economic questions and provide forward-looking perspectives with a view to assisting in the formulation of Africa's common positions on current or emerging socio-economic issues. The secretariat will continue to publish the annual survey of economic and social conditions in Africa as well as the annual economic report on Africa. It will also continue to train African specialists in methods of planning and implementation techniques. The enhancement of physical structure planning and capabilities will be continued in close cooperation with the African Institute for Economic Development Planning. Technical advisory services will also be provided, upon request, to the members of the Commission in formulating plans and programmes on the basis of appropriate methodologies. Technical cooperation projects will be identified and submitted to donors for funding. The least developed, land-locked and island developing countries will be given special attention in intercountry technical cooperation projects.

30.25 The institutional arrangements for assistance in the formulation of strategies and approaches, monitoring, follow-up and review of the implementation of the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 45/206 of 21 December 1990 will also be continued.

30.26 Specifically, efforts will be directed at:

(a) Assessing international efforts in the promotion of the necessary structural changes required to overcome the extreme economic difficulties of the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries with a view to enabling them to achieve adequate internationally acceptable minimum standards of living;

(b) Special attention will be paid to the need to improve aid modalities, adjust and reorient the volume and the use of development aid to development needs of the individual African countries as well as advising on the relevant and appropriate changes in modality and the necessary reorientation of development aid programmes;

(c) Undertaking studies that will assist least developed, land-locked and island developing countries in Africa to formulate plans and programmes on the basis of appropriate planning methodologies with a view to transforming their economies;

(d) Assisting least developed, land-locked and island developing countries in Africa to secure emergency support in case of natural disasters;

(e) Undertaking studies on efficient macroeconomic management, developing structural adjustment and stabilizing programmes of the economies of those countries, including effective mobilization and efficient utilization of domestic and human resources.

30.27 The secretariat will undertake research and analysis of the structure and magnitude of the debt problem in Africa, identify the root causes and investigate the possibilities of linking debt-management programmes at all levels with the overall financial and monetary objectives and policies of member States. In addition, assistance will be provided through workshops, meetings, advisory missions and studies, with the following activities receiving the highest priority:

(a) Assessment of the reduction of Africa's debt stock and debt servicing and its impact on developments in international economic relations;

(b) Elaboration of more intensive programmes and policies for both external and internal debt, and for resource management;

(c) Assessment of the appropriateness or adequacy of the initiatives taken to solve the African debt problem, as they relate to defining a new approach that places debt in the context of growth;

(d) Collaboration with other institutions and organizations concerned with Africa's debt problem, with a view to mounting joint programmes that would be more responsive to the needs of African countries in this field;

(e) Assessment of the impact of external development on the African economies, including the new monetary arrangements within the European Monetary System.

30.28 The ECA secretariat will also focus on measures to be elaborated for halting or reversing the downward trends in resource inflows, especially on concessional terms. New practical and more imaginative solutions will be sought to deal with the problems of inadequacy of financing, including low domestic savings. Through workshops, studies and analyses of developments and trends in that sector of the African economy, measures will be devised for:

(a) Strengthening of existing institutions for regional monetary and financial cooperation and the establishment and operationalization of an African monetary fund;

(b) Reversing the flight of capital and attracting direct foreign investments, especially in subregional and regional projects and programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. TRADE, REGIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND INTEGRATION

(a) Objectives

30.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 40/172, 42/175, 43/198, 44/205, 44/218, 44/222, 44/223 and 46/145; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/7, 1988/68, 1989/118, 1990/76, 1991/82 and 1991/303; and Commission resolutions 611 (XXII), 619 (XXII), 640 (XXII), 659 (XXIV), 700 (XXV) and 702 (XXV).

30.30 Economic cooperation and integration has featured highly on the development agenda of Africa. The desire to realize economic cooperation and integration goals have led to the creation of several subregional economic groupings and intergovernmental organizations, including the four major subregional economic communities, namely: the Economic Community of West African States, the Preferential Trade Area for Eastern and Southern African States, the Economic Community of Central African States and the Magreb Arab Union.

30.31 Preoccupation with economic survival, particularly in view of drought, desertification, mounting external debt, deteriorating terms of trade and rapidly declining resource flows, has slowed down the desired progress towards regional cooperation and integration. Additionally efforts to make these integration arrangements more effective have often been constrained by, among other things, institutional and infrastructural problems, which will need to be addressed. For example, coordination of development plans on a multinational, subregional and regional basis needs to be greatly improved. Furthermore countries also need to strengthen their ability to incorporate cooperation and integration arrangements in their national plans and policies.

30.32 The problems to be addressed include, among others, the reorientation of Africa's production towards the domestic demand and the reversal of the outward-looking trend, the effectiveness of subregional monetary and financial institutions, particularly in respect of payment arrangements, clearing-houses, and banking institutions that presently are too weak and ineffective to provide the support required in linking national monetary and financial systems to those at subregional or regional levels. A working African monetary and financial system and institution are vital to the survival of an African economic community.

30.33 African countries continue to experience a low level of domestic trade, which is characterized by serious shortages of basic goods as a result of lopsided distribution and marketing policies. Ironically, food shortages exist side by side with surpluses within the same economy. Trade services, as well as trade financing and credit to the rural areas, are still accorded low priority. The role of intra-African trade continues to decline in the development process without sufficient positive results. The rapidly declining intra-African trade is further aggravated by continued prohibitive tariff and non-tariff barrier policies even where treaties for cooperation explicitly call for trade liberalization within specific preferential trade areas. The lack of up-to-date and reliable trade statistics and information, as well as inadequate marketing strategies and export techniques, also constitute a priority problem to be addressed.

30.34 The tourism industry in Africa is confronted with operational and management problems, aggravated by inadequate tourism infrastructures and services in some countries, and by a lack of sufficient qualified personnel and training institutions in the region. The exogenous nature of African tourism should also be corrected by developing intra-African tourism and building up managerial expertise. The management of the tourist product should be carried out by qualified personnel from the region, so as to curb the massive outflow of the resources needed for overall development and to have a better control over the development of tourism in Africa.

30.35 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To strengthen the capacity of African intergovernmental organizations as effective instruments of self-sustaining and self-reliant development; to assist African countries and their intergovernmental organizations in the identification and implementation of integration projects; to promote South-South cooperation to enhance economic cooperation and integration in Africa; to advance proposals for the harmonization and rationalization of the integration activities of the various intergovernmental organizations; and to review and appraise periodically the integration activities planned and undertaken by intergovernmental organizations;

(b) To strengthen sectoral integration at subregional and regional levels in the fields of transport and communications, energy, industry, agriculture, trade, finance and money, human resources, science and technology;

(c) To enhance the coordination and harmonization of national policies in order to promote common policies, particularly in the fields of agriculture, industry, transport and communications, energy, natural resources, trade, money and finance, human resources, science and technology;

(d) To strengthen existing institutional machinery for cooperation and consultation with a view to increasing the exchange of information on development financing and investment;

(e) To enhance Africa's trade sector through the adoption of appropriate measures, policies and strategies for the expansion of domestic, regional and external trade;

(f) To strengthen existing institutions for subregional trade cooperation by making them more operational and responsive to Africa's trade requirements and help harmonize their negotiating positions in all international conferences on trade;

(g) To promote the establishment of subregional and regional payment arrangements, clearing-houses and banking institutions, where appropriate, but in particular, work towards the establishment of the African monetary fund and the African payments union;

(h) To promote the cooperation and harmonization of rational integration of tourism resources and potential to programmes related to the development of trade and tourism;

(i) To strengthen regional cooperation in tourism, through the establishment of inter-State circuits and machineries, joint promotion of tourism and a multinational vocational training system;

(j) To assist African countries in acquiring an increased level of necessary expertise in the field of tourism.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.36 The secretariat, through particularly the ECA multinational programming and operational centres in each subregion, will continue to work closely with and assist the African subregional economic communities in implementing their work programmes in priority sectors of concern to the subprogramme.

30.37 The secretariat will also assist significantly in the establishment and progressive launching of the activities of the African economic community, with a view to creating an African single market through rationalization and harmonization of the activities of the main economic communities in the western, central, northern, eastern and southern subregions, and through the promotion of continental integration projects.

30.38 While efforts will continue to be deployed to strengthen existing subregional organizations in implementing well-integrated sectoral projects, steps will be taken to coordinate and rationalize their activities so as to create a single subregional market in each subregion as a necessary first step towards an African common market. In collaboration with OAU and the African Development Bank, the Commission will assist economic integration entities in adopting viable programmes during the plan period. Assistance will be provided for, firstly, achieving self-sustaining and self-reliant development through detailed master plans for the transport and communications, energy, water and industry sectors, as well as for human resource development. Secondly, attempts will be made to identify concrete multinational projects within these sectoral master plans. Thirdly, preparation of feasibility studies for their implementation will be carried out. During the period, intraregional projects linking the main subregions of Africa will also be identified and implemented. In this regard, special attention will be given to continental road and railway networks, to continental electric grids for the exploitation of African natural resources and to projects of regional character, especially in the field of capital goods industries. A strong TCDC initiative at the subregional and regional levels will also be promoted.

30.39 The institution-building process for trade promotion and cooperation is about to be completed and new efforts will be directed towards the strengthening of operational capabilities of those institutions.

30.40 Priority will be given to supporting the development of import-substitution policies, market research, demand and supply analysis and trade facilitation at the country, regional and interregional levels. The secretariat will disseminate the findings of studies and analyses, in particular through seminars, workshops and symposia. The secretariat will assist member States in developing aggressive trade promotion strategies and mechanisms to improve the export performance of the African countries and improve the foreign exchange capabilities, as well as strengthening existing trade institutions at the national and subregional level through, inter alia, specific-targeted training and skills upgrading programmes in the field of trade.

30.41 Additionally, the secretariat will address issues related to: intra-African trade; commodities; private and public sector activities; informal and formal trade sectors; support to African negotiating strategies; and ECDC. The secretariat will also continue to promote effective implementation of the Strategies on Revitalization, Recovery and Growth of Africa's Trade in the 1990s and Beyond, adopted by the Conference of Ministers of Trade in December 1990.

30.42 In the areas of tourism, the secretariat will continue to assist member States through advisory services, organization of workshops and seminars, continuous survey and assessment of tourism potential, identification of training needs and collection and dissemination of tourism information. It will also continue to promote regional and subregional programmes for the harmonization and standardization of hotel management methods, programmes for training in planning and analysis, the establishment of efficient vocational training systems, as well as mechanisms for consultation among tourism professionals in Africa. It will also provide assistance to member States in the establishment of inter-State circuits and mechanisms for their effective use.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. POVERTY ALLEVIATION THROUGH SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 37/66, 42/186, 42/187, 42/188, 42/189, 42/191, 43/53, 43/181, 43/190, 43/191, 44/78, 44/169, 44/226 to 44/228, 45/218, 46/161 and 46/163; Council resolutions 1987/90, 1989/80, 1989/89 to 1989/93, 1989/102 and 1991/92; and Commission resolutions 478 (XVIII), 506 (XIX), 540 (XX), 548 (XX), 565 (XXI), 578 (XXI), 598 (XXII), 621 (XXII), 635 (XXIII), 641 (XXIII), 645 (XXIII), 651 (XXIII) and 712 (XXVI).

30.44 The improvement of the living standards of all people, especially rural and agrarian people and the urban poor, continues to be a fundamental goal of most African countries. The widespread evidence of poverty in Africa is a consequence of the deterioration in socio-economic conditions. Among the internal factors contributing to this are: (a) the persistent differentials in incomes between rural and urban areas, as well as the neglect of the rural areas; (b) frequent droughts and other environmental related problems; and (c) demographic issues and unstable political structures. Poverty cannot be alleviated unless the pace of economic growth can be ameliorated and sustained over time; and unless the benefits of growth, including especially access to the means of production, are made to accrue to the masses of the people and the people at large are made the generators of development through a genuine process of popular democratic participation. A programme on poverty alleviation therefore must cut across all subprogrammes of the Commission. It is however evident that the linkages and relationships between food and agriculture, population, the environment and human settlements are at the heart of the development crisis in Africa.

30.45 The exploitation of the inherent synergy in these relationships and in particular the maintenance of the right balance in this nexus, which are central to strategies for the alleviation of poverty and consequently human survival, are accordingly the focus of this subprogramme. Ensuring human survival means creating the enabling environment for improving the access of the population to the food they need, advice for responsible parenthood, and other essential services such as housing, health and goods for a productive life based on increased measures of self-reliance and combined with sustainable growth and development of the economy. It goes without saying that these are essential elements in addressing the basic question of poverty alleviation. Conversely, efforts towards reducing poverty will have a positive impact on these survival issues.

30.46 Agricultural development activities should address the problems of formulating and implementing appropriate and coherent agricultural and rural development policies, plans and programmes with emphasis on their technical, institutional and infrastructural aspects. The production base in Africa is characterized by weak intersectoral linkages. A major problem facing many countries in the region is the non-availability of, or inability to apply, appropriate policies that would ensure a steady increase in agricultural productivity through the application of appropriate technology. The situation is aggravated by the ineffective operation of most of the agricultural institutions and infrastructures. The main issues to be addressed in that regard include coordination of agricultural and forestry research, including technology transfer particularly to smallholders; the formulation and application of appropriate policy instruments with regard to the use of agricultural inputs, such as fertilizers, pesticides, improved seeds, farm tools, machinery and implements and animal inputs; adoption of measures for the rational utilization and conservation of farm land, water and edible resources of fauna and flora; promotion of policies and measures for proper plant and animal protection, and identification and recommendation of policies for developing market, store, transport and finance infrastructures in order to encourage agricultural production and marketing.

30.47 Although the African seas are known to be rich in both living and non-living resources, most of the African States lack adequate capabilities for effective development and utilization of those resources. The principal problem encountered is the lack of appropriate policies and of related capability to enhance productivity and to adopt new technologies in the exploitation of sea resources.

30.48 In spite of their nutritional importance and low prices, fishery resources are inadequately exploited. That situation is accompanied by a lack of parallel development in related sectors, notably in the areas of research, training and stock assessment, as well as by the absence of industries for the exploitation of living resources at the national or regional levels, and inadequate joint ventures or agreements with foreign companies and Governments in the exploitation of both living and non-living resources.

30.49 In the field of rural development and transformation, an integrated approach is required to improve the efficiency of existing institutions and to encourage the establishment of new ones when necessary to cope with the development and transformation problems of agricultural and rural sectors. In that context, further efforts are necessary for encouraging and strengthening both the planning, monitoring and evaluation of rural development projects and programmes within the overall framework of development of the agricultural sector and addressing issues of inadequate socio-economic infrastructures in rural areas and social equity among the rural population, as well as the lack of self-reliance and existing high dependence of rural communities on external assistance and low local participation in the decision-making process in rural areas.

30.50 Before the adoption of the Kilimanjaro Programme of Action on Population in 1984, only few African countries designed policies to reduce high population growth rates, with no tangible results. Renewed efforts to make the policies more effective are noticeable. In most countries, population growth rates are very high and act to compound the major constraints to improving socio-economic conditions of the people. It was in this context that the objectives of the Kilimanjaro Programme of Action include the achievement of population growth rates that are compatible with the desired economic growth and social development goals. Since 1984, many African countries have indicated their intention to reduce population growth rates and to integrate population variables in development plans. An increasing number of countries are adopting policies to moderate population growth rates that will go a long way to contributing to the objectives of sustainable development and alleviation of poverty. The Programme of Action correctly emphasized that population should be a central component in formulation and implementing policies and programmes for accelerated socio-economic development. Alongside the Kilimanjaro Programme of Action, the United Nations New Agenda has laid the foundation for alleviating the effects of the economic crisis on the people of the region. Success of population policies and their integration into development planning requires government commitment and support and continued efforts on awareness of population-related problems at various levels: leaders, politicians, decision makers, planners and the population at the grass roots.

30.51 Africa's environmental concerns are anchored in the important linkages between poverty alleviation through sustainable development and the management of natural resources as well as pollution control. Furthermore, the intimate relationship between the structure and functioning of African economies and the role of structural adjustment programmes in promoting environmental degradation should be recognized. So also is the need to adopt strategies that will transform the structure of the economies so as to promote their environmentally sound exploitation. Utilization of resources for sustainable development is of strategic concern. This, indeed, underscores the important role of environmental management in Africa's economic performance.

30.52 Despite noteworthy initiatives on the part of member States to promote environmental management in the region and to control pollution, it is unfortunate to note that environmental degradation has continued to plague the continent in crisis proportions. The recent severe droughts in the Sahel, the Horn of Africa and southern Africa have increased the pressure on respective ecosystems and have accelerated the rate of desertification. This has highlighted the need to promote actions, both at the national and multinational levels, for environmental conservation so as to mitigate, individually and collectively, the impacts of these calamities.

30.53 The preparations for the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development gave member States an added opportunity to review earlier strategies for managing the environment and to come out with priority areas of action that are supportive of national, regional and global action towards sustainable development. In this respect, the formulation of the African Environment and Development Agenda and the adoption of the African Common Position are, indeed, in the right direction towards integrating environmental factors in the development process. The Agenda emphasizes that environmental management should not be addressed as a sectoral issue. It should be handled as an integral part of the development process, which, in itself, demands a multifaceted approach, requiring that it must be considered, as a matter of policy, part and parcel of national, regional and global action for poverty eradication and sustainable development. Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development also addresses other cross-sectoral issues that will be taken into account during the period under review.

30.54 To this end, it is imperative, therefore, to increase the capacity, both within the Commission and in member States, for the integration of environmental dimensions into programme development and implementation. There is, indeed, a need to enhance the capabilities and capacity in member States for concerted action to deal with major environmental issues in the social and economic development process of the region. The promotion of appropriate strategies for addressing environmental degradation in all sectors of development activity, including poverty eradication, capacity-building, transfer of environmentally friendly technologies, as well as addressing the inequalities in international economic relations that encourage environmental problems, should be considered as a priority concern to the region.

30.55 Integrated human settlement planning has received very little attention. The complementarity between rural and urban sectors has not been emphasized. The urban economy is almost entirely dependent on imported manufactured goods and services, as well as skills and factor inputs for locally produced consumer goods. The reliance on foreign construction firms and expertise has made rural transformation and urban renewal prohibitive.

30.56 The dearth of rural infrastructure and services and the predominance of the capital city, compounded by poor farming practices and the spread of marginal land and desertification, have triggered mass migration from the rural hinterland. In turn, the ever-decreasing carrying capacity of the rural sector has given rise to low density and a scattered settlement pattern. Concomitantly, the towns and major cities have faced overcrowding and poor living conditions. Unemployment and underemployment and other urban problems have overly stretched the meagre resources of municipal authorities. The conjunction of urban ills and rural deprivation have often frustrated development efforts in the region.

30.57 In the light of the above, the development of human settlement management capacity within a decentralized administrative and financial framework, along with the need for trained personnel for the design and implementation of infrastructure and services, constitute a major challenge to the countries of the region.

30.58 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are to increase the awareness of the need to design appropriate policies in the areas of food production and supply, rural development and transformation, population, human settlements and environmental management, agriculture development and rural transformation. This would include, among other things, the following:

(a) Assist the ECA member States in formulating and implementing appropriate policies and strategies, with a view to attaining food security through food self-sufficiency and enhancing national and regional capabilities and the capacity for self-sustaining expansion in the production systems of African agriculture;

(b) Promote the development of African capabilities for exploration, exploitation and management of the living and non-living resources of the sea;

(c) Develop improved systems for the expansion of fisheries and formulate coherent policies with a view to increasing the food and protein supplies of the region's population;

(d) Facilitate the integration of population factors into socio-economic development planning in the region;

(e) Assist ECA member States in formulating and implementing relevant population programmes and policies, in evaluating family planning programmes, in establishing or strengthening national population information systems and in analysing and utilizing demographic data, as well as in training of related personnel;

(f) Coordinate at the regional level issues addressing the relationship between demographic pressures and sustainable consumption patterns and environmental degradation;

(g) Identify strategies to be coordinated regionally for concerted action to deal with major environmental issues in the socio-economic development processes of African countries within a particular time-frame. Such strategies will be aimed at examining the relationship between environmental degradation and the structure of the international economic environment, combating poverty and recommending modalities for access to, and transfer of, environmentally sound technologies;

(h) Assist member States in redressing the rural/urban imbalances through the formulation and implementation of coherent regional policies, programmes and projects, in particular by:

(i) Directing more resources to the rural economy for the provision of infrastructure and services commensurate with the role the rural sector is expected to play in the national development process;

(ii) Promoting a systematic exchange of information and experience between member States in the field of human settlement development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.59 In-depth analyses will be undertaken, the conclusions and recommendations of which will be conveyed through workshops, seminars or advisory services with a view to assisting member States in improving their capabilities in the planning and management of the food and agricultural sectors. Special attention will be paid to the acquisition of experience and an improved capacity for designing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating integrated agricultural, forestry and rural development and structural transformation programmes, and to improving social and economic infrastructures on a self-sustaining basis.

30.60 The secretariat will also assist the ECA member States in improving or accelerating the development of adequate infrastructures, especially in the marketing subsector, and in establishing effective interregional cooperation with efforts aimed at improving agricultural and rural support services. Furthermore, the ECA secretariat will disseminate information on selected issues of agricultural, forestry and rural development and structural transformation, in particular, by organizing seminars and symposia.

30.61 Assistance to member countries and intergovernmental organizations will be provided in strengthening their capabilities for the formulation of coherent policies and activities under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and in improving scientific and technological research through assessment of available resources in exclusive economic zones and stock-taking of various fish species, including freshwater fish, introduction of advanced technologies adapted to fishing, and development of a database with a view to enhancing the technical and scientific knowledge of member States on matters of interest pertaining to living and non-living sea resources.

30.62 The secretariat will also organize training for member States in living and legal aspects of marine resource development and management at different managerial levels, and provide assistance to States in the formulation of investment projects with particular reference to such areas as rehabilitation of existing fishing fleets and fish processing, the promotion of joint investment policies and programmes in the exploitation of resources commonly owned or shared by different countries and strengthening marketing capabilities of the countries of the region in processing their marine resources. The secretariat will also continue to maintain and develop the information data on different aspects of the activities in that sector of the African economy and disseminate information on selected issues to all interested parties, as and when required.

30.63 Advisory services, workshops, seminars, fellowships and study tours will be organized in order to help member States in developing and/or strengthening existing and ongoing national capabilities and programmes for environmental management, assessment and conservation for sustainable environmentally sound development. In addition, research studies on issues of regional environment will be carried out by the secretariat to make available information to all concerned on a systematic basis. The related findings will be disseminated through publications and activity reports in order to promote environmental awareness at the grass-roots level. Follow-up activities based on directions outlined by the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, in particular those called for in the African Environment and Development Agenda, will also be undertaken at the regional level.

30.64 Additionally the following activities will be undertaken in promoting the integration of environmental dimension in planning for sustainable development within the spirit of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development:

(a) Coordination within the Commission in assisting member States in the integration of environmental factors in development programmes;

(b) Assistance to member States in addressing the cross-sectoral issues in African Environment and Development Agenda and Agenda 21, particularly:

(i) Environmental monitoring and assessment;

(ii) Institutional development and capacity-building;

(iii) Promotion of environmental information and public awareness;

(c) Inter-agency cooperation and coordination.

30.65 The secretariat will undertake studies, research and analyses of specific issues in the field of population data, such as fertility, mortality, with emphasis on infant and child mortality, urbanization, population distribution and redistribution and migration, family planning and birth-spacing programmes, the integration of population variables in development planning, population policies, the role and status of women, population and environment, and their relation to socio-economic development. Preparations of population estimates and projections will be continued. The research findings and related activities will be disseminated to member States using all possible channels: direct dispatch, seminars, workshops and conferences.

30.66 In the area of human settlements, the thrust of activities will focus on:

(a) Organizing workshops and seminars, preparing studies, reports and technical publications dealing with the formulation and implementation of policies, programmes and projects, which will emphasize the location of infrastructure and services, as well as the efficient distribution of activities and population along with an appropriate administrative and financial framework for accelerated rural reconstruction and decentralization of major cities, and mobilizing resources both locally and internationally for the promotion of an indigenous construction sector, including the production of local building materials;

(b) Assisting member States in the promotion of a network of training centres and institutions specializing in the field of human settlements, in order to train personnel for the implementation of planned activities necessary for the implementation of shelter strategies and programmes of the region;

(c) Assisting member States in the collection and processing of information data in the field of human settlements with a view to establishing a regional database, providing inputs to the global base on human settlements;

(d) Assisting member States in policy research of shelter and development issues and in exchange of information on programming, financing, production and maintenance of shelter.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

30.67 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 40/213, 41/182, 45/188 and 46/166; Council resolutions 1987/5, 1987/92 and 1988/7; and Commission resolution 619 (XXII).

30.68 Enhancing the efficiency of the public sector in promoting economic development, effectively managing the economic reform and development processes, and the stimulation and development of entrepreneurship are some of the paramount challenges facing African Governments in the 1990s.

30.69 Despite efforts by Governments in several African countries to improve the performance of their public services in the management of development, the results achieved, as evidenced from the economic crises of the 1980s have been marginal. Numerous problems persist, such as the tardiness of the African civil service to transform itself from a colonial, rule-bound service to that of a development-oriented one, the inadequate specialized skills, knowledge, capability and motivation that prevent the African public service from responding effectively to development challenges. Regrettably, training institutions and programmes and the ineffective management of limited resources or the development of public administrators have not been geared to the management of economic and social development and have, therefore, impaired the performance of the public services.

30.70 The contribution of the public enterprise sector to the process of economic development has failed to match expectations. State-owned enterprises that have been expected to provide financial surplus to the government budget have often required massive subsidization, thus imposing a fiscal burden on the national economy. There has been minimal accomplishment of the non-commercial objectives or goals set for African public enterprises.

30.71 There has been inadequate mobilization of domestic financial resources to finance both current and capital expenditures. This fiscal situation has given rise, inter alia, to the heavy public debt and its attendant servicing burden. The contributory factors, among other issues, have been the narrow base of the African taxation systems and the related inflexibility in responding to changes in social, economic and development objectives and programmes. With regard to expenditure programming, there has been no proper determination of programme priorities in accordance with development objectives for the allocation of financial resources, resulting therefore in the growth of expenditures for those programmes and projects which do not contribute to growth and development.

30.72 After more than a decade of experience with liberalization and adjustment, it is becoming increasingly clear that a fundamental challenge of the 1990s and beyond is to return African economies to a more consistent trajectory of growth. This means, in practical terms, that government in the region must take steps to restore and build business confidence, establish sound information systems on micro-economic behaviour and markets, and provide an appropriate regime of incentives to stimulate and encourage entrepreneurial ventures with a potential for significant value-added and/or export to niche markets.

30.73 In the African context, the informal sector remains a fact of entrepreneurial life. Often engaged in low value-added activities, many ventures in this sector exhibit considerable potential to "graduate" into better-established and endowed businesses. The informal sector has been ignored for too long. Any realistic distribution of incentives must carefully target the most promising informal sector ventures for assistance.

30.74 Entrepreneurship in Africa remains the main vehicle of economic diversification, future growth, higher living standards and increasing levels of self-reliance. Specific measures to stimulate, develop and promote African entrepreneurship must rest on a firm foundation of sound economic management, efficient public services, positive attitudes towards business and reliable infrastructure.

30.75 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are to assist member States in:

(a) Strengthening public administration institutions, systems, practices and processes for the improved management of economic development;

(b) Identifying institutional and policy constraints limiting the development of entrepreneurial capacity and assisting them in creating the necessary environment for providing incentives for effective mobilization of private economic agents;

(c) Improving the performance of public enterprises and public financial management for efficient mobilization, allocation and control of financial resources;

(d) Adopting measures to redress the shortage of skilled manpower for the management of the public services;

(e) Strengthening national and subregional management development institutions in the design and delivery of management development and support programmes.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.76 Advisory services will be provided for improving the performance of the public service in the development process and for improving public financial management. Research studies will be undertaken on ways and means of improving the performance of public enterprises and on the restructuring of taxation systems for adequate mobilization of domestic resources and effective measures for controlling public enterprises. Training courses, seminars and workshops will be organized in collaboration with interested parties from member States for their public administrators. Assistance will be provided for the strengthening of capabilities of national and subregional training and research institutions and associations dealing with improvement in public administration and management, budgetary and taxation systems, policies and administration.

30.77 Technical assistance will be provided to member States to identify institutional and policy constraints limiting entrepreneurial development. Research and technical publications will examine emerging issues in micro-economic behaviour, entrepreneurial promotion and management development. This effort will be reinforced by technical meetings and the dissemination of timing materials to support entrepreneurial promotion. The secretariat will also liaise closely with other donor institutions with initiatives on entrepreneurial development in the region.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION

(a) Objectives

30.78 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 40/33 to 40/35, 40/100, 41/142, 41/149, 42/54, 43/96, 43/98, 43/99, 44/57, 44/67, 44/70, 44/72, 45/86, 45/191, 46/87, 46/90, 46/96 and 46/143; Council resolutions 1987/48, 1987/51, 1988/11, 1988/66, 1989/46, 1989/52, 1989/59, 1989/62, 1989/63, 1989/66, 1989/68, 1989/69, 1989/72 and 1989/120; and Commission resolutions 601 (XXII), 42 (XXIII), 631 (XXIII), 633 (XXIII), 644 (XXIII), 691 (XXV), 713 (XXVII) and 740 (XXVII).

30.79 The devastating economic crisis of the 1980s has left Africa with discernible and widespread deterioration in social and human conditions. According to statistical reports, Africa on the average exhibits the lowest human development index in the world. There is now African and global consensus that focus on human development must be at the centre of the development process. The development of people must be both the ultimate goal and the key instrument of reaching that goal. Thus, sustained development and transformation in the African region requires the effective implementation of human-centred development strategies and programmes, and an integrated and effective interplay between economic factors and social and human development variables. Democratization poverty alleviation and the inseparable links between a viable environment and socio-economic development policies are also integral to human development and long-term growth and development.

30.80 A significant improvement in the human and social conditions in Africa in the 1990s would require the articulation and rigorous implementation of national human-centred development policies and programmes in each African country. Elements of such national policies and programmes are expounded in important decisions adopted by African leaders, and the international community in recent years, such as the OAU Declaration on the Employment Crisis in Africa, the resolutions of the Conference of Ministers responsible for Human Resources Planning, Development and Utilization and the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s. In addition the Khartoum Declaration on the Human Dimension of Africa's Economic Recovery and Development (1988) and the African Charter for Social Action adopted by ECA/OAU Ministers responsible for Social Affairs (Arusha, October 1989), which contains most of the elements propounded by the human-centred development approach, such as education and literacy, health, employment, participatory development and so on.

30.81 Accelerating the democratization process and regular participation in development are also crucial elements and objectives of human-centred development. The African Charter for Popular Participation in Development and Transformation defines the rights and obligations of people and their organizations in the development process in Africa.

30.82 Implementation of the decisions in the above documents has barely begun and therefore needs to be pursued with determination and vigour by all concerned, especially authorities responsible for economic and social planning. These point to the need for policy analysis, research, information exchange and training on issues and problems of social and human development, namely: the role of the family; youth and development; rising crime, including drug abuse and illicit trafficking; worsening conditions of vulnerable groups; rising rates of rural-urban migration; high levels of illiteracy; unemployment and underemployment; planning, development and utilization of human resources; inadequate and imbalanced educational and training systems; the brain drain; and the informal sector.

30.83 The role of Africa's people's organizations and non-governmental organizations in all of these should be underscored. This role must be recognized and enhanced as people's organizations and non-governmental organizations can educate Governments on the development needs of the people and how they can best be met, and, likewise, galvanize and mobilize the energies of the people in support of the development process. People's organizations and non-governmental organizations should as such be regarded as partners working with Governments to provide leadership and mobilize support for development and hence should be provided with all assistance for improving their capacity to lead and enhance the effective participation of people in development.

30.84 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To promote the effective development of human resources necessary for accelerated economic and social development in all sectors of the national economy and to strengthen capabilities for human resource planning, development and utilization as a basis for optimizing the contribution of human resources to development;

(b) To promote popular participation in development and foster good governance;

(c) To strengthen the capacities in people's organizations and non-governmental organizations and assist the informal sector to become more productive;

(d) To support the efforts of member States in:

(i) The design, implementation and evaluation of appropriate policies, programmes, strategies and services for the effective integration and participation of youth in social and economic life and for the effective prevention of crime and juvenile delinquency;

(ii) Strengthen the role of the family in socio-economic development;

(iii) The identification, analysis and research of social development issues and problems as a basis for social planning within the context of overall development planning, and for the formulation of appropriate social policies and strategies as well as an integrated approach to social progress through equity, social justice and popular participation, with a focus on the rural population.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.85 The ECA secretariat will assist member States in planning, designing, managing, monitoring and evaluating human resource development and utilization by conducting and organizing, on the basis of related studies, training workshops, seminars and conferences at national, subregional and regional levels for senior government officials and personnel from both the private and parastatal sectors, providing advisory services to member States on manpower and employment planning, assisting them in strengthening their institutional machinery for human resource development and utilization, and evaluating education and training programmes and enhancing the contribution of the informal sector to development. Furthermore, the secretariat will document and disseminate ideas, knowledge, information, research findings and innovations in the areas of human resource development, planning and utilization; popular participation in development; strengthening the role of people's organizations and non-governmental organizations; and enhancing the contribution of the informal sector to development.

30.86 A number of activities will be undertaken, including action-oriented research, as a basis for the formulation, implementation and evaluation of effective and relevant social policies, programmes, strategies and services; training courses, workshops seminars, expert meetings, study tours for the exchange of ideas and experience and for the formulation of common strategies; substantial support in the establishment and strengthening of appropriate national and regional organizations, associations, institutions, coordinating bodies and structures; and technical advisory services to assist in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of relevant social policies, programmes and services.

30.87 The secretariat will also disseminate information on specific issues of social development of the region through publication of its reports and studies, as well as of other relevant documentation, and provide other information services in the field of social development to the ECA members as and when required. The secretariat will cooperate with regional institutions in the field of social development, such as the African Centre for Applied Research and Training in Social Development and the African Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, on subjects of mutual concern.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. STATISTICAL AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.88 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2 and 44/169, Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/3 and Commission resolutions 679 (XXV), 683 (XXV) and 716 (XXVI).

30.89 The challenges and policy options and their implications in the overall economic perspective of the region need to be analysed in the light of current and projected national, subregional, regional and international developments. The achievement of such an analysis requires the development and maintenance of specialized macro- and micro-economic statistical and informational databases. The scope of these databases should encompass all fields and issues relevant to macro- and micro-economic analysis, including those of an interdisciplinary nature. The data should particularly incorporate important issues such as subregional and international trade, financial relations, environment and other relevant statistics to facilitate interdisciplinary research and development of informational exchanges. For the effective use of a database, an informational networking arrangement should be in place linking members through electronic data exchanges.

30.90 However, the scope, quality and analysis of statistics in Africa hardly meet the elementary requirements of planning and decision-making. Those deficiencies may translate into enormous costs if factors behind socio-economic and environmental crises remain unknown and thus unattended. Despite an improvement in demographic data collection, Africa still lags behind in the availability of detailed and timely data regarding fertility, mortality and migration, especially with respect to the determinants and effects of trends in those fields, while data pertaining to environmental problems are almost non-existent. Many African countries do not as yet have basic statistics on agriculture, trade, industry, energy, transport, communications or price statistics.

30.91 Furthermore, a meaningful socio-economic research and analysis for policy formulation and strategic planning is almost impossible without a sound information base. The importance of systematic information processing and packaging for stimulating socio-economic research, review and analysis for strategic planning has been recognized and actions should now be taken to: (a) strengthen information resources and capabilities of African countries, subregional and regional institutions; (b) provide the necessary information support; and (c) assist in the development of viable information systems and networks.

30.92 The session of the Joint Conference of African Planners, Statisticians and Demographers adopted the Addis Ababa Plan of Action for Statistical Development in Africa in the 1990s. A strategy for the implementation of the Plan of Action was formulated and subsequently endorsed by the seventh session of the Joint Conference and adopted by the ECA Conference of Ministers in April 1992. The primary objective of the plan is to strengthen the capacities of institutions at national, subregional and regional levels for the generation of development information and for data gathering, processing, analysis and dissemination. Africa's development challenges demand that greater attention be assigned to developing sound databases, research and studies on which policies can be formulated and development strategies adopted.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.93 In order to improve the situation in the field of statistics in the region, as detailed in the Addis Ababa Plan of Action for Statistical Development in Africa in the 1990s and in the Strategy for its implementation, the ECA secretariat will undertake the following activities and will provide:

(a) Assistance to member States for the maintenance and strengthening of their institutional framework and for the provision of data for integrated planning. Areas covered will include demographic, social and economic data, particularly on households and household members, as well as environment statistics;

(b) Advisory services to countries on the formulation of statistical development plans, including data-production and analysis schedules, training programmes and detailed data-processing requirements, on the establishment of user/producer committees for optimizing the use and relevance of statistical services, and on the development and maintenance of national statistical databases;

(c) Advisory services in the fields of population censuses, civil registration, household surveys, environment statistics, national accounts, trade statistics and industrial statistics, which will concentrate on building up self-reliance and will therefore emphasize on-the-job training;

(d) Development and expansion of the existing regional statistical database, with a view to disseminating to users comprehensive and up-to-date statistical information, including well-documented data from other international data banks and from national sources;

(e) Statistical computing materials for on-the-job training and formal training of statisticians at statistical training centres;

(f) Methodological studies will be carried out in specific areas of economic, social, demographic and environment statistics. Those studies will have two main objectives, namely, to identify and analyse the shortcomings of the basic statistics at the national level, and to serve as technical guidelines for member States to assist them in their efforts to improve the quality and timeliness of data being collected;

(g) A series of seminars and training workshops to examine conceptual and organizational requirements for improving national, subregional and regional programmes on socio-economic and environment statistics, to promote the exchange of experiences between the countries of the region in the field of statistics and to develop further the professional competence of the participants. Those workshops and seminars will focus on statistical computing, population census, with particular reference to special population groups, civil registration systems and vital statistics collection, household surveys, environment statistics, international trade statistics, business surveys, basic economic statistics and national accounts. A series of technical documents will be prepared on the above topics and disseminated among member States. The secretariat will also develop and maintain development information databases to be exchanged with member States as well as with other development information users, by electronic as well as traditional means.

30.94 The secretariat will provide advisory services on development of information management systems and technology, and on training of staff of national, subregional and regional institutions in computerized information management techniques, harmonization of standards and methodologies.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.95 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 40/171, 40/208, 42/186, 43/193, 44/225 and 45/209; Council resolutions 1987/10, 1989/6, 1989/8 and 1989/12; and Commission resolutions 572 (XXI) and 602 (XXII).

30.96 The importance of natural resources, including non-living resources of the sea, to the attainment of sustainable development is being duly recognized in Africa. The exploitation and processing of Africa's natural resources is a linchpin for the promotion of regional cooperation and integration. The emergence of new trading blocs and realignment of old ones could alter relationships and the increase in the level of substitutes and synthetic products available could cause reduction in the level of demand for Africa's natural resources. It is therefore prudent for the continent to exploit these resources for its own needs, such as energy supply for industrial production and use of irrigation for food and agricultural production, and to develop mechanisms for facilitating subregional trading in these resources.

30.97 The African mineral sector has experienced a number of adverse years during the 1980s. The sector, which depends heavily on export demands, has been seriously affected by the decline in international demand for mineral commodities produced in the region. At the same time, access to finance continues to be a major obstacle in view of the fact that mineral exploration is a high-risk activity and construction of major mines and processing facilities requires large sums of investment in mineral exploration and development of the sector.

30.98 As regards water resources, much more remains to be done to ensure its efficient development and use. The activities being implemented under the Lagos Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Monrovia Strategy for the Economic Development of Africa have been severely affected by the economic crisis and the natural disasters during the 1980s. Progress with the use of irrigation for food and agriculture has been disappointing, with food production still lagging behind the rate of population growth and with three quarters of the rural population still having no access to safe drinking-water or sanitation facilities.

30.99 While there is an increasing awareness of the potentials of cartography and remote sensing as tools for natural resource planning, development and management, detection of hazards and environmental monitoring, including combating drought and desertification, the overall capabilities of most countries in that field remain inadequate for their needs in natural resource development, planning and monitoring. The present situation is characterized by:

(a) Lack of national policies that can provide a framework for the promotion of these technologies;

(b) Lack of awareness and commitment by the decision makers with regard to the potential benefits of these technologies;

(c) Weak scientific and technological infrastructure in most African countries;

(d) Difficulty in the data acquisition and data management;

(e) Lack of effective coordination of remote-sensing programmes and activities in the region;

(f) The status of hydrographic mapping in most of the countries is very poor. Large areas of continental shelves, exclusive economic zones and inland lakes and rivers remain inadequately or are not at all surveyed and many nautical charts are obsolete or inadequate. There is lack of data on the available hydrographic resources and only few maritime countries have the capability to conduct their own surveying and charting.

30.100 The situation in Africa is characterized by:

(a) Low levels of total energy availability and use for production sectors of the economy, coupled with high levels of wastage, that is, low efficiency in the production, conversion, transport, distribution and end-use of all forms of energy;

(b) An excessively high share of traditional biomass fuels in total energy consumption, coupled with very high levels of wastage in the use of all biomass fuels;

(c) Rapid depletion of standing biomass stocks in each of the major ecological zones and, consequently, rapidly growing scarcity, as well as growing deficiency, of traditional biomass fuels. That is increasing the burden women and children bear in gathering and using household fuels for family needs and the crisis over reduction of green areas of the Earth with repercussions of climate changes;

(d) A high share of liquid petroleum fuels, used mainly in road and rail transport, in total commercial energy supplies, coupled with high levels of wastage in the end-use of such transport fuels;

(e) A high burden resulting from the use of foreign exchange resources in the importation of petroleum and its derivatives imposed on the economies of most African countries;

(f) Escalation in the foreign exchange costs of technologies, both hardware as well as software, that are needed to expand rapidly the indigenous production of energy supplies and to improve energy end-use efficiency;

(g) Lack of adequate policy and planning research capacity indispensable for the formulation of coherent country-specific and resource-specific energy policies, plans and phased strategies essential for extracting each country from the complex energy crises it faces.

30.101 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are to assist countries of the region as follows:

(a) In the field of natural resources:

(i) Improving national capabilities for exploration and utilization of surface and groundwater resources;

(ii) Promoting regional and subregional cooperation in the use of shared water resources;

(iii) Improving their knowledge of mineral resource endowment, increasing and strengthening their institutional, negotiating and manpower capacities and capabilities and strengthening subregional cooperative mechanisms for mineral development and utilization and trade of mineral commodities and mineral-based products;

(iv) To develop and strengthen institutional, technological and human resource capabilities for the application of cartography and remote-sensing techniques in data collection and use for the exploitation of natural resources and environmental management;

(v) To enhance policies and design legislative guidelines for the use of cartography and remote sensing in social and economic development planning;

(b) In the field of energy:

(i) Developing their national capabilities for exploration, exploitation, evaluation and development of energy resources and in promoting multinational cooperation activities;

(ii) Integrating energy policies into general socio-economic growth and development policies;

(iii) Enhancing fuel substitution and environmental control techniques, energy efficiency and, in particular end-use efficiency, in order to achieve sustainable energy development as stipulated by Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.102 Assistance will be provided to member States in building up their technical knowledge of mineral resources through the preparation of technical studies on development, utilization and trade of selected minerals, such as base commodities, ferrous and non-ferrous and fertilizer minerals and mineral-based products, and in compiling and disseminating information on mineral resource inventories. Training will be provided through workshops, seminars and study tours on all aspects relating to mineral exploration, exploitation and processing. Advisory services technical support will be extended to member States on technical, managerial, policy and economic aspects of mineral development and utilization, and to intergovernmental institutions and subregional economic groupings on the conception and implementation of their work and capital development programmes.

30.103 In the field of water resources, research and analysis will be undertaken on policy issues, technical assistance and advisory services will be provided and training courses, workshops, seminars and study tours will be organized and promoted in the fields of planning, management and institutional capability development assessment of water resources and river and lake-basin development.

30.104 In the field of cartography, the secretariat will continue to offer technical advisory services to member States so as to make their national institutions more responsive to their national cartographic and remote-sensing needs for planning and development. Those services will focus on the formulation and execution of cooperative projects, such as the establishment of common geodetic standards and mapping specifications, building up of a geographic information database for Africa, through a continuous and systematic collection of maps and charts for the Map Documentation and Reference Centre, as an all-Africa map library; assistance in the development of the capacity to acquire a geographic information system for the rational exploitation and management of natural resources; and the establishment of a cartographic and remote-sensing information data bank. The organization of conferences, seminars, workshops and expert group meetings will continue to be the basis for the formulation of policies and guidelines as well as for the practical training of African professionals and technicians.

30.105 The secretariat will provide assistance to the Commission's members and the African regional organizations in undertaking a systematic and comprehensive inventory of conventional and renewable sources of energy and analysing the conditions for their exploitation, distribution and use in order to establish the optimum conditions for their development. Assistance will also be provided in formulating integrated energy policies and in integrating them into overall socio-economic development and economic growth policies, in maximizing efficiency in the production, conversion, distribution and end-use of all forms of energy, and in the development of programmes for rapid replenishment of biomass fuels and for conservation measures for all sources of energy.

30.106 Efforts will continue in the collection, processing and dissemination of information and data on energy to assist member States in the formulation of the energy plans and assessment of the overall situation in the continent, in particular, by means of workshops and seminars. Furthermore, training of African researchers, engineers and technicians in the field of conventional and new and renewable sources of energy will continue through seminars, workshops and study tours. In the area of peaceful uses of nuclear energy, programmes will be formulated that will aim at developing the technical capabilities of African countries in the application of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes and the development of nuclear science and technology.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. INFRASTRUCTURAL AND STRUCTURAL TRANSFORMATION

(a) Objectives

30.107 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 43/179, 43/184, 43/192, 44/14, 44/169, 44/236, 44/237 and 46/165, and decisions 46/456 and 46/458; Council resolutions 1987/20, 1987/79, 1988/67, 1989/115, 1991/81 and 1991/83; and Commission resolutions 531 (XX), 563 (XXII), 564 (XXII), 588 (XXII), 604 (XXII), 610 (XXII), 629 (XXIII), 639 (XXIII), 656 (XXIV), 662 (XXIV), 689 (XXV), 710 (XXVI) and 739 (XXVII).

30.108 Infrastructure for self-reliant and sustainable development embraces a wide range of essential institutions, services and physical structures. For the structural transformation of the African economies to take place, however, an efficient and integrated transport and communications system should be established and should as much as possible be linked up with the industrial sector, the whole supported by the development of appropriate technology. These are prerequisites for accelerated and self-sustained growth and development. Indeed, it is well known that transport and communications play a major support role with respect to the industrial sector as they both contribute to enhancing its productivity through, inter alia, the efficient movement of inputs to finished or semi-finished products from industries. Also, the development of all modern transport modes and communications subsectors depend greatly on the manufacturing sector. This support from the manufacturing sector can only be possible if research and development activities are promoted with a view to developing appropriate technologies to produce better equipment for an efficient transport and communications system, which in turn will increase the efficiency of the manufacturing sector.

30.109 Special attention will have to be given to the influence of transport and communications for the nature and dynamics of domestic markets and the need in this regard to the effective integration of national and multinational economies. Over the next few years Governments must give priority to the establishment of the necessary missing links whose impact in the integration process of African economies is badly felt, to maintenance and rehabilitation of roads, provision of efficient transportation networks, efficient energy supply, telecommunications and other essential infrastructural services in support of transformation. Most of the African countries are facing fundamental problems of how to manage efficiently and sustain the existing transport and communications infrastructures and expand them beyond the urban centres to the rural communities. In spite of the attempts made during the 1984-1989 period to develop the multimodal aspects of transport, mostly containerization, no significant success was achieved. Efforts were also not effective with regard to institution-building in general, owing largely to the lack of support by member States to sustain intergovernmental organizations already established. Unsatisfactory results were also apparent in the field of manpower development, owing mainly to the absence or inadequacy of proper human resource management systems. The lack of integrated planning has also led to insufficient investments in transport and communications, the ineffective use of available equipment and the underutilization of existing networks.

30.110 A policy framework within which the industrial sector has to develop is an important determinant for structural transformation. Actually, such shortcomings as the scarcity of raw materials and spare parts, the inadequacy of infrastructures, the inadequacy of technological, skilled labour and managerial capabilities, the design of inadequate plant scales and the promotion of inappropriate capital-intensive industries are all manifestations of the distorted policy framework within which the African industrial sector has operated in the past. Inadequate industrial policies and strategies, coupled with adverse domestic and external economic conditions such as a continuing drought, lack of foreign exchange and lack of inter- and intra-sectoral linkages, continue to hamper the development of essential industries, especially capital goods, intermediate goods and food industries, supportive of the agricultural sector, which was given high priority in the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s. For example, the achievement of food self-sufficiency in Africa, in the long run, requires an increase in the utilization of fertilizers and pesticides. However, with the continuation of policies that fail to direct or reorient the industrialization process, Africa will continue to depend on imported inputs for agriculture, transport and communications equipments for road construction and maintenance, railways, air, inland water and multi-modal transport.

30.111 In addition, African industrial policies and planning have not been conducive to innovations nor have they facilitated a systematic mobilization of all inputs. They have not put sufficient emphasis on such aspects as research and development and training of required skills, especially entrepreneurial skills for small-scale industries. The resulting lack of technology mastery explains, to a large extent, the great difficulties African countries are experiencing in selecting, acquiring, adapting, assimilating and developing technologies, the high rate of replacement of installed equipments by new ones and of capacity underutilization in many cases. Generally, research centres operate in isolation from existing industries, which are also not substantively related to technical and engineering training institutions.

30.112 In spite of the often stated recognition of the role of science and technology in development, it is not fully reflected in national development plans. The majority of African countries still have no explicit policies for science and technology and the sporadic and often unharmonized initiatives in that area are inadequate to bring about concerted action in the subregions. The problems facing the region include the weak scientific infrastructure in many countries, the weak linkages between the productive sector and the scientific and technological institutions and the inadequacy of strategies to acquire technologies through technology transfer for the critical sectors. Furthermore, insufficient practical orientation of some scientific courses and research and their irrelevance to the needs of the local environment create a situation in which researchers cannot effectively respond to the technical challenges of development and insufficient training of indigenous technical personnel. This situation has also led to the brain drain and the subsequent worsening of the human resource situation.

30.113 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) In the field of industrial development:

(i) To assist ECA members and intergovernmental organizations in Africa in the development and promotion of capabilities for the formulation of industrial policies, plans and strategies geared towards industrial productivity and rationalization of existing industrial structure;

(ii) To promote industrial programmes and projects aimed at creating national or multinational resource-based and core-engineering industries;

(iii) To promote technological and entrepreneurial capabilities, especially for small-scale industries;

(iv) To assist in building and strengthening subregional and regional institutions for industrial development in the fields of technology, standardization, production and management;

(v) To assist member countries and subregional organizations in the mobilization of adequate resources for the implementation of their programmes for the Second United Nations Industrial Development Decade in Africa (1991-2000);

(b) In the field of transport and communications:

(i) To assist member States in building the necessary missing links and in maintaining, rehabilitating and upgrading their transport and communications infrastructures;

(ii) To collect, treat and analyse pertinent information and disseminate it to different users;

(iii) To assist in the training of appropriate human resources to be used in transport and communications sectors;

(iv) To contribute to efforts towards manufacturing, on a cooperative basis, of at least part of the useful and needed transport and communications equipment;

(v) To assist in strengthening and building national, subregional and regional institutions and mechanisms for transport and communications in the field of management, rehabilitation, planning and evaluation;

(vi) To assist member countries in the formulation of national, subregional and regional policies and a regulations framework to enhance the development of the telecommunications infrastructure and services vital to the realization of economic and physical integration of Africa;

(vii) To assist member countries in the mobilization of funds for the implementation of their programme and projects for the Second United Nations Transport and Communications Decade in Africa (1991-2000);

(c) In the field of science and technology:

(i) To promote an understanding of the role of science and technology in economic and social development, as well as of the nature and levels of possible State intervention in that sector in order to ensure the attainment of development strategies;

(ii) To provide assistance to ECA member States and their intergovernmental organizations in the development, through appropriate education and training programmes, of the required science and technology personnel for technology assessment, transfer, development and application;

(iii) Strengthening the indigenous construction sector, including the production and utilization of locally produced building materials within a decentralized administration and financial framework conducive for attracting venture capital, and the participation of the private sector and the local population in the provision of infrastructure and services.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.114 The ECA secretariat will undertake research studies and provide advisory services to member States, with a view to developing and promoting capabilities for formulation of industrial policies and strategies geared towards restructuring and rehabilitating the industrial sector. It will organize country and subregional workshops and seminars for government officials and individual entrepreneurs with a view to promoting small-scale industries and ensuring that those industries are integrated into the development process. Furthermore, the ECA secretariat will prepare and conduct training programmes in order to improve and strengthen capabilities of African countries in industrial planning, establishment and management of industries and the rehabilitation of existing industries within the framework of subregional economic policies. Such activities will be organized in collaboration with the secretariats of UNIDO, the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, the African Regional Centre for Engineering Design and Manufacturing, the African Regional Centre for Technology and the African Regional Organization for Standardization.

30.115 Major activities in the field of agro- and forest-based industries will include preparation of technical studies and provision of technical advisory services to Governments on the rehabilitation and upgrading of some of the identified agro- and forest-based industries; identification, preparation, appraisal and promotion of projects aimed at expanding food preservation and processing industries, organization of training courses, seminars and study tours on managing agro- and forest-based industries with special emphasis on the aspects of preservation, processing and storage of food. Consultations among the ECA partners will also be organized.

30.116 The ECA secretariat will follow up on the studies and activities already undertaken, namely, facilitation of international traffic, manpower development and promotion of an African industry in transport and communications. It will promote the involvement of African countries in concrete projects, activities and operational mechanisms related to facilitation of traffic, maintenance and development of transport and communications infrastructures with special emphasis on inter-State links and transit corridors, installation of human resource management systems in all transport and communications institutions, and development of joint operations of transport and communications services where practicable, in order to promote regional cooperation in that field. The secretariat will undertake studies and research of specific issues in the field of transport and communications and their trends at the regional, subregional and national levels and disseminate the related findings within the region. In the area of institutional infrastructure emphasis will be placed both on the establishment of new institutions and the strengthening and rationalization of existing ones. ECA, in cooperation with African organizations and international agencies, will encourage the preparation and promote the implementation of an African telecommunications policy framework.

30.117 The secretariat will also provide assistance to African countries in establishing or strengthening national, subregional and regional centres for technology, including an advance technology alert system. Studies on principles of technological policy-making and planning for development, technological assessment in the process of acquisition and transfer of technology will be carried out and technical assistance to African countries and relevant regional and subregional institutions, such as the African Regional Centre for Technology, the African Regional Organization for Standardization and others, in development and implementation of the projects of their specific concern will be provided. The secretariat will also disseminate information on science and technology in specific fields of science to African countries, in particular through seminars, workshops, study tours and other relevant mechanisms.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. WOMEN IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.118 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 42/61, 42/65, 44/71, 44/75, 44/77, 44/78, 44/171 and 46/167; Council resolutions 1987/86, 1988/19, 1988/22, 1988/29, 1989/29, 1989/33, 1989/37 and 1989/43; and Commission resolutions 597 (XXII), 666 (XXIV) and 684 (XXV).

30.119 The conceptual framework for analysis, policy formulation and programme planning influences the chances of success by defining the parameters of the women's issues. So far, work on women in development has been handicapped by inadequate conceptual approaches. For example, there has been an overemphasis on the micro-level activities of women, particularly income-generating activities. There is need for women to make a breakthrough in economic activities, especially in periods of economic adjustment and crisis. Secondly, present approaches have not sufficiently reflected on gender. Thus, new conceptual approaches are required that will analyse women's issues from a gender perspective and ensure that women's concerns are incorporated into national development plans. Accordingly women's concerns should be integrated, inasmuch as possible, in all programme activities of ECA.

30.120 While legal equality in the labour market is a prerequisite for promoting employment for women, it is not sufficient. Often women do not possess the required qualifications and training for jobs available. Those who are in the productive sectors, such as agriculture, experience low productivity levels as they have inadequate access to training, credit or technologies. Those inadequacies prevent the effective participation of women in the decision-making process, in particular in policy formulation and the design of development plans.

30.121 There is also a need to strengthen the existing information networks with member States through the establishment of a database on women. This will provide a computerized systematic information network for dissemination of information. The involvement of media and other information channellers to create a positive outlook on women's issues in Africa will be established.

30.122 In the framework of the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development for 1990-1995 and the Arusha Strategies for the Advancement of Women in Africa beyond the United Nations Decade for Women, as well as the Abuja Declaration, the overall objective of subprogramme 9 is to assist the ECA member States towards increased improvement and more effective participation of women in the socio-economic development of the region. Specifically, the subprogramme will aim at promoting employment, productive resources and income for women, enhanced participation of women in decision-making, and the strengthening of the database and information networks for the formulation of policies and programmes for women.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.123 The secretariat will undertake overall and sectoral analyses of emerging socio-economic trends and their impact on African women, in particular, by utilizing a data-bank information network. Promotion of employment opportunities of women in agro-industries will be continued through the introduction of experimental projects in selected countries in the agriculture sector and the improvement of the position of women for the control of production and distribution services will be sought through training and access to credit. Through management training courses and seminars, efforts will be made to assist women to attain decision-making levels in business and in the formulation of agricultural and industrial policies.

30.124 The Abuja Declaration on Participatory Development: The Role of Women in the 1990s emphasized the need to stimulate the entrepreneurial spirit of African women with a view to increasing their contribution to development. Within the context of the Abuja Declaration, efforts will be made to help bring about economic empowerment of the African woman through the promotion of entrepreneurship development and the establishment of a federation of African women entrepreneurs, as well as working closely with African women non-governmental organizations. Collaboration and coordination of activities on women entrepreneurs will be sought with regional and subregional structures.

PROGRAMME 31. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

A. Programme

1. General orientation

31.1 The legislative authority for programme 31 derives from the terms of reference of ESCAP as adopted by the Economic and Social Council at its fourth session (resolution 37 (IV)) and as amended by the Council at its subsequent sessions, and ESCAP resolution 47/3.

31.2 The Commission formulates policies, programmes and strategies for the overall economic and social development of the Asian and Pacific region and provides inputs for the global policy-making processes of the organization. The Commission's subsidiary bodies review its substantive activities during their regular sessions and make recommendations to the Commission for its consideration and endorsement. The Advisory Committee of Permanent Representatives and Other Representatives Designated by Members of the Commission provides a consultative link between the secretariat of ESCAP and the members and associate members of the Commission.

31.3 The Commission's activities are based on priorities and opportunities for programme linkages in the context of the medium-term plan so as to establish complementarity, avoid unnecessary duplication and thus make the most effective use of available resources. The programmes of the medium-term plan are regularly reviewed by the concerned United Nations bodies in compliance with the procedures of prior consultation in order to ensure a fully integrated approach to the implementation, at the regional level, of priority policies and programmes.

31.4 Revision of the medium-term plan's programme structure follows the adoption of resolution 47/3 by the Commission at its forty-seventh session, held at Seoul in April 1991, and subsequent modifications endorsed by the Meeting of Senior Officials on the Intergovernmental Structure Subsidiary to the Commission, held at Bangkok in January 1992. These decisions are the culmination of a series of activities mandated by the Commission, beginning with resolution 210 (XXXVI) of 29 March 1980 and aimed at streamlining the conference structure and increasing the ability of the Commission to respond to the changing situation and priority needs of the region. The proposed subsidiary structure comprises: (a) three thematic committees: the Committee for Regional Economic Cooperation and its Steering Committee; the Committee on the Environment and Sustainable Development; and the Committee on Poverty Alleviation through Economic Growth and Social Development; (b) two other committees: the Committee on Transport and Communications and the Committee on Statistics; and (c) two special bodies: on Least Developed and Land-locked Developing Countries, and on Pacific Island Developing Countries.

31.5 Not only the adoption of the thematic approach and the streamlined conference structure, but also rapid and fundamental changes in the political, economic and social relations among regional States and between the ESCAP region and other parts of the world in the past two years have necessitated a complete rethinking of regional priorities and the role of ESCAP in the region. The changing needs and priorities of the region that have guided the substance of the proposed subprogrammes are rapprochement between the super-Powers, which has generally led to reduction of regional conflicts and the trend towards political stability and the desire for speedy recovery; transition of several centrally planned economies in the region to the market economy, including the newly independent central Asian republics, some of which will become members of ESCAP; domestic and global demands for economic growth with equity; growing interest by developing countries of the region in learning from the experiences of more advanced countries; appearance of regional economic blocs and the potential threat of growing protectionism and discriminatory terms of trade; the need for strengthening intraregional trade and investment; the urgent need to address environmental issues and to achieve sustainable resource use patterns; and the increasingly prominent role of the private sector and non-governmental organizations in development.

31.6 The countries of the region that are undergoing the process of transition to a market economy appear to be especially interested in forging greater links with other countries whose past economic development experience would be useful to them. Since most of those countries seem prepared to open up their economies for foreign trade and investment, new economic complementarities are likely to emerge in the region, further strengthening the momentum for regional economic cooperation. They will require considerable inflows of foreign capital and technical assistance in order to effect the kinds of restructuring, reforms and reconstruction that will enable them to have sustained growth. Given their urgent needs, the development requirements of this group of countries remain largely unmet. There is, therefore, considerable need for mobilizing additional assistance both at the regional and international levels in favour of these countries of the ESCAP region.

31.7 The proposed revisions to programme 31 and its related subprogrammes are oriented to the requirement of rapidly changing socio-economic conditions and the emerging development needs of Asia and the Pacific, sharpening its analytical focus on critical and urgent problems of the developing countries of the region. The solution to and amelioration of these problems require structural changes in work method and integrated approaches to programme formulation and implementation as well as rational use of resources. The thematic approach to programming and multidisciplinary teamwork will be applied to achieve the plan's objectives.

2. Overall strategy

31.8 The programme will be implemented by the secretariat of ESCAP. The Commission will continue to provide a forum in which the aspirations of members and associate members for economic and social development are articulated, and where policies and actions are designed to respond to new challenges and opportunities. Efforts will be continued to implement the mandates of the Commission, drawing in particular on the advantages of the Commission as the main catalytic and coordinating body for regional action, and on its multidisciplinary capabilities. These advantages will be strengthened further through the adoption of the thematic approach to the multifaceted development issues of the region, and operational modalities designed to promote intraregional cooperation, in conjunction, as appropriate, with subregional groupings and regional intergovernmental organizations. In achieving the plan's objectives, the secretariat strategy will emphasize complementarity and harmonization of its activities internally through the organizing of areas of work into thematically related subprogrammes and externally through close communication with the above-mentioned bodies, other regional commissions and programmes of the United Nations.

31.9 The ongoing efforts to liberalize international and intraregional trade will be promoted increasingly in order to facilitate the flow of goods and services, investment, technology and labour. Arrangements will be made to facilitate information exchange and technical and economic cooperation among developing countries, and between them and developed countries. To this end, existing relationships between ESCAP and other entities, including the private sector and non-governmental organizations active in the region, will be further examined and expanded.

31.10 Countries that are undergoing the process of transition to a market economy face special problems that need urgent attention. In view of the fact that ESCAP was already involved in assisting some of the member countries going through this transition, and in expectation of other countries in a similar situation joining ESCAP, the Commission will continue to organize special fact-finding missions, provide advisory services, training and assistance in policy and plan formulation, as well as engage in technical cooperation among developing countries activities for these countries.

31.11 Coordination with other United Nations bodies takes place through various means, such as the establishment of formal arrangements, including special task forces in specific fields, and in that context various cooperative and joint activities are planned in substantive areas. Other means of coordination include participation in inter-agency meetings and cost-sharing in joint activities at the regional, subregional and national levels.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

31.12 In the light of that orientation, the programme of ESCAP will consist of the following subprogrammes, of which subprogrammes 1, 2 and 3 are designated high priority:

Subprogramme 1.	Regional economic cooperation
Subprogramme 2.	The environment and sustainable development
Subprogramme 3.	Poverty alleviation through economic growth and social development
Subprogramme 4.	Transport and communications
Subprogramme 5.	Statistics
Subprogramme 6.	Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. REGIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

31.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 235 (XL), 256 (XLII), 274 (XLIV), 47/1 and 47/2; the ESCAP Plan of Action on Technology for Development (E/ESCAP/398, annex) adopted by the Commission at its fortieth session; and reports of the Commission (E/1980/26-E/ESCAP/188, paras. 467, 469, 470 and 473; E/1987/34-E/ESCAP/590, paras. 290, 291 and 294; E/1988/35-E/ESCAP/644, para. 180; E/1989/33-E/ESCAP/693, paras. 170 and 182-192; E/1990/40-E/ESCAP/748, para. 248; and E/1991/35-E/ESCAP/822, paras. 221 and 314).

31.14 Momentous changes are occurring in the region and on the world scene that are likely to give added impetus to regional economic cooperation in the Asian and Pacific region. A primary aim of the activities in this subprogramme will therefore be to analyse the emerging trends towards greater complementarity and interdependence among countries in the region, with a view to evolving an effective implementation of policies that would take advantage of growing opportunities for mutually beneficial regional economic cooperation. A key objective would be to ensure that the trend towards liberalization and openness and the growing desire on the part of countries in the region to improve relations and economic ties among themselves is translated into accelerating the pace of economic and social progress in the Asian and Pacific region. Increasing regional interdependence has in fact created both opportunities and structural problems that need to be addressed in a concerted manner. Reduction of imbalances in trade, adjustments to more open and competitive markets and efforts to stimulate new patterns of growth are some of the issues that need to be addressed. Moreover, several centrally planned economies in the region are making a transition to a market economy; regional cooperation can assist those countries to make the changes in a positive direction.

31.15 At the global level, a certain trend towards protectionism, proliferation of trade alliances and raising of barriers against competitive exporters is discernible in the emerging trade environment. Increasing competition from the newly industrializing economies and from emerging newly industrializing economies, particularly in the area of export of manufactures in the moderate technology sector, on the one hand, and from low-income developing countries with labour-intensive products, on the other, has led many countries to heighten their trade barriers on exports from their competitors. Developed countries are also increasingly demanding reciprocity in trade relations from developing countries, which is more clearly visible in the existing policies on the generalized system of preferences. The outcome of the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations could have a profound effect on the trade prospects of developing countries of the region by providing both new opportunities and new responsibilities for the conduct of international trade. Uncertaingy about the outcome, however, has led many countries to explore alternative arrangements for promoting their trade interests. Expansion of international trade through the maintenance of free and open markets and the enhancement of value addition in exports will be a key instrument for the growth of both the export-led and other economies of the region in order to accelerate the momentum of economic development. Host countries will continue to need expertise during the 1990s in the structuring of appropriate foreign investment regimes and fair and equitable joint venture arrangements. A key challenge is to devise foreign investment policies that strike the right balance between facilitation and regulation. The intraregional flow of investment will continue to increase and joint ventures will be among the increasingly favoured newer types of foreign direct investment.

31.16 Moreover, as concerns about unemployment, poverty alleviation, urban congestion, energy crisis and environmental degradation reach unprecedented levels, industrial and technological development emerge as key policy variables in ensuring growth with equity and sustainability. The general trend of decreasing commodity prices and the inability of the agricultural sector to provide employment to the region's fast-growing population, coupled with problems in arresting environmental degradation, further reinforces the role of industrial and technological development as a crucial element in any development strategy. Furthermore, the fast pace of technological change and the increasing application of new and emerging technologies have resulted in altering the production processes in all sectors, but especially more so in industrial activities, which require reorientation in assistance programmes rendered by international organizations. It is, therefore, not only desirable but necessary that taking all the above-mentioned concerns into account, Asian and Pacific developing countries should endeavour to find innovative approaches for strengthening industrialization and the upgrading and diversification of technology to withstand external shocks. The prescriptions contained in the Tokyo Programme on Technology for Development in Asia and the Pacific (1984), the Seoul Plan of Action for Promoting Industrial Restructuring in Asia and the Pacific (1991) and the outcome of the deliberations at the ESCAP Meeting of Ministers of Industry and Technology (1992) will continue to provide guidelines for further industrial and technological development in the region during the plan period.

31.17 In the light of the above, the objective of subprogramme 1 will be to increase the technical capacity of developing countries in their efforts:

(a) To sustain the momentum of growth and development in the region while contributing to the alleviation of income disparities within the region;

(b) To minimize problems and to take advantage of opportunities that growing economic interdependence might provide;

(c) To manage the smooth transition of the countries that are undergoing the process of transition to a market economy in the region and facilitate their eventual integration in multilateral trade systems and in the regional division of labour;

(d) To restructure their economies in line with the new international division of labour;

(e) To accelerate the pace of social and economic progress and the structural transformation of their economies;

(f) To expand value-added trade, trade in manufactures, expand intraregional trade, merchandise and invisible trade;

(g) To mobilize resources for trade-related investments with particular emphasis on improvement of accessibility to export finance for small and medium-scale exporters in the developing countries;

(h) To adopt new technologies associated with the automatic system for customs data and the United Nations electronic data interchange for administration, commerce and transport;

(i) To operate effectively in the trade environment expected to emerge from the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations;

(j) To overcome difficulties arising out of growing protectionism and other barriers against competitive exports;

(k) To improve the trade performance of the land-locked, least developed and island developing countries to revitalize their economic development;

(l) To integrate industrial activities at the regional and global levels;

(m) To promote entrepreneurship, employment in rural areas and women's participation in industry and technology;

(n) To accelerate industrialization through the enhancement of technological capabilities for meeting competitively the domestic demand as well as for exports of manufactured products;

(o) To strengthen infrastructural facilities for technological development, including human resource development;

(p) To adapt, inter alia, to new and emerging technologies;

(q) To develop and promote agro-based, agro-allied industries and other small and medium-scale industries, with particular focus on poverty alleviation.

31.18 ESCAP will also aim at increasing the knowledge and understanding of the problems and issues to be addressed, particularly in relation to value-added trade, trade regimes for manufactures, the potential for trade expansion in manufactures, investment opportunities, joint ventures, new sectors with high trade potential, including services, and financial requirements for the promotion of trade and trade-related investments.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.19 In order to increase the knowledge and understanding of problems and issues addressed in this subprogramme, analyses of regional economic and social trends will be undertaken and published in the Economic and Social Survey of Asia and the Pacific as a basis for selection of themes and courses of action by the thematic committee for regional economic cooperation. In addition, the secretariat will undertake additional in-depth studies to facilitate the enhancement or strengthening of the scope of regional economic cooperation. Furthermore, the secretariat intends to strengthen the statistical base of information on economic and social development trends and the analytical sophistication to enable it to forecast more accurately the major developments in the global and regional economy and their implications for regional economic cooperation. In view of the region's diversity, greater attention will be directed towards the adoption of a differentiated approach in analysing the situation of specific groups of countries, while making every effort to identify common trends and emerging convergence of the underlying process of growth, policies and economic interests. An important part of the work will be the development, collection and dissemination of major economic aggregates and social indicators in order to facilitate analysis of regional economic and social trends. Emphasis would be given to improving the time-series of economic and social data and increasing the timeliness of the aggregates and indicators.

31.20 In the field of international and intraregional trade, research studies and training will be undertaken with a view to: (a) responding to the uncertainties of the prevailing external environment by appropriate adjustments at both the trade policy and trade promotion levels; (b) diversifying exports by a more pronounced shift from trade intensiveness in natural resources and commodities towards trade intensiveness in intermediate and higher technology; (c) improving access to new and emerging markets as a result of changes in the legal and business environment in many countries following adoption of market-oriented reforms; (d) strengthening existing regional mechanisms, including the Bangkok Agreement, the Asian Clearing Union and the Asian Reinsurance Corporation, and investigating the modalities for increased links between economic groupings in the region, promoting cooperation among the region's chambers of commerce and industry and entrepreneurs, with a view to increasing intraregional trade; and (e) improving cost-effective techniques of trade promotion through information and trade facilitating measures, including the strengthening of measures for human resource development. Harmonization, coverage and timeliness of trade statistics will be improved and software packages and trade statistics databases will be prepared.

31.21 In the field of investment flows, joint ventures and development finance, meetings and consultations will be organized to facilitate effective interactions among representatives of the members and associate members of ESCAP, subregional groups, the private sector, donor countries and financial institutions within and outside the region to increase the flow of investment and development finance into the region through such measures as promotion of joint ventures, capital investment, transfer of technology and financing of development activities on preferential terms. An in-depth review of trends and the potential for strengthening regional cooperation in this important area will be undertaken. Priority will be given to the enhancement of investment flows and development finance to the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries. Up-to-date and comparable statistical data on investment flows and development finance will be published. Special attention will also be given to ensure that the studies and activities undertaken will keep in view the environmental and social concerns as well as the problems faced by joint ventures in the region's countries that are in transition to a market economy.

31.22 In the field of industrial and technological development, activities will focus on: (a) regional support measures for effective industrial restructuring in the developing countries of the region, taking into account the recommendations of the Meeting of Ministers of Industry and Technology and the Seoul Plan of Action for Promoting Industrial Restructuring in Asia and the Pacific; (b) strategies to promote regional complementarities in industrial activities leading ultimately to improved competitiveness of manufacturing and regional integration among economies; (c) new and innovative measures to promote domestic and foreign investments for industrialization; (d) promotion of joint ventures and intraregional trade of manufactured outputs; (e) sharing of experience and facilities in industrial and technological human resource development; (f) examination of crucial factors for safeguarding the sustainability of industrial and technological development, including environmental protection and efficient resource utilization; (g) improved and efficient mechanisms for the transfer, adaptation and upgrading of technology; (h) assessment, introduction and support of appropriate technology, including new and emerging technology; and (i) support to regional institutions such as the Asian and Pacific Centre for Transfer of Technology and the Regional Network for Agricultural Machinery. Through analytical studies, workshops, seminars and intergovernmental meetings, the secretariat will evolve new and innovative measures, policy options and strategies for institution-building for the promotion of industrial and technological development in members and associate members of ESCAP, especially the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries and those in transition to a market economy. Particular attention will be paid to the implications of industrial restructuring and technological development for poverty alleviation, industrial capacity-building and efficiency in resource utilization. Measures will be devised and implemented within the framework of economic and technical cooperation among developing countries. Assistance will be provided through activities aimed at the development and application of information technology in the government sector, the conduct of research on and training exercises in topics of interest, and the development of methodologies for the sustainability of the industrial and technological development processes.

31.23 Cooperation among subregional groups and organizations in the ESCAP region, such as the Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation, the Association of South-East Asian Nations, the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, the South Pacific Commission and the Forum Secretariat will be supported as building blocks for strengthening cooperation in the region as a whole. Through the organization of meetings and in-depth studies, interaction among the subregional groups will be promoted to enhance regional cooperation with a view to accelerating the pace of social and economic progress and the structural transformation of the Asian and Pacific economies. A publication of subregional data profiles and improved intercountry comparability of data will be issued to reflect major trends in the area of cooperation among regional groups; efforts will also be directed towards strengthening links between the dynamic economies of the region and the least developed and island developing countries, with a view to bringing them into the mainstream of regional development.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. THE ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158, paragraph 8, 42/186, 42/187, 43/18, 44/46, paragraphs 9, 14 and 15, and 45/72, paragraphs 8, 13 and 14; resolution VIII of the United Nations Water Conference; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1979/67, 1979/68, 1979/70, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1985/49, 1987/9 and 1987/57; Commission resolutions 267 (XLIV), 45/5, 47/7 and 47/8; and the reports of the Commission (E/1987/34-E/ESCAP/590, paras. 373, 381, 382 and 385-387; E/1988/35-E/ESCAP/644, paras. 365, 368, 374, 379, 380, 382 and 412-442; E/1989/33-E/ESCAP/693, paras. 317-319, 321, 326-328 and 381-412; E/1990/40-E/ESCAP/748, paras. 306 and 322-369, and E/1991/35-E/ESCAP/822, paras. 315-321, 364 and 489-524). Activities under this subprogramme will also be guided by the decisions of the United Nations International Conference on Water and the Environment, the Second United Nations Conference on Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development and the Regional Strategy on Environmentally Sound and Sustainable Development.

31.25 With regard to policies and plans to ensure environmentally sound and sustainable development, it is essential that countries begin to undertake the necessary action for maintaining or improving the environment for future generations before it is too late or too costly to do so, and ensure that the protection of the environment is viewed as an integral part of the development process. Rising population pressure and urbanization have had a serious impact on the environment of the region, threatening to negate the real economic progress that has been made.

31.26 The principle of environmentally sound and sustainable development should guide the formulation of policies and plans for all sectors of economies to ensure the protection and improvement of the environment. The lack of such policies has led to continuous deterioration of the environment. Expertise and technologies are particularly inadequate in developing countries of the region for enabling the implementation of environmentally sound and sustainable development policies and strategies. The environment in the Asian and Pacific region is facing serious threats owing to rapid land degradation, deforestation, watershed degradation, soil erosion, soil nutrient loss, waterlogging, salination, toxification of soils, unhealthy village and urban environments, and the pollution of air, lakes, rivers and seas, thus affecting severely the resources and amenities provided by nature.

31.27 Natural resource development and management will face increasing challenges in the 1990s because of the scarcity and indiscriminate exploitation of natural resources, the rapid population growth in the region and ever-increasing pressure on the environment. There is a growing need for accelerated assessment of natural resources in order to establish the total resource base for economic development. The base of sustainable economic development in developing countries lies in their natural resources. Improved information on these resources will reduce the uncertainty in decision-making. Developing geo-information techniques to address such information needs have, therefore, become an essential issue. In many countries of the region, a considerable amount of the water resources is not utilized properly owing to lack of national plans and programmes for sustainable and environmentally sound water resource development and management or incompatibility of existing plans and programmes with national economic and social development plans.

31.28 In the area of energy development and management, developing countries will still require large inputs of energy in support of their economic and social development plans. Recent regional and global concerns over vulnerability to oil price changes and high intensities of energy consumption and its possible long-term environmental impact have highlighted the need to formulate suitable policies to increase the efficiency of energy use. The major problems lie in the inadequate management of the energy sector owing to conditions of underdevelopment particular to developing countries and to lack of resources such as trained manpower, technology know-how and information on sectoral energy demand. Demand-side management needs to be more widely adopted, energy conservation and the efficient utilization of energy require continued attention and measures to mitigate negative environmental impact need to be incorporated into energy plans and legislation. At the same time, the plight of the rural and urban poor, as well as the lack of access of the general population and the local industry to affordable clean energy accentuates some of the supply-side management problems in the energy sector that remain unresolved. Improved collaboration between developed and developing countries in addressing those specific problems, as well as those relating to transfer of technology and resources, will contribute greatly to their solution.

31.29 Natural disasters, such as floods, droughts, cyclones and storm surges, earthquakes, landslides and volcanic eruptions frequently affect a large number of countries in the region, causing great loss of life and extensive damage to property and infrastructure. Vulnerability to climatic and geologic hazards continues to increase because of growing population pressure and the concentration of development activities in hazard-prone areas. Furthermore, environmental deterioration has been an increasingly important factor in aggravating several instances of natural disasters. The widespread destruction of lives and property caused by natural and man-made disasters takes a considerable toll on the development efforts.

31.30 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are to increase the awareness, knowledge and understanding of the problems to be addressed by identifying and assessing environmental concerns and trends in the region, promoting regional and inter-agency cooperation and use of new technologies, and to strengthen and increase the technical capacity of developing countries in their efforts:

(a) To establish policies and plans for environmentally sound and sustainable development, integration of the environmental imperatives into the development process, energy and natural resource development and management, and natural disaster reduction;

(b) To use environmentally sound technologies and promote new information technologies, particularly remote sensing and geographic information systems in the area of natural resource management and environment monitoring;

(c) To use, manage and allocate natural resources to meet competing demands and environmental requirements, making better use of existing infrastructure and financial resources;

(d) To formulate and implement energy development and management programmes that substitute oil and conserve energy as much as possible while protecting the environment;

(e) To develop mitigation plans concerning natural hazards for short- and long-term prevention, preparedness and community awareness;

(f) To establish and strengthen early warning systems to avert or minimize the hazardous impact of natural disasters.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.31 The activities will aim at promoting the implementation of the Regional Strategy on Environmentally Sound and Sustainable Development, which emerged from the Ministerial-level Conference on Environment and Development in Asia and the Pacific, held at Bangkok in October 1990, and regional cooperation through an interdisciplinary approach involving joint institutional action at the regional level, comprehensive national and regional environmental planning, development and transfer of environmentally benign technology, integration of environmental considerations into planning processes, environmental awareness at the local level and appropriate resource management strategies and policies. The activities will also include promoting development of policies to ensure protection and improvement of the environment in all sectors of the economy at the national level. The activities will also include any follow-up action on decisions and measures adopted at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. The secretariat will support activities on endogenous capacity-building for national Governments, non-governmental organizations, research and training institutes, the media and subregional and regional institutions. Monitoring and assessment of the environment and establishment and upgrading of national databases for this purpose will be supported.

31.32 Closer cooperation and effective joint programming among United Nations bodies and agencies, intergovernmental organizations and bilateral donor agencies/Governments will be promoted through the Inter-agency Committee on Environment and Development.

31.33 In the area of natural resource development and management, activities will address the need for planned mineral resource exploration and development and responsible land use, through training, exchange of information, technical advice and the strengthening of relevant national and regional institutions; preparation of reviews, studies and maps on geology and land use, mineral resources and potential, mineral economics and trade; and advisory services in the formulation of national policies, strategies and programmes for the development of mineral resources and land use, including the review of mining codes and related legislation and the promotion of foreign investment.

31.34 Water resource development activities will address problems in the water sector within the wider context of environment and development, including pertinent guidelines, reports, seminars, workshops, expert group meetings and advisory services. Assistance will be provided in the formulation and implementation of national master water plans, introduction of integrated water resource management, control and prevention of water pollution, assessment of water resources and water demand management within the framework of national economic and social objectives. The secretariat will disseminate information on current developments in the water resource field, promote regional cooperation through technical cooperation among developing countries on various aspects of water resource development, legislation and management; and coordinate the regional activities of the United Nations bodies in the field of water resource development through the Inter-agency Task Force on Water for Asia and the Pacific.

31.35 In the area of energy resource management and development, activities will include research studies on energy topics of common interest, including resiliency of energy economies, technology options in mitigating global environmental concerns, research and development strategies, financing and investment strategies and long-term supply optimization, as well as energy mix strategies and strategies for penetration of technologies for new and renewable sources of energy. Results will be disseminated through seminars, symposia and publications, including meetings to discuss improvements and sharpen the focus of energy policies, and to enhance regional energy management and coordination through the regional energy working groups.

31.36 The secretariat will continue efforts to assist developing countries in improving energy data and build upon previous work of database development and sectoral energy demand studies. The programme of work will expand into other areas, such as scenario generation and forecasting, energy pricing (for example long-run marginal costs), energy conservation, clean coal technology, natural gas, electric power systems, new and renewable sources of energy and rural energy. Training courses on methodologies including microcomputer modelling techniques, workshops, seminars, consultancy and advisory services will be provided.

31.37 The secretariat will assist the member States as regards the legal, economic and technical implications of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, as well as with the development of a regional approach to marine affairs; it will promote the integration of marine-related sectors into a multidisciplinary marine policy; assist member countries in exercising their rights and fulfilling their obligations under the Convention, including those related to the marine environment through the provision of information and advisory services; foster regional cooperation in marine affairs by organizing regional seminars, workshops and training courses; strengthen national and regional organizations concerned with the exploration, development and management of marine resources, including the coastal zone; and facilitate the transfer of technologies and marine scientific research through training courses, study tours and technical publications.

31.38 In the field of remote sensing and geographic information systems, activities will be designed to enable the member countries to meet the challenge of the new technology applications and to address the information needs in environmental and natural resource development and management. The activities will include research and pilot studies, training courses, seminars, workshops and meetings, advisory, consultancy and information services. It is expected that activities will be carried out through the creation of necessary infrastructure within the secretariat and establishment of a space applications programme. Since remote sensing and geographic information system technologies are multidisciplinary in nature, close cooperation within the secretariat and continuous coordination among the member countries will be enhanced in the course of action.

31.39 Natural disaster reduction activities will aim at strengthening of the disaster preparedness and mitigation capabilities of member countries through provision of technical assistance and training of key personnel in prediction and early warning, risk assessment, hazard mapping and land-use planning, hazard monitoring and damage assessment, selection of appropriate structural and non-structural measures for minimizing risk to lives, property and infrastructure; raising public awareness and preparedness on what to do before, during and after a calamity; strengthening or introducing institutional frameworks for natural disaster preparedness and mitigation; development of appropriate guidelines and strategies for application of new technologies to natural disaster reduction, establishment or strengthening capabilities in assessment of social and economic impact of natural disasters; development of national disaster management plans; promotion of regional cooperation in natural disaster reduction; and provision of substantive support to such intergovernmental institutions as the Typhoon Committee and the Panel on Tropical Cyclones.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. POVERTY ALLEVIATION THROUGH ECONOMIC GROWTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 37/221, 40/105, 41/97, 41/190, 42/64, 42/125, 42/178, 42/191, 43/94, 43/98, 43/101, 43/181, 44/212 and 45/199; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/10, 1988/9, 1988/19, 1988/30 and 1988/59 to 1988/61; Commission resolutions 185 (XXXIV), 249 (VLII), 252 (XLIII), 260 (XLIII), 263 (XLIII), 265 (XLIV), 266 (XLIV), 268 (XLIV), 273 (XLIV), 274 (XLIV), 45/1, 45/3, 45/7, 46/2, 47/5 and 48/... [adopting the Manila Declaration on the Social Development Strategy for the ESCAP Region Towards the Year 2000 and Beyond]; and the annual reports of the Commission (E/1980/26-E/ESCAP/188, paras. 467-474 and annex I; E/1987/34-E/ESCAP/590, paras. 290, 291 and 294; and E/1988/35-E/ESCAP/644, para. 180).

31.41 The ESCAP region has by and large recorded substantial economic growth during the last three decades. Despite the region's generally impressive growth, poverty has become more entrenched for large segments of society. More than 800 million people, or approximately 72 per cent of the world's absolute poor, reside in the ESCAP region. Their level of well-being is marked by deprivation of the basic needs of food, shelter, clothing and essential services such as clean water, sanitation, health care and education.

31.42 The sharply skewed distribution of income and wealth throughout much of the region and the differential opportunities for access to public services and other social "goods" are a major constraint on further economic growth and a contributing factor underlying social discontent and instability. Major new initiatives are urgently needed to ameliorate the situation.

31.43 While recognizing that sustained economic growth is an essential prerequisite for the eradication of absolute poverty, the regional development record clearly demonstrates that growth per se cannot resolve the issue. In dealing with the poverty situation, it will therefore be necessary for countries of the region to adopt policy reforms and development strategies that take due account of the need to promote social equity within the context of growth. In that connection, particular attention will need to be given to upgrading the region's human resources, with special attention to the situation of disadvantaged social groups.

31.44 The alleviation of poverty requires an integrated, multisectoral approach involving such diverse issues as social policy and services, human resource development, employment generation, population and development, and human settlements. As a large share of the region's poor live in rural and isolated communities, attention also needs to be given to agriculture and rural development. In addition, the disproportionately high incidence of poverty among women calls for special consideration to the issue of gender in all efforts to generate growth with equity.

31.45 The primary objectives of subprogramme 3 are to increase the understanding and improve the quality and availability of data and analyses of social trends, issues and problems, and of the social costs of economic reform and structural adjustment, and to increase the technical capacity of developing countries, including those undergoing the process of transition to a market economy, in their efforts:

(a) To review and assess, in the areas of growth strategies and structural reform, the impact of economic reforms on the distribution of income and wealth, with special reference to their effects on the welfare of the poor and other disadvantaged groups;

(b) To establish programmes and measures that are targeted to provide direct benefits to the poor and marginalized sectors of the population;

(c) To strengthen, in the area of human resource development, institutional mechanisms for integrated human resource development and to formulate policies and programmes in line with the Jakarta Plan of Action on Human Resources Development in the ESCAP region;

(d) To formulate, in the area of social policy, social services and social security, policies and programmes aimed at alleviating poverty and improving the quality of life of the poor and other disadvantaged groups in line with the Social Development Strategy for the ESCAP Region Towards the Year 2000 and Beyond;

(e) To promote, in the area of women in development, the full integration of women in development and improve their status in line with the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women;

(f) To promote, in the area of population issues, integrated approaches to population planning;

(g) To improve, in the area of agriculture and rural development, policies and programmes for enhancing agricultural growth and rural development with a view to improving the conditions of the rural poor;

(h) To formulate, in the area of human settlements and urbanization, policies, plans and programmes to improve the quality of life in human settlements, and to strengthen institutions that manage human settlement programmes.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.46 In the area of growth strategies and structural reform, in-depth reviews and analyses will be undertaken to examine the need to lessen the social costs of economic reform and structural adjustment, and advice will be provided on appropriate courses of government intervention. Technical assistance will be provided to help redress the adverse employment, income, social and other consequences of economic reforms. Studies will be undertaken of the impact of structural adjustment and economic reforms on the vulnerable sections of society. In so doing, national Governments will be consulted during the review and analysis.

31.47 In the area of human resource development, assistance will be provided to strengthen the institutional capacity of the national agencies participating in the ESCAP Network of National Focal Points for Human Resources Development. Policy studies will be conducted on employment and human resource development, including the quality of life as an aspect of human resource development, and on science and technology. Cooperative relationships between the national focal points, non-governmental organizations and the private sector will be promoted to ensure an intersectoral approach to policy development and programme implementation. Reliable and up-to-date data to assess changing national human resource situations and needs will be developed. Training courses will be conducted to upgrade the skills of public sector and non-governmental organization personnel in the planning and delivery of human resource development services.

31.48 In the area of social policy, social services and social security, a regional network of concerned government agencies will be established to support the implementation of the Social Development Strategy for the ESCAP Region Towards the Year 2000 and Beyond. Research studies will be undertaken and advisory services and other direct support will be rendered in strengthening national social development policies, plans and programmes, with particular reference to disadvantaged social groups, including youth, disabled persons and the elderly. In this regard consideration should be given to rendering services and support to activities related to the Asia and Pacific Decade of Disabled Persons 1993-2002 in accordance with resolution 48/3 of the Commission. Special attention will also be given to the establishment and upgrading of social security systems, including such measures as income maintenance arrangements, food subsidy and direct food distribution programmes, child support and health, old age and survivors' insurance schemes. Technical assistance will be provided to promote cooperation between government agencies and non-governmental organizations in the delivery of social services. Studies will be undertaken and workshops will be convened to devise improved means of reducing the incidence of crime, particularly juvenile crime. Activities to promote the establishment and effective functioning of community-level drug abuse demand control programmes will be continued. Activities in cooperation with the United Nations Office at Vienna will be undertaken in observance of and as follow-up to the International Year of the Family. A social development newsletter examining current social issues in the region will be published and disseminated on a regular basis.

31.49 In the area of women in development, a regional intergovernmental meeting will be convened in preparation for the world conference on women, planned to be held in 1995. The regional implementation of global strategies, including the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women will be monitored. Training workshops will be organized and advisory services will be provided to improve the integration of women's concerns into development planning. Technical assistance will be provided through legal literacy campaigns and other means to improve the legal status of women. Effective strategies will be developed, training courses will be conducted and information exchange activities will be carried out by the Women's Information Network for Asia and the Pacific to assist in the establishment and strengthening of national women's information systems.

31.50 In the area of population issues, research will be undertaken and technical assistance, including training and the provision of fellowships, will be provided to assist Governments in strengthening national capabilities in development policy and planning with respect to such major population issues as population ageing, spatial distribution of population, the relationships between population and the environment, the role of women, infant and child mortality, and family planning. The regional implementation of the World Population Plan of Action and the Asia-Pacific Call for Action on Population and Development will be monitored. The improved analysis and utilization of data provided by population censuses, registration systems for vital statistics, demographic sample surveys and family planning records will be promoted. Assistance will continue to be provided in the development of population information systems, including the Asia-Pacific Population Information Network.

31.51 In the area of agriculture and rural development, support will be provided to national programmes on rural poverty alleviation through increasing agricultural productivity and rural employment, including on-farm, off-farm and non-farm employment and self-employment. Assistance will be provided for developing income-raising programmes for the rural poor, including small and marginal farmers, landless agricultural workers, rural artisans and women. Advisory services will be provided on the improvement of facilities for the rural poor, with emphasis on local resource mobilization, agrarian reform, rural investment, marketing and credit and popular participation. In addition, support measures will be provided for environmentally sustainable agricultural development. Support for increased and balanced use of yield-increasing agricultural inputs and innovative institutional mechanisms for the procurement, supply, marketing and distribution of those inputs will also be provided. The implementation of these activities will feature close collaboration with the Inter-agency Committee on Integrated Rural Development for Asia and the Pacific.

31.52 In the area of human settlements, support will be provided to assist countries in attaining adequate shelter by the year 2000 through the mobilization of the productive capacity of all sectors. Strategies will be devised to address the problems stemming from rapid urbanization through improved urban management and the development of rural centres and secondary cities. Assistance will be provided in formulating and implementing national action plans for environmentally sound and sustainable urban development and urban poverty alleviation. Coordinated action between local authorities and community-based non-governmental organizations for the improvement of human settlements will be encouraged. Support will be provided for the regularization of tenure rights to land occupied by disadvantaged social groups and for the development of systems for the delivery of land for new settlements. Local bodies that set standards and specifications on housing and institutions that provide housing loans will be encouraged to promote the use of improved indigenous technologies and materials. Support will be rendered to the regional network of local authorities and non-governmental organizations.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Objectives

31.53 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/227, 45/199 and 45/206; Commission resolutions 236 (XL) and 47/10; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1984/78 and 1991/75; the Declaration on the Launching of the Transport and Communications Decade by the Ministers Responsible for Transport and Communications; and the reports of the Commission (E/1989/33-E/ESCAP/693, paras. 467 and 469; E/1990/40-E/ESCAP/748, paras. 473 and 475-479; and E/1991/35-E/ESCAP/822, paras. 472, 474 and 476).

31.54 There are great differences in the current development status of the transport and communications sectors of the ESCAP developing members and associate members. This is due mainly to the complexities of geography and location, especially in least developed, archipelagic and land-locked countries, and the different levels of economic development, as well as the countries' development perspectives and policy orientations. However, some common factors have prevented these countries from acquiring a modern and efficient transport and communications system. Among those factors are insufficient investment and maintenance, deficiencies in management, lack of integrated planning and coordination among different modes of transport, slow pace of technological improvement, inadequate manpower development, outdated legislative and commercial framework, lack of data and information and low private sector involvement.

31.55 The provision of an adequate transport and communications infrastructure and services is essential to support the economic and social development of the countries of the region, which is proceeding at a faster rate than in other regions. Inadequacies of the infrastructure and services are apparent and, unless rectified, will hinder future economic and social development. This especially concerns some countries undergoing the process of transition to a market economy whose communications and transport systems are poorly incorporated in regional networks.

31.56 For many countries in the region, tourism is a major growth industry with strong potential as a contributing factor in socio-economic development. The tourism industry in the developing countries of the region is gaining recognition as an important means of earning foreign exchange and creating employment opportunities, as well as expanding their economic base, through its linkages with the agricultural, industrial and service sectors. It can also help reduce regional disparities in income and employment, since areas suitable for tourism are often situated far from the main centres of other economic activity. This sector, however, faces a number of problems and constraints that need to be addressed in order to harness fully the potential of tourism such as: (a) lack of clearly defined tourism policies; (b) lack of comprehensive perception of the socio-economic and environmental impact of tourism; (c) lack of adequate expertise and facilities for manpower training; (d) inadequate tourism-related infrastructure; and (e) insufficient marketing skills. These issues could be tackled more effectively through closer cooperation among the countries of the region.

31.57 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To improve the transport and communications services and infrastructural facilities of the developing members and associate members to a level commensurate with their development objectives and priorities through the development of appropriate, well-balanced, coordinated and efficient transport and communications systems;

(b) To increase national capabilities in institutional development, including the formulation of development strategies, multimodalism and technology transfer; improvement of transport and communications operations; human resource development; promotion of commercialization; consideration of environmental, health and safety factors in transport development programmes; and urban transport development, in line with the themes, strategic themes and related issues identified for phase II of the Transport and Communications Decade for Asia and the Pacific (1992-1996);

(c) To increase the technical capacity of developing countries in their efforts to maximize socio-economic benefits from tourism development while minimizing its adverse impact.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.58 In the field of transport and communications, the secretariat will continue to perform its catalytic role, during the medium-term plan period, in creating greater public awareness of the importance of transport and communications in the development process, in identifying systematically and in a comprehensive manner the problems of transport and communications in the region, and in formulating and promoting appropriate solutions to regional problems in the light of the objectives of the Decade. It will assume the lead role in inter-agency coordination and cooperation in the implementation of the regional activities related to the Decade. It will, in cooperation with the other regional commissions, develop interregional projects.

31.59 The secretariat will review regional transport and communications development, and research and analyse related issues; monitor and coordinate the activities related to the second phase of the Decade at the national, subregional and regional levels; develop guidelines for legal frameworks and management information systems; promote the development of interregional and intraregional transport linkages, including the development of the Asian land transport infrastructure; assist in human resource development; promote the involvement of the private sector; and encourage the enhancement of transport databases. In undertaking the course of action, it will pay special attention to the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries.

31.60 In the field of tourism, major efforts will be devoted (a) to the improvement of policies for tourism development on the basis of an appraisal of the socio-economic and environmental impact of tourism; (b) to the strengthening of national capabilities in human resource development in the tourism sector; (c) to the strengthening of national capabilities in tourism marketing and in taking effective steps to create a favourable investment climate for the development of tourism; and (d) to the promotion of regional and subregional cooperation in tourism development and promotion. Studies, seminars, workshops, meetings and technical advisory missions constitute the basic methods of assistance. Data and information on tourism development issues will be disseminated to members and associate members through various publications, including the ESCAP Tourism Review. The needs of Pacific island countries and the least developed countries as well as the Indochinese countries will receive the special attention of the secretariat in implementing tourism activities.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

31.61 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is Commission resolution 246 (XLII), entitled "Statistical services in Asia and the Pacific", paragraphs 2 and 4.

31.62 Very few, if any, of the developing countries of the region are as yet completely able to satisfy, in terms of quantity, quality and timeliness, the requirements for information that the increasingly complex challenge of economic and social development demands. Available data often do not form a cohesive, consistent body of information that can be utilized in cross-sectoral analysis. The use of statistics is not yet sufficiently implanted into the policy formulation and decision-making processes in many countries, and there is an inadequate appreciation of the role of statisticians in the management of the economy. Throughout the region, budgetary constraints are hampering the development of national statistical services and inadequate human resource development is a key factor hindering strengthened statistical capability, especially in the application of computerized technology to statistical work.

31.63 Without readily available comparable regional data, administrators, policy makers and researchers encounter difficulties in the formulation of development programmes in the region, in monitoring the development process and in evaluating the impact of development plans generally and of regional cooperative arrangements and international development strategies in particular. There is currently no comprehensive integrated statistical database available with which to assess and monitor economic and social development in the region.

31.64 The application of information technology in the government sector offers one of the most promising prospects in developing countries for improving the planning and management of development. However, computerization of the government sector in the region is impeded by a number of obstacles, primarily institutional, organizational and human resource-related, but also technological. Moreover, existing government information systems in developing countries are concentrated at the central government level and are sectoral in nature, and thus do not adequately support the planning and management process. In addition, public sector computing increasingly requires a migration away from traditional data-processing applications, which deal with data in isolation from day-to-day operations. In spite of recent developments that have brought information technology within their economic and practical grasp, developing countries are not yet equipped to deal with these matters because of limitations on their experience and expertise.

31.65 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are improving the quality and availability of demographic, social, economic and other statistics, their maintenance in a form suitable for retrieval and dissemination, and increasing the statistical capacity of developing countries in their efforts:

(a) To meet the aspirations expressed in Commission resolution 246 (XLII) concerning the improvement and strengthening of statistical services;

(b) To identify, collect, process, analyse and utilize data needed for the formulation, monitoring and evaluation of development plans and policies;

(c) To utilize modern information technology in the public sector at both central and subnational levels to facilitate the planning and management of economic and social development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.66 The secretariat will continue to help countries, through direct technical cooperation, to strengthen and consolidate their statistical capacity. With maturing capabilities in several countries of the region, greater emphasis will be placed on fostering all forms of regional cooperation, including technical cooperation among developing countries. The activities will also address the need for accuracy and timely dissemination of data, while work on requirements for guidelines, classifications and methodologies in existing and emerging activities will be continued, in conjunction with the Statistical Institute for Asia and the Pacific. The application of new statistical techniques and the development of computerized information processing will receive due emphasis. Greater efforts will be made to improve skills in the interpretation, presentation and utilization of data, and issues relating to the management of statistical services will receive heightened prominence.

31.67 Advisory services will continue to be provided in such fields as national accounts, population censuses and surveys, household surveys and data processing. Transfer and exchange of statistical expertise through technical meetings and its dissemination through training courses and workshops will have a direct impact on human resource development in the field of statistics.

31.68 The subprogramme will undertake activities in support of other work of ESCAP, including the development, collection and dissemination of major economic aggregates and social indicators to facilitate analysis of regional trends, and improved harmonization, coverage and timeliness of statistics on trade and investment flows. Increasing concern with the qualitative aspects of development, including the quality of life, social justice and the environment, will also be reflected in the secretariat's activities, as will greater efforts at the measurement of poverty and other aspects of living standards, at both the macro and micro levels. In view of growing concern at the depletion of natural resource assets in the region, special attention will be paid to environmental and natural resource accounting.

31.69 Closer attention will also be paid to the intercountry comparability of data and work on the International Comparison Programme will continue to be supported. Activities will be undertaken to develop statistics on services. Special attention will be devoted to the transitional economies of the region in the context of assisting statistical services to adjust to national economic reform processes.

31.70 Automation of the database of ESCAP statistical publications will be developed gradually, both to provide better service to users and to utilize the secretariat's resources more efficiently. Efforts will continue to improve further the coverage, quality and comparability of data collected and disseminated by the secretariat, and attempts will also be made to attain consistency in national statistics and to assess their reliability. Efforts will be made to introduce a new dissemination service through the provision of statistics on diskettes for microcomputers and through other media. New compilations in specialized fields of statistics and for subregional groupings of countries may be issued. An ESCAP-wide integrated network of databases of economic, social and demographic statistics, providing access to the United Nations databases in New York and Geneva and other international agencies, will be completed and this will help revitalize the in-house statistical servicing aspects of the secretariat's work.

31.71 In public sector computerization, work will be targeted towards the realization of the potential of information technology and the intensification of its use throughout government, particularly at the subnational level.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. LEAST DEVELOPED, LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

31.72 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/203, 34/210, 35/56, annex, paragraph 136, 35/205, 36/194, paragraphs 8, 10, 11 and 13, 40/205, 41/163, 42/177, 43/186, 43/189, 45/206 and 46/156; and Commission resolutions 244 (XLI) and 269 (XLIV).

31.73 Among the common structural characteristics of the least developed countries is a narrow domestic resource base with the bulk of the workforce engaged in subsistence agriculture, where productivity is low and modern cultivation practices have not made significant progress. The manufacturing sector, dominated by small-scale and cottage industries, contributes less than 10 per cent of GDP and employs only a small proportion of the labour force. Exports comprise mainly a few primary and semi-processed products, the prices and earnings for which are unstable. The domestic savings rate is generally low in these economies and consequently there is heavy dependence on external assistance and remittances for financing investment and imports. Human resource development levels are low, with a majority of the people deprived of minimum levels of nutrition, health care, housing, sanitation, education and transport services. Shortages of trained manpower and inadequate physical and institutional infrastructures are also bottlenecks in their development. The increased frequency and intensity of natural disasters have caused disruptions to the development process in many of these economies. Moreover, despite the adoption of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries, the socio-economic situation of these countries in the region generally deteriorated in the 1980s. For the most part, the goals set in the Programme were not achieved and the average GDP growth of the least developed countries of the ESCAP region was much below the target of 7.2 per cent per annum envisaged in the Programme. Hence, their generally poor economic performance over the past decade, the growing income disparity between them and most other developing countries in the region and the large gap between the commitments and actual delivery of international assistance extended to them have raised serious concern for their growth prospects in the years ahead.

31.74 The unfavourable geographical situation of the land-locked countries results in transit and transport problems compounded by the limited capacity of some transit countries. This and other problems unique to the economies of this group of countries act as major impediments to their foreign trade and constitute one of the serious constraints to their economic and social development.

31.75 As for the island developing countries, as a group they have been growing at the slowest rate among ESCAP developing subregions. Given this relatively unfavourable record of economic performance through most of the past decade, most of these countries face the possibility of being mere sideline spectators to the high drama of growth and structural transformation being staged in the developing ESCAP region. Some of the major constraints to growth in the island developing economies are small domestic markets, lack of diversity in resources (in both natural endowments and human resources), heavy dependence on foreign imports, diseconomies of scale in the provision of infrastructural services and high concentration of exports on a few commodities, which increases trade vulnerability. Consequently, low growth has been exacerbated by high volatility in economic performance and the countries remain extremely vulnerable to economic shocks of both domestic and foreign origin. That vulnerability has created complications and has added costs in designing and implementing development policies and plans. It has also made the task of macroeconomic management and stabilization more difficult.

31.76 In the light of the above problems and concerns, emphasis will be placed on the need to renew international commitment to meet the special needs of the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, as well as for these countries to make a concerted effort for more effective utilization of resources at their command, both generated internally and those flowing from abroad.

31.77 The objectives with regard to the least developed countries are to ensure the full implementation of the programme of action adopted by the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, held in Paris in 1990, and to increase the technical capacity of those countries in the formulation, implementation and management of development activities.

31.78 The objectives with regard to land-locked developing countries are to increase the technical capacity of those countries in their efforts:

(a) To develop professional skills and effective personnel active in the field of trade;

(b) To formulate and implement an integrated transport planning strategy between land-locked and transit countries, and to build and improve their transit infrastructure;

(c) To conduct surveys of bottlenecks and problems in the transit trade between land-locked and transit countries, and develop measures to overcome them.

31.79 The objectives with respect to island developing countries are to increase the information and understanding of their economic performance and the implications of trade, finance and investment and to increase their technical capacity in their efforts to address their problems and formulate and implement development policies and plans.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.80 With regard to the least developed countries, the implementation of the New Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s will be monitored and in-depth studies will be undertaken on the socio-economic situation and problems to be addressed. Emphasis will also be placed on technical cooperation in the form of consultancy, advisory services and training. Existing cooperation arrangements between these countries and other countries in the region will be strengthened, and new arrangements will be explored. One means towards strengthened cooperation will be the convening of cluster meetings as envisaged in the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s. In addition, the flow of technical and financial assistance from bilateral donors and multilateral financial institutions will be facilitated for the purpose of assisting the countries in accelerating their growth and alleviating their people's poverty.

31.81 As regards land-locked developing countries, close inter-programming consultations will be held to identify and implement projects relevant to their special development needs, and cooperation will be promoted between land-locked and transit countries. The economic conditions of those countries will be analysed and training will be conducted to improve managerial and technical skills in the private and public sectors, particularly in relation to trade and transport.

31.82 As for island developing countries, their social and economic problems will be analysed in greater detail and development profiles of their economies will be prepared and updated periodically. Seminars, workshops and training programmes will be conducted on selected issues in development policy and planning, and in this connection human resource development activities will receive high priority. Advisory services will be provided and exploratory work will be carried out on promoting greater subregional and regional cooperation, especially in the area of foreign investment and trade.

PROGRAMME 32. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN EUROPE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

32.1 The legislative authority for the programme stems from Chapters IX and X of the Charter of the United Nations and from Economic and Social Council resolution 36 (IV) of 28 March 1947, whereby the Council established ECE and assigned to it responsibilities for coordination and promotion of international economic cooperation in Europe. The mandate of the programme is further elaborated in a number of General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions, as well as in ECE resolutions and decisions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 40/178, 43/219, 44/211, 45/199, 45/253 and 46/145; Council resolutions 1989/114, 1990/69 and 1990/83; and Commission decisions O (45), P (45) and A (46).

32.2 The programme is aimed at:

(a) Strengthening regional, subregional and interregional economic cooperation, particularly in priority areas, namely, environment, transport, statistics, trade facilitation (EDIFACT), and economic analysis in recognition of the need to re-evaluate its priorities from time to time in accordance with changed circumstances;

(b) Making full use of economic growth opportunities through the implementation of appropriate economic and social policies taking into account the relationship between the environment and economic activity, in particular the application of the guiding principle of sustainable development;

(c) Promoting the process of economic reforms in Central and Eastern Europe and the former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and the integration of the economies in transition into the European and global economy.

To achieve these objectives emphasis is placed on close cooperation and coordination of ECE activities with other international organizations and institutions.

32.3 The programme of ECE, like that of the other regional commissions, has evolved in response to the various needs and priorities of member countries and changing economic and social conditions in the region and the world. Since many of the issues in the economic, social and environmental fields calling for concerted international action are essentially regional in nature, they can be dealt with most effectively at the regional level. In that context, ECE is called upon to play an increasingly active role in promoting regional and subregional initiatives, including assistance to the countries in transition and their integration into the European and global economy, in accordance with Commission decisions O (45) and B (46).

32.4 Over the years, the promotion of dialogue and cooperation between countries of the region with different economic systems was a major task of the Commission. Under radically changing conditions in the region, ECE continues to serve as the longest-standing permanent intergovernmental multilateral body for the promotion of pan-European and transatlantic economic cooperation. Its membership comprises all countries of Europe as well as Canada, Israel and the United States of America. In keeping with this function, ECE has played an important role in the implementation of pertinent provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE), signed in 1975, and subsequent CSCE documents. The concluding documents of the Madrid and Vienna Follow-up Meetings, as well as the Paris Charter for a New Europe, adopted by the Heads of State and Governments of the CSCE at their summit meeting in Paris in November 1990, specifically recognized the work of ECE - both successfully accomplished or still in progress - and outlined new activities and provided new impetus for the work of the Commission.

32.5 Major economic processes taking place in and among ECE member countries will give rise to a reorientation and strengthening of cooperation in the region and certain subregions during the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997. Those include economic reforms in the Central and Eastern European States, as well as integration processes in EEC and the European Free Trade Association (EFTA), as manifested by the proposed European Economic Area and association and free trade agreements with several countries in Central and Eastern Europe; and the United States-Canada Free Trade Agreement. Further emphasis will be added at the subregional level to cooperation among the Balkan countries, countries in Central Europe and in the Baltic and the Arctic regions, as well as in the Mediterranean.

32.6 The positive developments in cooperation within Europe and North America at both the regional and subregional levels indicate more vibrant economic relations in the 1990s. However, the share of ECE in global production and trade places a marked responsibility on the member countries and on ECE as an organization, particularly in the areas of environment and sustainable development, to promote cooperation between States and groups of States.

32.7 On the basis of its comprehensive and multisectoral programme of work, ECE has a particular potential for interdisciplinary and cross-sectoral approaches to complex problems, a potential that will prove to be of increasing significance given the growing number, urgency and complexity of problems that demand solutions involving more than one sector. The experience gained in the preparation of the Overall Economic Perspective to the Year 2000 and the interdisciplinary approach developed by ECE on sustainable development as a follow-up to the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development will serve as models for a wider application of such methods of work.

32.8 In terms of the sectoral approach, the Commission will, in accordance with decision O (45), give emphasis to its priority areas of work. The transformations in Central and Eastern Europe have added implications for all of the Commission's work, especially such practical issues as the development of transport and energy infrastructures; privatization, joint ventures and other forms of domestic and foreign investment; restructuring of State-owned industrial enterprises; and training. ECE will continue to serve as a forum for dialogue among its member countries on many critical issues, and also as a centre for data collection and for the dissemination of specific information in the region to all its members, as and when required.

2. Overall strategy

32.9 The programme will be implemented by the secretariat of ECE in close cooperation with its member States and with intergovernmental organizations. The secretariat will undertake independent economic research, analysis and studies of specific issues, provide substantive servicing of the intergovernmental mechanisms of the Commission and play an active role in the preparation of seminars, workshops and other events in member countries and for groups of countries, with a view to helping them cope with specific problems affecting them. In the framework of a global data policy, the secretariat will maintain links with national statistical offices and provide access to its data banks for various media, as well as disseminate information on specific issues to all interested parties.

32.10 ECE will continue to serve as a forum for the ongoing exchange of information and experience among governmental experts in all areas of its programme of work. This technical work provides the basis for the elaboration of medium- and long-term strategies and policy recommendations. Examples such as the Overall Economic Perspective to the Year 2000, regional strategies for waste management, environmental protection and the rational use of natural resources, a charter on groundwater management, long-term perspectives for human settlements development, timber trends and prospects to the year 2000 and beyond, and "Energy Efficiency 2000", could serve as stimulus for ECE to take up similar activities in other areas, including an all-European concept of transport, a European programme on the environment and the promotion of the linkages between environment and other sectors of activity for the realization of the principle of sustainable development.

32.11 ECE has already proved to be an appropriate framework for the elaboration and adoption of regional legal instruments, especially in the fields of transport and environment, some of which are increasingly applied beyond the ECE region. The experience gained will be applied to other areas where such regulations are in the interests of all ECE member countries.

32.12 ECE will strengthen its efforts to translate its work into concrete and practical measures and to disseminate the products of its work to all its member States and other interested parties, including other intergovernmental organizations. More efficient ways of communicating with and involving end-users and in particular the business community will be devised through common efforts by the member countries and the secretariat to derive the largest possible benefit from ECE activities.

32.13 The Commission will, in accordance with General Assembly resolutions 45/190 and 46/150, Economic and Social Council resolutions 1990/50 and 1991/51, and its decision C (46) on international cooperation to address and mitigate the consequences of the accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant, continue its work in the fields of timber, agriculture, human settlements, chemical industry, engineering industries and automation related to this subject, and consider other possible areas of work, including a study of the potential hazard of atomic radiation on the territory of the countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States in close cooperation with IAEA and other relevant agencies, where it can contribute to the implementation of the Joint Plan of International Cooperation of Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine.

32.14 In the course of implementation of the programme, the secretariat of ECE will cooperate with the other regional commissions, other United Nations programmes and with subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council. It will also cooperate and coordinate its activities with a number of specialized agencies, including FAO, IBRD, ILO, WHO and UNIDO, and with European institutions such as the Commission of the European Communities (CEC), OECD, the Council of Europe and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD). The secretariat will take into account the pertinent provisions of the Helsinki decisions adopted at the summit meeting of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe in July 1992 and keep the Commission and its principal subsidiary bodies informed in this regard.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

32.15 The programme on regional cooperation for development in Europe will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Environment

Subprogramme 2. Transport

Subprogramme 3. Statistics

Subprogramme 4. Trade facilitation

Subprogramme 5. Economic analysis

Subprogramme 6. Energy

Subprogramme 7. Development of international trade

Subprogramme 8. Industry and technology

Subprogramme 9. Agriculture and timber

Subprogramme 10. Human settlements

32.16 Subprogrammes 1 to 5 are designated high priority. Activities in the other subprogrammes that are not identified as priorities are to take into account work in priority areas and to give special attention to needs of countries in transition and countries that are developing from an economic point of view, as well as the guiding principle of sustainable development.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

32.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186, 44/207, 44/226, 45/190 and 46/150; Economic and

Social Council resolutions 1989/87, 1990/50 and 1991/51; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45), A (46), D (46) and E (46).

32.18 ECE regards environment as one of its priority areas of activity and acts as a forum for the elaboration of regional legal instruments in the field of environment and for relevant follow-up action.

32.19 The emission, transmission and deposition of sulphur compounds, nitrogen oxides, volatile organic compounds and other major air pollutants and their effects on human health and the environment, including agriculture, forestry, aquatic and other natural ecosystems, pose major problems for the countries of the region. International cooperation is essential in the formulation and implementation of strategies, policies and legal instruments for air pollution abatement, in the monitoring and evaluation of the long-range transmission and environmental effects of air pollutants and in the promotion of technologies and economic instruments for emission control.

32.20 Experience has shown that there is a strong interrelationship between the quality of the environment and economic activities, and that there is a need to define the natural resource base for sustainable development. In that respect, environmental impact assessment is an important planning tool. In the light of the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development, it is necessary to elaborate a regional approach to sustainable development.

32.21 The recovery and reuse of residues from industrial production and consumption, including by-products and waste, is a policy option that offers an opportunity to economize resources as well as minimize environmental and human health impacts. There is an increasing need for the application of the cradle-to-grave approach to waste management, giving due attention to waste minimization at source through low- and non-waste technology. Mechanisms and procedures that provide for safe handling and transport of toxic or otherwise hazardous chemicals are growing in significance.

32.22 Water has become a key element in ecosystems management and socio-economic development as a consequence of increased urban densities, rapid industrial expansion, changing methods of agricultural exploitation, rising living standards and the growth of tourism. In coming years, member Governments will face a number of policy questions that call for joint international activities, in the form of cooperative programmes and agreements on action. Problems associated with the equitable utilization of transboundary waters, as well as prevention and control of transboundary pollution, will assume special importance.

32.23 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) In the field of policy and management problems: to promote the elaboration, implementation and monitoring of effective environmental strategies and policies, including the concept of sustainable development, the integration of environment and economics at both the national and international levels, and the incorporation of environmental considerations into planning and decision-making procedures, including the application of environmental impact assessment, particularly in a transboundary context, and the prevention and control of transboundary effects of industrial accidents;

(b) In the field of air pollution problems: to strengthen cooperation in limiting, gradually reducing and preventing air pollution, including long-range transboundary air pollution, through the implementation of strategies and policies for air pollution abatement; to monitor and evaluate the long-range transmission of air pollutants and the effects of major air pollutants on human health and the environment; and to promote international cooperation in the field of emission-control technologies and economic aspects of emission control;

(c) In the field of resource and waste problems: to strengthen cooperation in reducing environmental problems associated with production and consumption processes to promote the implementation of the Declaration on Low- and Non-waste Technology and Reutilization and Recycling of Wastes; to promote environmentally sound products as well as recycling of industrial waste; to advance integrated waste management at both the national and international levels; to promote policies reducing the risks of industrial accidents, including the elaboration of appropriate legal instruments; and promotion of regional cooperation regarding environmentally sound management of chemicals;

(d) In the field of water problems: to promote the coherent development, integrated management and rational utilization of water resources and their protection against pollution. This objective includes legal, administrative, socio-economic, environmental and technical aspects at the river-basin, national and international levels in the ECE region, with special emphasis on cooperation in the field of transboundary waters.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.24 Bearing in mind the decisions taken at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the secretariat will assist the Commission in the promotion and strengthening of cooperation among ECE Governments in the field of environmental protection, sustainable development and rational use of natural resources, and elaboration of regional legal instruments in the field of environment; in particular regarding long-range transboundary air pollution; protection and use of transboundary water courses and international lakes; transboundary effects of industrial accidents; and environmental impact assessment in a transboundary context. The secretariat will undertake research and analysis on issues on the regional environment and will monitor and evaluate the promotion of regional cooperation in specific environmental fields and will review the performance of individual countries in meeting domestic environmental policy objectives and regional commitments.

32.25 The secretariat will service possible follow-up activities in the framework of international conventions both in effect and under negotiation under the auspices of ECE. It will continue to service regular meetings of relevant subsidiary bodies and play an active role in the preparation of seminars and other meetings, including workshops in different subregions, in particular in countries in transition, on environmental issues aimed at disseminating the findings of the research and analyses. It will examine ways of translating those findings into intergovernmental and governmental policies and measures.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. TRANSPORT

(a) Objectives

32.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/186; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/104 and 1991/74; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45), A (46), E (46) and F (46).

32.27 ECE regards transport as one of its priority areas of activity and attaches great importance to the harmonization of standards and regulations on the construction of vehicles, the transport of dangerous goods, road traffic safety and customs requirements, the development of coherent transport infrastructure and combined transport.

32.28 Economic growth and wealth depend to an increasing extent on the exchange of goods and services between countries and the establishment of an international division of labour. It is a fact that production growth, trade and transport are closely interrelated. It is, however, in many respects a complex relationship, since transport, while being an essential supporting element of trade, also contributes to the generation of economic activities and exchanges. Transport has considerable impact on the environment, which needs to be closely examined within the framework of the mandated activities of ECE.

32.29 In view of the close relationship between transport and the overall socio-economic framework, it is evident that any modification in one of the two areas has an impact on the other. In this connection, the important economic developments currently under way in Europe, namely, the completion of a single market within EEC, the establishment of a European Economic Area between EEC and EFTA as well as the transition process of Central and Eastern European countries to a market economy, will considerably influence the transport sector. New logistics approaches and the increasing concern over the environment have an impact on transport.

32.30 The establishment of a single market within EEC will involve the abolition of frontier controls of goods, the freedom of movement and settlement of people, and the harmonization of technical and administrative standards. All these developments will lead to the increase in transport volumes. The creation of a European Economic Area will intensify this trend. In Central and Eastern Europe, the transition from a centrally planned system to market economy principles will encourage the use of road transport.

32.31 The structure of trade in goods and services is also changing. In relative terms, goods in bulk are declining while intermediate manufactures are on the increase. Consignments of goods to be transported are becoming smaller. The value of goods per unit of mass or volume is becoming increasingly high. Industrial organization is improving and becoming more demanding in terms of logistical improvements (for example, just-in-time transport), the tendency being to integrate transport into the process of production and distribution. These new developments also lead to a higher utilization of road transport.

32.32 International concerted action at the regional level is required, on the one hand, to plan and develop the necessary international transport infrastructure and, on the other, to provide adequate administrative support to facilitate the movement of goods and passengers across frontiers. Particular emphasis must therefore be laid at the intergovernmental level on the preparation of harmonized standards and technical requirements for all types of transport infrastructure and equipment, especially for combined transport, and on the development and introduction of electronic data processing at the international level to facilitate international transport management and administrative procedures.

32.33 Transport affects the environment because of noise, air and water pollution and the use of land. In some countries, the impact of transport operations, in particular road transport, on the environment has reached levels that are no longer acceptable. Growing awareness of environmental concerns will increasingly influence national transport policies in the years ahead and will require that adequate measures be taken. Whereas the integration and transition processes lead to growth in road transport, environmental considerations become increasingly important, suggesting alternative solutions to purely road transport in favour of combined transport and other alternate transport modes.

32.34 Information on transport flows and trends along important European transport corridors, together with reliable and internationally comparable data on the structure and performance of the transport sector, needs to be compiled, analysed and disseminated on a regular basis, as such information is an indispensable tool for policy decisions in that area. Region-wide regular consultations and exchange of information among Governments are indispensable factors of cooperation in this field.

32.35 The development of new technologies, particularly in electronics and telecommunications, will open new possibilities for improving the efficiency of transport and communications; it will, however, create new problems in relation to the standardization of equipment and the safety of transport and communications operations.

32.36 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To strengthen cooperation among Governments in formulating and implementing a coordinated, homogenous and environmentally sound transport, communications and tourism concept, particularly with regard to infrastructure planning aimed at an efficient integrated European transport system, including promotion of action-oriented projects in that respect; to promote international cooperation in developing strategies for sustainable transport;

(b) To promote the development of an internationally reliable database on transport flows and to promote the dissemination of data and information relevant for policy makers and transport, communications and tourism industries;

(c) To elaborate and promote harmonized technical regulations and standards in areas such as construction of motor vehicles, traffic safety and transport of dangerous goods;

(d) To update existing international instruments and to prepare new ones in line with the rapid evolution of transport in the region. That objective includes public and private law aspects and covers technical as well as customs and other administrative documentation and procedures concerning road, rail and inland water transport.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.37 The secretariat of ECE will carry out research and analysis concerning the current and expected evolution of international traffic flows aimed at assessing the demand for transport services and particularly the infrastructure needs. It will review and evaluate trends and developments in specific transport areas and prepare studies and promote activities aimed at improving transport safety and road traffic safety.

32.38 The secretariat will assist ECE and other intergovernmental bodies in formulating comprehensive strategies aimed at the development of coherent, environmentally sound and efficient transport, communications and tourism systems in the region.

32.39 The secretariat will continue to administer a large number of legal instruments, regulations and recommendations, some of which are applied world wide, concerning the organization and management of international transport. communications and tourism, and will, according to needs, contribute to the elaboration of new legal instruments in the light of identified needs.

32.40 The secretariat will maintain and strengthen contacts with other regional commissions to ensure consistency of transport policies with environmental goals and requirements on a world-wide basis and to make available existing expertise and experience in this field to other regions and interested intergovernmental bodies.

32.41 The secretariat will continue to service regular meetings of relevant intergovernmental bodies, and will play an active role in the preparation of seminars, symposia and workshops on practical issues of immediate concern. It will provide assistance to a number of administrative bodies established under various international instruments and disseminate the results achieved through those activities in order to encourage the implementation of common transport policies and measures. It will continue to support and promote operational projects such as the Trans-European North-South Motorway and Trans-European Railway in order to assist participating countries in their development to achieve a harmonized and coherent European transport network, as well as interregional projects. It will assist in the collection, compilation and distribution, in particular through meetings, seminars and symposia, of statistical and other information concerning international transport, communications and tourism.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

32.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/3 and ECE decisions O (45), P (45) and A (46).

32.43 ECE regards statistical activities as a priority area of activity and attaches great importance to the central role of the Conference of European Statisticians as an institution that includes national statistical offices of all countries in the region, in the framework of the mechanisms of cooperation among international and supranational organizations active in the field of statistics.

32.44 The subprogramme addresses the problem of conceptual and methodological development of statistical services of the region to better meet the need for timely, consistent and comparable statistics for monitoring, analysis and policy design in economic, social, demographic and environmental fields, for facilitating the integration of economies in transition into the European and global economy, and for fostering international economic cooperation. The problems facing statistical services of the countries in transition from centrally planned to market economy-type management will require particular attention, as will the problems of statistical services related to integration processes and other processes of cooperation.

32.45 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To adapt and/or to develop, in close cooperation with the United Nations Statistical Commission, OECD, Eurostat and relevant specialized agencies, international statistical standard recommendations so that they meet the conditions and needs of countries in transition, and reflect ongoing integration processes in the region, focusing on priority fields of economic statistics and selected fields of social and demographic statistics;

(b) To develop further the conceptual basis for the accelerated introduction of environment and natural resource statistics into national practices;

(c) To foster the development and implementation of up-to-date statistical information technology and to contribute to the development of electronic data interchange in statistics;

(d) To provide improved and strong statistical support for the Commission's priority areas of environment, transport, trade facilitation and economic analysis;

(e) To strengthen the coordination of all statistical activities of international institutions active in the region, and the coordination of statistical programmes and activities of ECE so as to avoid duplication of effort and to better utilize available resources;

(f) To develop suitable instruments aimed at the reduction of response burden for member countries, while improving international comparability of statistics published in key areas;

(g) To provide a forum for the exchange of experience among member Governments on all matters relating to the organization and operation of statistical services.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.46 In view of those objectives, the secretariat will:

(a) Plan, organize and service the meetings convened by the Conference of European Statisticians dealing with statistical problems and issues of concern to all countries in the region, and thereby to provide input to the work of the United Nations Statistical Commission at the global level;

(b) Assist countries in transition in developing national statistical programmes in fields such as national accounts, price statistics, agricultural statistics, foreign trade statistics, monetary and government finance statistics, statistical information technology, labour statistics and the development of business registers, in particular through acting as a clearing-house and promoting specific projects in the context of the subprogramme;

(c) Compile and process data for the Commission's priority areas of environment, transport, trade facilitation and economic analysis, provide stronger statistical support for these areas and further develop the ECE statistical database, primarily as regards the countries in transition;

(d) Contribute to the improvement of coordination of international statistical cooperation through mechanisms such as the ACC Subcommittee on Statistics, inter-secretariat working groups and other efficient forms of statistical cooperation, and to enhance the ongoing tripartite cooperation between ECE, EEC (Eurostat) and OECD;

(e) Continue the compilation and publication of internationally comparable, timely and consistent statistical data and evaluate periodically, with the assistance of member States, the utility and impact of the ECE's statistical publications, with the aim of formulating recommendations concerning the improvement of the format, substance and arrangements for distribution of publications of high interest and the discontinuation of publications of low interest.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TRADE FACILITATION

(a) Objectives

32.47 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/205 and 44/218; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/61, 1988/68, 1989/118 and 1991/76; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45) and A (46).

32.48 ECE regards trade facilitation as a priority area of activity and attaches particular importance to the development of the United Nations Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce and Transport (UN/EDIFACT), which will permit unprecedented increases in efficiency and financial savings in the conduct of international trade.

32.49 Trade facilitation consists of the simplification, rationalization and, where possible, standardization of those governmental and institutional procedures, formalities and requirements that place financial and economic burdens on the free flow of goods and transport. Information accompanying goods in international trade, or that related to their payment, has to be transferred between a number of parties, traditionally on a number of different paper documents. Cumbersome formalities and procedures constitute a major impediment to trade, but can be eliminated or greatly reduced through harmonization of standards. EDIFACT, developed and maintained within the framework of the ECE Working Party on the Facilitation of International Trade Procedures, provides necessary standards to ensure world-wide harmonization in trade information interchange. Constant cooperation is maintained with national and international institutions engaged in such activities.

32.50 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are to reach and accelerate agreements on basic international standards for the facilitation of interchange of trade data and messages principally by means of electronic data interchange; and to develop, monitor and promote EDIFACT, including an interregional project on cooperation in this area within the framework of the Working Party on Facilitation of International Trade Procedures.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.51 In the area of facilitation of international trade procedures, new recommendations will be prepared for adoption; EDIFACT will continue to be developed, monitored and promoted and its directories will be updated and disseminated regularly; Trade Facilitation News will continue to be issued. An interregional cooperation project in the area of trade facilitation will be implemented, including development of the training component of the project applicable to ECE economies in transition as well as to other ECE member countries where international facilitation of trade procedures is still at an early stage.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

(a) Objectives

32.52 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/228, 40/178, 42/186, 44/77, 44/169, 44/210, 44/211 and 46/145; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/91, 1989/93, 1989/105 and 1989/114; and ECE decisions D (45), O (45), P (45), A (46) and B (46).

32.53 ECE regards economic analysis as an area of priority within its mandate, as an instrument for strengthening economic relations and multilateral cooperation between countries of the ECE region and with other regions of the world.

32.54 The subprogramme addresses issues of socio-economic development with long gestation periods, requiring a coherent macroeconomic framework for groups of countries and the region as a whole. During the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997, the region will continue to experience profound changes. Several countries previously grouped as centrally planned economies, will proceed with their transition to a market economy, implying further alteration of their economic, social and political systems. In doing so, they will have to address tremendous internal and external imbalances accumulated over decades and to initiate the process of comprehensive institutional, technical and economic reconstruction. Changes in these countries have significant implications for other countries in the region and for global economic and political developments at large. Other countries will proceed with their domestic adjustment policies, while economic integration in the region will enter a new era, with a significant impact on countries in and outside of the region. The complexity of national problems and the growing interdependence of the economies of the region make international cooperation in designing and implementing national economic policies more important than ever.

32.55 In matters concerning population (including its social aspects) the issues include an upsurge in unemployment in the countries in transition, coupled with high and rising long-term unemployment in the developed market economies; the ageing of the population and its implications for pension schemes and health insurance; and a wide range of questions related to the economic role of women in the region. As a consequence of the recent and continuing changes in Central and Eastern Europe, the problem of international migration is likely to become more acute.

32.56 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To promote the process of economic reform and the integration of the economies in transition within the European and global economy by paying special attention to the interests of member countries that are developing from an economic point of view and by increasing the observation, the identification and the analysis of the process of development of economies in Central and Eastern Europe;

(b) To provide member Governments with international perspectives on current economic and demographic issues so that they have a broader framework in which to approach national and international problems;

(c) To promote an integrated approach by members of the Commission to demographic and related socio-economic policies and programmes of national and international relevance and concern.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.57 In order to achieve the above objectives, the secretariat will systematically monitor and analyse current economic developments in the region, with emphasis on those in the countries in transition, the process of economic integration in the region and the process of economic transformation in Central and Eastern Europe. The secretariat will provide the Commission and its subsidiary bodies with background analysis of these developments. In reviewing the progress in overcoming the problems of the transition to a market economy in the Central and Eastern European countries, the secretariat will indicate, whenever possible, potential problems encountered. The secretariat will work in close cooperation with EEC and with other international institutions dealing with similar issues of economic research and analysis, including IMF, IBRD, EBRD, GATT and, in particular, OECD, in order to avoid duplication of effort and respectively to capitalize on those areas in which each organization has special competence.

32.58 The secretariat will continue its work on demographic trends, population structure and the integration of population factors into economic analysis and policies.

32.59 The secretariat will attach particular importance to the dissemination of the results of its analysis in its regular and occasional publications and also, whenever possible, by means of such practical activities as round tables, conferences, seminars and workshops. In addition, attempts will be made to expand the secretariat's databases and to improve access to them for member countries and international organizations.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. ENERGY

(a) Objectives

32.60 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 45/209; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1991/86; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45), A (46) and E (46).

32.61 The period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997 is expected to be dominated by conflicting developments in the field of energy. While for most of the time-span and for most market economies of the ECE region energy is expected to be in ample supply, longer-term problems of coal and oil substitution, import dependence, rational use of energy and energy conservation, pollution and climate change would gain momentum and require the elaboration of "sustainable" energy policies. For the economies in transition, however, the period 1992-1997 is likely to be dominated by short-term problems of energy supply, nuclear and mine safety, emission control and the introduction of market-oriented energy policies and instruments.

32.62 These perspectives will shape energy cooperation within ECE during 1992-1997. Its structure should change in favour of issues such as sustainable energy strategies; assistance to economies in transition; energy efficiency; clean coal technologies; world coal and gas trade potentialities; energy security, interconnection of the East and West European gas, oil and electricity networks; management training; technical assistance and mine safety.

32.63 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are:

(a) To promote exchanges of views and experience on selected issues of common interest (including technology transfer and internalization of environmental costs); to formulate general recommendations on issues such as the rational use of energy, including energy-efficient standards and labelling systems, emission control, new sources of energy, sustainable development, including mitigation of the effects of the Chernobyl accident and related environmental and climate risks, cooperative research of trade, development and dissemination of renewables, harmonization of efficiency standards, and incorporation of environmental costs in energy prices;

(b) To promote implementation of such specific projects as "Energy Efficiency 2000" and the interregional project "Global Energy Efficiency 21" based on the experience of "Energy Efficiency 2000";

(c) To ensure that the programme of cooperation in the energy sector responds to changing policy needs and opportunities;

(d) To capitalize on complementarities and avoid duplication of activities by reviewing related activities of other entities of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental organizations;

(e) To develop or update international classifications, statistics, balances, projections, databases and terminologies necessary for the implementation of the programme, and disseminate that information to ECE member States and other interested parties.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.64 Apart from servicing the meetings and seminars approved by the Committee on Energy, the secretariat will keep abreast of energy development and related national policies; analyse trends and developments in the energy sector in the region, with particular emphasis on economies in transition, demand, efficiency, sustainability and environmental impact of energy use and energy security. The related findings and recommendations will be disseminated to the members of the Commission and published as appropriate.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

(a) Objectives

32.65 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/205 and 44/218; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/61, 1988/68, 1989/118 and 1991/76; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45) and A (46).

32.66 The economic interdependence of ECE countries, the economic and foreign trade reforms being introduced in the Central and Eastern European States and the development of the subregional integration process make it necessary to undertake periodic exchanges of information on trade trends, policies and problems and on changing forms of economic cooperation (such as joint ventures, promotion of foreign investment, privatization, training) in the region. The transition process of Central and Eastern European countries to market economies requires radical changes in their foreign trade systems and patterns. Member countries that are developing from the economic point of view encounter special trade difficulties and are not as well equipped as other countries of the region to solve them.

32.67 The development and exchange of transparent market information and experience, including marketing, investment, privatization, financing techniques and improved business contacts, constitute important means for promoting intraregional trade.

32.68 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are to assist the European countries in transition to a market economy to elaborate measures aimed at creating favourable conditions for intraregional trade expansion and structural diversification; to create favourable conditions for industrial cooperation between countries in the ECE region; and to promote conditions for a greater participation of small and medium-sized enterprises in intraregional trade.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.69 The secretariat will undertake periodic reviews and analyses of regional and interregional trade trends and issues and continue to publish new studies on changes in trade policies, development finance, foreign investment, privatization, compensation trade and trade in services, in cooperation with other intergovernmental organizations. Particular attention will be paid to specific problems encountered by small and medium-sized enterprises, member countries in transition and those which are developing from the economic point of view. The secretariat will also contribute to the preparation of seminars and workshops on these subjects.

32.70 The secretariat will continue the dissemination of materials of assistance to Governments and to business circles. Surveys and studies will be undertaken on new forms of investment ventures and industrial cooperation. The quarterly bulletin entitled East-West Joint Ventures and Investment News will continue to be published. New guides on contract practices in international commercial transactions will be elaborated.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. INDUSTRY AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

32.71 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186, 44/14 and 44/236; Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/99; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45), A (46), B (46) and E (46).

32.72 Profound economic and technological changes have occurred in recent years in all sectors of industry and, in particular in the steel, chemical and engineering industries, as well as in automation, and these can be expected to affect the pattern of development in these sectors of industry as well as in industry in general at an accelerated rate - during the next decade. Problems related to the supply of raw materials, as well as those resulting from technological developments, quality requirements, energy constraints, as well as trade and competition, and the need for the protection of the environment will persist. The importance attached by Governments to making sustainable development the guiding principle in the interrelated objectives of economic growth, environmental protection and sound development within the region will have a significant impact on the way in which priorities are set and in the study and solution of underlying problems affecting the above-mentioned sectors of industry and industry in general. In the economies in transition in Central and Eastern Europe, there is a need for considerable restructuring of State-owned industrial enterprises as well as privatization programmes in order to allow industry to operate effectively under market-economy conditions and become integrated within the global economy. There will be a need for further structural adjustments as a result of intensified cooperation among countries at the subregional level and the emergence of increased production capacities in the newly industrialized countries of the other regions of the world. There will also be a need for continuing international cooperation to mitigate the effects of the Chernobyl nuclear accident.

32.73 In the area of standardization and related activities, the current process of development and harmonization of standards and conformity assessment procedures in the region, especially with respect to regulated products, requires further attention. The ECE member countries with economies in transition will have to adapt their standardization policies and procedures to those prevailing in the market-economy countries or face major trade barriers.

32.74 Science and technology are recognized as being increasingly important factors in economic development. The processes whereby research and innovation take place and their impact on economic development, industrial infrastructure, productivity and investment patterns call for further analysis based on exchange of information and experience among national policy makers. This will be especially important for those involved in elaborating science and technology policy in the economies in transition. The escalating costs of research and development and the increasingly limited availability of resources, coupled with the rapid pace and complexity of technological innovations, make it desirable for Governments to cooperate more closely in identifying new forms and directions of international scientific and technological cooperation, and in analysing and exchanging experience on emerging science and technology issues having a multidisciplinary character. Although considerable differences will continue to exist among ECE countries with respect to the developments taking place in science and technology and in their respective systems of economic management, approaches to planning and business practices, with the move towards market-economy systems in the economies in transition, there will be a need for intensified cooperation among science and technology policy makers in the West and those in Central and Eastern Europe in order to assist the latter in adapting their policies to the new conditions.

32.75 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) To facilitate cooperation in the ECE region in the industrial sectors pertaining to the steel, chemical and engineering industries and automation and the process of reform in those sectors, as well as in industry in general, in the economies in transition and to provide a framework within which the member countries can exchange information and experience;

(b) To create conditions under which ECE members can develop a unified strategy for further diversification of the industry structure in order to enhance its economic and technological development in specific subregions and, in particular, in the economies in transition;

(c) To promote international agreements and instruments on standardization policies and procedures in the region in order to ensure the conformity of the standardization and legislative processes to global policies and trends in that field;

(d) To provide a forum for the exchange of experience between member Governments in the formulation and/or implementation of science and technology policy; the formulation of proposals aimed at the promotion of international cooperation in the field of science and technology policy; the improvement and coordination of the activities of the subsidiary bodies of the Commission in the field of science and technology; and the coordination of the activities of the Commission with other international or intergovernmental organizations dealing with the problems of scientific and technological cooperation;

(e) To provide conditions and avenues for studying selected issues in science and technology, and to review changes in national science and technology policies and institutions.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.76 In the area of industry, the ECE secretariat will undertake research and analysis of conditions and trends in the industrial sector of the region and will disseminate the findings among the members of ECE with a view to elaborating the future industrial development strategy in the region and in particular, in the economies in transition in Central and Eastern Europe. In that context, the secretariat will prepare and publish (a) annual reviews on current developments and prospects, including international trade in the steel, chemical and engineering industries, as well as in automation; (b) biennial updates on steel scrap statistics; and (c) five-year periodic surveys of developments affecting the chemical industry and the engineering industries and automation, with special attention to the environmental and energy aspects of the production process in steel, chemicals and engineering, and statistics for sectors of the engineering industry that are of commercial importance. Studies will be undertaken on steel product quality and maximum utilization of scrap; on the problems arising from the methods for the preparation of scrap as well as improvements that can be brought to all scrap that uses these methods; on market trends and international trade in the above-mentioned sectors; and on selected economic, technological, environmental and resource issues. Work on the elaboration and dissemination of relevant statistics will continue.

32.77 In the area of standardization and related activities, the ECE secretariat will pay particular attention to the harmonization of standards and technical regulations with a view to facilitating trade, transport and economic cooperation within the region. Further recommendations aimed at the promotion of international agreements and other appropriate arrangements on the acceptance of certificates of conformity with standards and technical regulations will be elaborated by the secretariat for adoption by national authorities and other international organizations.

32.78 In the field of science and technology, the secretariat will review major developments and changes in national science and technology policies, priorities and institutions, including quadrennial reviews of changes in overall national science and technology policies, priorities and institutions; maintain an inventory of existing safety guidelines in biotechnology; disseminate information on selected issues in science and technology and assist the process of reform in the economies in transition.

32.79 The ECE secretariat will organize seminars and study tours on selected issues relating to industry and technology of specific interest to countries of the region. In order to facilitate the process of reform in the economies in transition, the secretariat will also play an active role in the preparation and organization of workshops, symposia and other similar informal forums, in particular to address transition issues.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. AGRICULTURE AND TIMBER

(a) Objectives

32.80 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 44/212; Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/90; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45) and A (46).

32.81 With their increasing integration into the national economy, the agricultural and timber sectors, traditionally labour-intensive, are in constant need of adaptation so as to remain competitive with other sectors in attracting investment and other resources. The introduction of new technologies and the adjustment of existing ones are to be viewed against a complex background of internal and external impacts, interrelationships and consequences. The 1990s are likely to witness an intensification of the pace of change affecting agriculture and the forest products sector, which will arise from developments notably in Central and Eastern Europe, environmental protection, regional integration, international trade, social conditions and technology.

32.82 In that context, the Committee on Agriculture of ECE has adopted a programme of work for 1992-1996 based on the provisions and priorities set out in decision O (45) and on an understanding of cooperation and division of responsibilities in the field of food and agriculture between ECE and FAO. Likewise, the ECE Timber Committee has adopted its programme of work on the basis of decision O (45) for the same period, many elements of which are carried out jointly with FAO and some with ILO.

32.83 The objectives of subprogramme 9 are:

(a) In the field of agriculture: to assist member States of ECE, in particular countries in transition, by providing economic assessments of the agri-food sector, including farm management; reviewing agricultural commodity markets and international trade; identifying means for improving the relationship between agriculture, environmental protection and sustainable development; promoting international standards for perishable produce and other agricultural products to facilitate their trade and distribution; developing statistics relating to food and agriculture; and exploring ways and means of reducing the economic and social consequences in the agricultural sector of contamination from the Chernobyl nuclear accident;

(b) In the field of timber: to assist member States of ECE, in particular the countries in transition, by providing short-, medium- and long-term economic analysis of the forest and forest products sector, including international trade; assessing the sustainability of the forest resource and the threats from damaging agents, including air pollution and fire; the capacity of the forest sector to provide wood products and environmental and other services on a sustainable basis; and developing statistics relating to the forest and forest products sector; and exploring ways and means of mitigating the impact on forest ecosystems and forest industries and health dangers to forest workers of contamination from the Chernobyl accident.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.84 In the light of those objectives, the secretariat will undertake research and provide analytical and other services to member Governments of ECE on the food, agricultural and timber sectors in respect of the following areas: environmental aspects and sustainable development, markets, standards, trade facilitation and statistics, as a basis for policy formulation and entrepreneurial decision-making. For timber, similar activities will be undertaken, with particular emphasis on the medium- and long-term aspects and the sustainability of the resource base of that sector.

32.85 In that context, the secretariat of ECE will continue to assist:

(a) The Committee on Agriculture in studying ways and means of keeping abreast of the accelerating changes in the agriculture sector, notably the relationship between agriculture and the environment, and the economics of the agri-food sector and farm management;

(b) The Timber Committee in carrying out activities aimed at better conservation and protection of the forest environment and at the sustainable use of forest resources, and the goods and services they provide.

32.86 In line with those responsibilities, the secretariat will also play an active role in the preparation of symposia, workshops and other informal forums for the members of the Commission and continue to produce publications and disseminate information on agricultural and timber matters among the ECE members and other interested parties, including other intergovernmental and international organizations.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

32.87 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 44/173; and ECE decisions O (45), P (45) and A (46).

32.88 The components of human settlements, land-use, shelter, infrastructure, energy, water and services should be planned and managed in a sustainable way. There is a need to improve housing conditions and areas, modernize existing buildings and revitalize urban centres and neighbourhoods throughout the region. Better links between planning for human settlements, environment and traffic planning should be established, including the introduction of new environmental principles to human settlements planning and policy. Human settlements should provide the framework for the conservation and recycling of non-renewable sources. Energy conservation in the construction and use of buildings will continue to be an important objective.

32.89 In countries in transition, continuation of reformulation of their housing, land-use and building policies and legislations to market approaches is required. Three aspects of housing provision are of special importance for those countries: financial arrangements, land management and promotional activity. Attention will be given to human settlements aspects in the countries concerned in relation to the consequences of the Chernobyl accident.

32.90 Social and demographic changes and the ageing of the population in most ECE countries will require further attention to develop appropriate housing, social and service policies and standards.

32.91 The objectives of subprogramme 10 are:

(a) To promote housing, land-use and building policies with a view to environmental and economic soundness and sustainable development of human settlements;

(b) To provide a forum for an extensive exchange of experience on human settlements problems, national objectives and policies, and to promote international statistics in the field;

(c) To assist countries in economic and social transition in the reformulation of their housing, land-use and building policies to market economy approaches.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.92 In order to achieve those objectives, the ECE secretariat will analyse and distribute information on current trends and policies in human settlements fields, cooperate with country experts in the preparation of discussion papers and summary reports, and play an active role in the preparation of seminars and workshops. It will continue to service regular meetings of relevant bodies. It will cooperate with and consult other international organizations, including UNEP and Habitat, to avoid duplication of efforts. The secretariat will also continue to produce publications on selected topics of specific interest to the member countries, and will assist the Committee on Human Settlements in the formulation of regional policies and strategies in the field of human settlements.

PROGRAMME 33. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

A. Programme

1. General orientation

33.1 The general mandate for the present programme derives from Article 1, paragraphs 3 and 4, of the Charter of the United Nations; Economic and Social Council resolution 106 (VI); and from the Terms of Reference of ECLAC.

33.2 The overall orientation of the programme focuses on the achievement of sustained economic growth with equity of the Latin American and Caribbean region in order to ensure the social cohesion and political stability that is the foundation for all development.

33.3 The objectives of the programme are based on a prospective analysis of the projected situation in the countries of the region in the 1990s. The analysis begins with a brief examination of the status of the region's economies at the end of a decade marked by major setbacks in Latin America and the Caribbean, which, as the 1980s drew to a close, were characterized by a serious slowdown in their economic growth, sharp external and internal macroeconomic imbalances and a severe deterioration in the living conditions of vast segments of the population.

33.4 Within this context, the main development challenges that will be facing Latin America and the Caribbean in the coming decade appear to be the following: expansion or resumption of economic growth based on a redoubled domestic savings effort; implementation of policies to ensure an efficient use and allocation of new investments; transformation of the region's production structures, together with the achievement of higher levels of productivity; progress towards greater equity and social cohesion, which must include a marked reduction in extreme poverty within the region; control of inflation, which would remove one of the main obstacles to the formulation and systematic application of policies designed to promote sustained and equitable economic development; achievement of a reasonable degree of external balance and the mitigation of the problems caused by the servicing of the external debt through the diversification of exports and efficient import substitution; the region's adaptation to new and changing circumstances in the international situation; full utilization of the potential represented by intraregional cooperation; and consolidation and improvement of democratic processes with a view to promoting stronger pluralistic and participatory societies that will foster an effective form of interaction between social and economic agents.

33.5 In order to meet these challenges, the countries' domestic economic and social policies will have to fulfil at least three basic requirements: adjustment, efficiency and equity.

2. Overall strategy

33.6 The secretariat of ECLAC, the organizational unit responsible for the elaboration and implementation of this programme, was created on 25 February 1948. Its terms of reference were established by Economic and

Social Council resolution 106 (VI) and were amended at its ninth, thirteenth, twenty-eighth and forty-seventh sessions and at its second regular sessions of 1979 and 1984.

33.7 In the framework of the overall orientation and objectives, the present programme provides for the servicing of sessions of ECLAC policy-making organs and their subsidiary committees, and regional intergovernmental conferences; support to member States for negotiations in international forums; as well as activities in four main areas: technical cooperation, sectoral and multidisciplinary applied research, training and the dissemination of information through the production of technical documentation and specialized periodicals.

33.8 In addition, the programme contemplates advisory assistance activities, the implementation of which calls for the formulation and execution of operational projects. It also provides for activities designed to support the organization and strengthening of entrepreneurial associations and to assist small- and medium-scale industrial, agricultural and agro-industrial enterprises on the basis of horizontal cooperation and institutional technical assistance mechanisms.

33.9 It is anticipated that some of the above activities will require voluntary contributions and other extrabudgetary resources.

33.10 In implementing the programme, ECLAC will continue to maintain appropriate liaison and cooperation with the other United Nations regional commissions and with the pertinent substantive organs, departments or divisions of the United Nations Secretariat, including the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNEP and UNCTAD. It will also coordinate its activities with the relevant specialized agencies, such as FAO, UNIDO and ILO. In order to avoid duplication of efforts, ECLAC has established several joint programmes and units of long standing, namely: the Joint ECLAC/FAO Agriculture Division; the Joint ECLAC/UNIDO Industry and Technology Division; the Joint ECLAC/CTC Unit on Transnational Corporations; the Joint ECLAC/UNEP Development and Environment Unit; and the Joint ECLAC/UNCHS Unit on Human Settlements. Close coordination will also be maintained with the institutions concerned with the economic integration of the region and with the subregional and regional organizations working in fields related to this programme.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

33.11 The programme on regional cooperation in Latin America and the Caribbean consists of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Food and agriculture

Subprogramme 2. Economic development

Subprogramme 3. Economic and social planning

Subprogramme 4. Industrial, scientific and technological development

Subprogramme 5. International trade and development finance

Subprogramme 6. Natural resources and energy

Subprogramme 7. Environment and human settlements

Subprogramme 8. Population

Subprogramme 9. Social development

Subprogramme 10. Statistics and economic projections

Subprogramme 11. Transport

Subprogramme 12. Subregional activities in Mexico and Central America

Subprogramme 13. Subregional activities in the Caribbean

Subprogramme 14. Regional integration and cooperation

33.12 The programme proposes new subprogrammes 12 and 13, which cover the activities conducted by the subregional headquarters in Mexico and in the Caribbean in keeping with the importance attached by the member States to the activities of the Commission in these subregions.

33.13 Subprogramme 2 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

(a) Objectives

33.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolution 458 (XX), paragraph 3; the Declaration of Recife adopted by the Twentieth FAO Regional Conference for Latin America and the Caribbean, paragraphs 3, 6, 9, 10, 12, 14 and 15.

33.15 The negative repercussions and effects of the crisis and the adjustment process associated with the external debt have severely affected those who depend on agriculture for their livelihood. Since 1982, regional agricultural production has grown only slightly and has not kept up with the growth of the population. Farmers have had to face a depressed demand for agricultural products and higher non-wage production costs; the two factors together have caused instability and in many cases a deterioration in agricultural profitability.

33.16 Programmes designed to promote agricultural growth and combat rural poverty, nutritional deficiency and rapid environmental degradation in the ecologically fragile rain forest areas have been severely affected by cuts in government funding. Also affected have been public agricultural institutions, whose operation has been jeopardized owing to budgetary cuts, which have been quite severe in many cases.

33.17 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To support the countries of the region in directing their economic and social policies towards a better balance between rural and urban areas and in adopting, by many of them, a concept of rural development understood not only as agricultural progress but as progress in the other forms of economic and social activity, including infrastructure, industries and commerce in the urban areas that provide services to the rural populations;

(b) To assist Governments of the region in giving preferential treatment to small-scale farmers and peasants with respect to growth, technology transfer, incentive and investment policies and access to land and water. With regard to modern agriculture, which has already acquired considerable capacity to achieve sustained expansion, policy measures will be proposed to encourage the further development of their productive capacity, thereby lessening the uncertainty of the economic environment (for instance as regards exchange rates) and other limitations on the efficiency of policies that provide incentives to production, productivity and exports;

(c) To cooperate with the Governments of the region in increasing their export earnings, which in view of the current external debt circumstances has become a critical imperative. Priority attention will be given to the export of agricultural products, in which the countries can be competitive in the long run. Support will be provided for specific measures aimed at the replacement of extraregional imports by a greater volume of intraregional agricultural trade;

(d) To support national initiatives in order to make greater use of existing technological innovations and to democratize productive modernization processes, making those available to small-scale farmers and peasants and helping them to raise their productivity.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.18 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Investigation and analysis of economic and social topics concerning food, agriculture and rural development of regional scope and importance, based on case-studies;

(b) Technical support to Governments in their concrete agricultural and rural development efforts, including direct contributions to the formulation and application of agricultural and rural development policies, programmes and projects;

(c) Cooperation with the secretariats of the subregional and regional cooperation and integration schemes and agreements, in matters of mutual concern involving activities relating to food and agriculture.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

33.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolutions 437 (XIX), 458 (XX), 477 (XXI) and 478 (XXI).

33.20 Owing to the debt crisis and structural factors, the 1980s have been a very difficult decade for the States members of the region. The challenge of the 1990s will be to reinitiate development with equity, while at the same time overcoming the many structural obstacles of the past and the severe macroeconomic imbalances resulting from this crisis.

33.21 Since both restrictions limit the range of possible options, the policy makers will need timely, complete and systematic information about national, regional and international trends, in order to anticipate turning points, deal with new problems and take advantage of opportunities that may arise, and thus to procure the design and execution of appropriate policies.

33.22 At the same time, as a result of the crisis, the difficulty of generating foreign exchange and effectively channelling savings into reproductive investments, together with financial weakness, have become key obstacles to development. In this situation, it is of paramount importance to strengthen and develop a broad export base and make an extensive and sound series of investments to ensure the modernization and corresponding change of the productive structures.

33.23 The activities under the subprogramme will concentrate on the following objectives:

(a) To ascertain annually the overall economic trends in the region and the economic policies and events in all the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, on the basis of a common statistical and analytical framework;

(b) To provide comparative analyses of the prevailing development strategies in order to assess their effectiveness in overcoming the debt burden and macroeconomic imbalances.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.24 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under this subprogramme:

(a) Gather information and publish reports on trends in the economies of the region; provide annual previews of trends in the economies and a preliminary overview of the situation of each country based on the first nine months of the year, in December of each year;

(b) Conduct cyclical studies of the decisive links between short-run equilibria and medium- and long-term development goals and of public policies for harmonizing macroeconomic stability, equity and structural change;

(c) Provide, upon request, technical assistance in the design and execution of economic policies;

(d) Organize seminars and meetings of ad hoc experts to consider the conclusions of the cyclical studies.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PLANNING

(a) Objectives

33.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from resolution 220 (AC.52) of the ninth session of the Committee of the Whole of ECLAC, which established the Latin American and Caribbean Institute for Economic and Social Planning.

33.26 Because of the serious structural problems of the region, which have been aggravated by the current crisis, the planning and coordination of public policies must be strengthened in order to achieve higher levels of development. There is need, in particular, to establish the technical bases for the process of social concertation of medium- and long-term development policies.

33.27 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To develop methods and techniques to improve the process of formulating economic and social development strategies;

(b) To assist in strengthening the systems and processes for the planning and coordination of public policies;

(c) To promote the exchange of experiences and mutual cooperation among the planning agencies of the region;

(d) To disseminate planning methods and techniques.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.28 The course of action for the subprogramme will be:

(a) Research and analysis of methods and techniques to improve the process of formulation of economic and social development strategies, including the publication and dissemination of the corresponding technical documents;

(b) Organization of meetings, seminars and workshops to share experiences and to promote contacts and cooperation among the planning agencies of the region;

(c) Providing support to Member States of the region through technical assistance missions and through training courses on planning and public policies.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. INDUSTRIAL, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

33.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, 42/193 and 43/182; and ECLAC resolutions 357 (XVI), 386 (XVIII), 389 (XVIII) and 498 (XXII).

33.30 The process of industrialization undertaken by the countries of the region, despite obvious national differences, shares a number of important features of which note should be taken, namely:

(a) Low international competitiveness of industrial production;

(b) Insufficient linkages with the sectors of natural resources;

(c) Insufficient capacity for absorption and technological innovation in Latin American industrial enterprises.

33.31 Consequently, member States need support in designing institutional strategies, policies and modifications aimed at overcoming those serious deficiencies.

33.32 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To collaborate with the Governments of the region in the development of institutions and in the adoption of measures aimed at enhancing the international competitiveness of local industrial production;

(b) To promote increasing linkages between the industrial sector, on the one hand, and the sectors of natural resources and educational and science and technology intensive services, on the other;

(c) To promote the training of specialized personnel in the area of the design of industrial, scientific and technological strategies and policies;

(d) To support national initiatives aimed at the technological strengthening of industrial activities, particularly those undertaken by small- and medium-sized enterprises, in order to have greater flexibility in taking advantage of new international market opportunities;

(e) To promote the various modalities of collaboration and coordination between Governments and the industrial sectors.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.33 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Research and analysis of the performance of the industrial sector in Latin America and its relations with the sectors of natural resources, with emphasis on the formulation and evaluation of industrial, scientific and technological policies and their impact on international competitiveness and on the incorporation of technological progress;

(b) Follow-up on the evolution of international trends and on the experiences of countries outside the region in transforming their productive structures that would be useful for the elaboration of strategies and policies, with emphasis on case-studies in the Scandinavian, Mediterranean and Asian countries;

(c) Undertaking of sectoral studies at the international level, in collaboration with UNIDO, aimed at identifying opportunities for international specialization for the entrepreneurial sector in Latin America;

(d) Provision of technical assistance at the national and sectoral levels, as well as cooperation with subregional and regional integration agencies, in the area of industrial and technological policies and strategies;

(e) Development of training mechanisms for the benefit of senior public and private sector policy makers in industry, taking advantage of the documentation that will result from the implementation of the activities described above;

(f) Dissemination of information on industrial, scientific and technological development through a periodic bulletin.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

(a) Objectives

33.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolutions 368 (XVII), 375 (XVII), 385 (XVIII), 386 (XVIII), 430 (XIX), 438 (XIX), 439 (XIX), 458 (XX), 476 (XXI), 486 (XXI) and 497 (XXII), and UNCTAD resolution 159 (VI).

33.35 The problem created in the countries of the region by the high level of external debt service and the meagre inflow of new external capital has placed numerous constraints on their economic and social development. In particular, development financing, both external and domestic, has been severely affected by events in the world economy since 1982. Public and private sources of external financing have greatly diminished, and this situation seems unlikely to change in the near future. None the less, the region is faced with an imperative need for structural changes to enable it to maintain sustained rates of economic growth.

33.36 This situation has coincided with serious problems affecting Latin America's integration into the world economy, particularly the protectionism of industrialized countries, declining commodity prices and the increasing importance of services in international trade. These conditions have also prevented Latin America and the Caribbean from expanding their external trade sufficiently to bring about a progressive reduction in the debt/exports ratio. Special attention should be devoted to the future evolution of this situation.

33.37 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) In the area of international trade:

(i) To support member States in designing policies and measures to expand trade flows - of traditional products and manufactures, services and new products - to gain effective access to markets outside the region overcoming tariffs and protectionist restrictions and, in this context, to attenuate or overcome the current vulnerability of relations with developed countries;

(ii) To provide member States with analytical information and policy recommendations on options to diversify Latin America's trade and financial relations, with special reference to the developing countries and those with economies in transition;

(b) In the area of development finance:

(i) To help member States formulate international and regional strategies to solve the problems stemming from external indebtedness, with an emphasis on improving the terms and conditions of this indebtedness;

(ii) To support the elaboration and design of policies aimed at strengthening the capacity to generate domestic financial resources for development, and the efficient channelling of these resources into investment by the national financial systems.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.38 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) In the area of international trade:

(i) Publication of technical studies on changes in the world trade system with respect to structural adjustment in the developed countries and relations between the region and the rest of the world, paying particular attention to prospects for exporting commodities, manufactures and services;

(ii) Analytical studies on the opportunities for greater geographical diversification in trade relations and possibilities for gradually reducing or eliminating all types of obstacles to the development of the region's trade flows;

(iii) Technical assistance in reviewing the main policies and practices of international trade negotiations with respect to protectionism and the impact of technological progress, and the role of services in the development process;

(b) In the area of development finance:

(i) Carrying out and dissemination of case-studies on domestic savings, particularly institutional savings, and on the efficiency of national financial systems, especially concerning the problem of monitoring and regulating the commercial banking system;

(ii) Preparation of proposals designed to improve the terms and conditions of the external borrowing by the countries of the region, and advisory assistance, through technical assistance missions to the countries of the region that request such assistance, and through regional and international technical seminars on the subject.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY

(a) Objectives

33.39 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the following:

(a) In the area of mineral resources: General Assembly resolutions 32/176 and 33/194; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1979/71, 1979/72, 1985/48 and 1985/50; and ECLAC resolutions 379 (XVII) and 388 (XVIII);

(b) In the area of water resources: General Assembly resolutions 32/158, 35/18 and 40/171; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1979/70, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1983/57, 1984/73, 1985/49 and 1985/167; and ECLAC resolutions 409 (XVIII), 411 (XVIII), 442 (XIX), 443 (XIX), 461 (XX) and 484 (XXI);

(c) In the area of marine resources: General Assembly resolutions 37/66, 38/59 A, 39/73, 40/63, 41/34, 42/20 and 43/18; Economic and Social Council resolution 1983/48; and ECLAC resolutions 387 (XVIII) and 396 (XVIII);

(d) In the area of energy: ECLAC resolutions 388 (XVIII), 408 (XVIII), 413 (XVIII) and 426 (XIX).

33.40 The current development strategy for the mining resources of Latin America is based on the exploitation of the eight metallic minerals in highest demand on the international market. The changes that are occurring in the consumption and production structures of the developed countries are resulting in a fall in the volume and price levels of these products, which in principle will lead to a reorientation of their destination.

33.41 One of the new markets that might absorb the surplus output is the Latin American market itself, considered as a whole and not as a series of national markets. The dynamic bases of the regional market may be found in both the expansion of per capita consumption - industrial utilization - and in the import substitution of mining and metallurgical products, together with manufactures using mining inputs, which in total represent approximately 40 per cent of imports from outside the region.

33.42 The growing demand for water resources and the traditionally high rate of investment in water management infrastructures mean that there is an urgent need in the region to improve the efficiency of the use of these resources and infrastructures and the management of high mountain water basins, without neglecting environmental protection. This requires support, both nationally and regionally, for specific training activities in water resource management, together with other measures such as the wide dissemination of information on technological advances in water management; and substantive support of efforts to assess the social and economic implications of the use and management of water and river basins.

33.43 The legislative and institutional aspects of marine resources have been less well developed in the region than other fields of economic activity. This situation has often resulted in fragmentary approaches, which have made it difficult to carry out any proper assessment of the management of these resources. It is therefore essential to have a reference system for legal or institutional consultations.

33.44 The countries of the region need to have background and timely and reliable information in order to formulate plans for the energy sector. They also need access to methodological and analytical instruments for their market evaluation and prospective studies. However, because of the shortage of resources, many national bodies in the region concerned with planning this sector need advisory assistance and substantive support in these matters.

33.45 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are:

(a) In the area of mineral resources: to assist the Governments of the region in implementing the new development strategy for mining resources; to promote systems to facilitate the intraregional trade of mining products and machinery and inputs for this sector; to promote activities that contribute to the vertical integration of mining, metallurgical and industrial production and the diversification of production and export structures;

(b) In the area of water resources: to support the Governments of the member States in formulating policies and strategies for the full and integral development and use of water resources, through better coordination of the activities of the United Nations and other organizations in the framework of the Mar del Plata Action Plan; to promote and support an intraregional training network for officials in charge of managing water resources, so that the plan will be fully operative by 1995; to promote intergovernmental cooperation for better management of water resources, especially in less developed and relatively poor regions and in the high mountain water basins;

(c) In the area of marine resources: to support Governments in implementing international and national instruments designed to strengthen the development of marine resources; to provide technical support to the groups of Latin American countries in the various world negotiating forums; to promote cooperation among developing countries for activities of mutual benefit;

(d) In the area of energy: to advise member States of the region in the design and application of energy plans and policies; to support them in prospective studies of the energy sector.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.46 The secretariat will undertake the following activities:

(a) In the area of mineral resources: preparation of studies identifying lacunae in the mining and industrial production structure; support for the establishment of a Latin American geological and mining research service and a small- and medium-scale mining enterprise system; promotion of South-South agreements and production of new mineral-based compounds; organization of meetings in the context of the Latin American Integration Association and the Latin American Mining Organization to spread integrated technologies applicable especially to medium- and small-scale enterprises;

(b) In the area of water resources: publication of periodic reports on trends in the use of water resources and areas related to the monitoring of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, with particular attention to drinking-water supply and sanitation; promotion of horizontal cooperation activities between the institutions belonging to the network for the development and management of high mountain water basins, through the preparation of manuals and training materials; and technical assistance to member States through training courses and advisory assistance missions;

(c) In the area of marine resources: preparation of technical documents and reports for the Permanent Commission for the South Pacific and for intergovernmental bodies or mechanisms in other subregions; organization of seminars and ad hoc groups of experts to explore research topics relating to the development of ocean potential; and promotion of technical cooperation opportunities with extrabudgetary funding, mainly from donor countries with extensive experience in the matter;

(d) In the area of energy: research and preparation of studies on the interrelationships among energy, economic growth and development and the environment; dissemination of these studies and reports; and gathering and publication of statistics on the energy sector.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

33.47 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the following:

(a) In the area of environment: ECLAC resolutions 481 (XXI) and 496 (XXII);

(b) In the area of human settlements: General Assembly resolutions 37/221 on the International Year of Shelter for the Homeless and 43/181 on the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000; and ECLAC resolution 485 (XXI).

33.48 The countries of the region have gone a long way in recognizing the close link between the capacity for development and for a better quality of life, on the one hand, and the capacity of the environment, on the other. This has led to efforts aimed at establishing an appropriate legal framework as well as specialized institutions. The incorporation of the environmental dimension is also reflected in national and regional development plans.

33.49 Notwithstanding the above, the countries require technical assistance in formulating environmental programmes and policies and in designing operational systems for environmental management; they also need support in acquiring experience in the management of specific instruments that would contribute to the achievement of environmental objectives.

33.50 The countries of the region in their efforts to promote harmonious economic and social development are constrained by the steady growth of their urban populations. In a situation of scarce resources, central Governments need to take advantage of the assistance that may be forthcoming from local governments and non-governmental community organizations in upgrading precarious settlements in the metropolitan centres. They also require analytical information for the planning and management of urban centres and systems of settlement.

33.51 At the same time, it is essential for them to have bases for establishing effective criteria for the selection of technology and the application of standards in the planning and design of housing. Moreover, they require a proper evaluation of both formal and informal construction activity, as well as of the latter's potential contribution to the creation of employment and to national development.

33.52 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) In the area of environment: to support the efforts of Governments aimed at creating the operational structures for achieving the environmental objectives set out in development plans and programmes; to contribute to the establishment and strengthening of the legislative instruments and institutional mechanisms for the protection of the environment at the national level; to assist in organizing training programmes aimed at strengthening the capacity to implement environmental policies and programmes; and to promote horizontal cooperation among the countries of the region in the struggle against desertification and the deterioration of land ecosystems, the marine environment and related ecosystems, and for the coordination of activities aimed at strengthening institutions and improving the management of the environment;

(b) In the area of human settlements: to support local governments in the operation, management and development of the urban centres of the region; to contribute to the achievement of patterns of spatial distribution of the population and of productive activities in harmony with the economic and social development strategies of the countries; to promote employment and the mobilization of savings in the housing and the construction sectors; and to increase and disseminate know-how and the application of technologies and norms that are suited to the realities of the region for the supply, improvement and maintenance of housing, infrastructure and services, particularly in precarious settlements.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.53 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) In the area of environment: research and studies for dissemination among professional groups and concerned authorities and institutions on the formulation of environmental policies and the adaptation of the legal and institutional framework for the implementation of policies; development of specific instruments of environmental management such as land use management, environmental impact assessments, information and accounting systems for natural resources, inter alia, for the benefit of the various professional groups, public and academic institutions involved in environmental management; providing substantive support to Governments through technical assistance missions; organization of meetings, seminars and workshops to broaden knowledge, share experiences and promote contacts and cooperation among countries; and training activities aimed at strengthening institutions and disseminating information on the instruments of environmental management;

(b) In the area of human settlements: undertaking of studies and publications on conditions and trends of human settlements; publication of studies on the management, planning and maintenance of urban systems; undertaking studies and providing technical assistance on the selection and application of appropriate technologies and norms for improving living conditions and the standards of precarious settlements; providing technical assistance for the conduct of training programmes in local management; and consolidating the operation of training programmes and coordinating mechanisms established in previous years.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. POPULATION

(a) Objectives

33.54 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from resolution 346 (AC.68) of the tenth extraordinary session of the ECLAC Committee of the Whole and the "Regional population programme" (E/CEPAL/G.1002) of the fourteenth session of the Commission.

33.55 Considerable progress has been made in most of the countries in the areas of data collection and the preparation of basic demographic estimates, although, given the heterogeneity of the region, there are still some countries that require assistance in this regard. Progress has been much slower, however, as regards the clarification of the interrelationships between population dynamics and social, cultural and economic development, despite the fact that demographic change frequently both lessens the effectiveness of development policies and adds to the deterioration of the ecosystem. In spite of the consensus that exists concerning the need to incorporate population variables into development plans and policies, very few countries have established national population policies.

33.56 In order for sustained development to be achieved, a concerted effort will have to be made in many different spheres at the national and subnational levels. Many of the national institutions that use population information are not concerned with demographics as such, but instead are engaged in multidisciplinary activities encompassing a number of different fields. Thus, their population information requirements range from those associated with work in the field of population proper and in related fields, such as family planning to those of activities in which such data play a secondary role, as is the case of planning in the fields of education, housing, investment banking and marketing. In addition, the availability of such information and the capability for utilizing it vary substantially from one country to another in the region and within the individual countries.

33.57 In recent years, the countries of the region have shown a marked tendency to decentralize administrative functions and, consequently, planning, which means that demographic activities will have to be adapted to the needs of subnational and local planning. This trend, in combination with the fact that population variables are increasingly being included in development policies, will create a large demand for the training of national officials at various administrative levels in respect of both general population issues and specific demographic subjects. By the same token, the multiplier effect of teaching activities will have to be increased and new training modalities will have to be explored in order to meet the countries' needs in this area.

33.58 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) To provide assistance to member States in compiling up-to-date information on population dynamics, their causes and consequences, and in analysing specific subpopulations for policy-making purposes;

(b) To assist the countries in incorporating population variables into public policies, in evaluating the impacts of alternative demographic trends on specific public programmes and vice versa, and in utilizing population/development models for planning purposes;

(c) To furnish assistance to the countries in the utilization of population variables in areas of special interest as regards development, including subnational and local planning, health issues, the status of women, the social and economic situation of the aged, family planning programmes and environmental impact analyses;

(d) To assist the countries in increasing their national institutions' capabilities for organizing, retrieving and utilizing population information within a multidisciplinary context, expedite the flow of information on population and facilitate access to the relevant technology;

(e) To train national personnel to conduct population studies and to incorporate demographic factors into development programmes and policies by means of short-term training on specific areas and applied long-term training, as well as increase the teaching of population studies within the region's universities and promote national training activities.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.59 Although efforts will continue at the national level to sensitize decision makers and to provide planners with tools for incorporating population variables into development planning, special attention will be devoted to increasing the capabilities of sectoral ministries and regional and local authorities to generate, obtain and utilize the population inputs required for their work, especially those relating to the basic needs of the most disadvantaged groups. Advisory services will be provided to the countries in order to help them obtain an up-to-date picture of their population dynamics, particularly those of the sectors most seriously affected by the crisis of the 1980s, and to utilize economic/demographic models for planning and policy-making, especially in the areas of health, education, housing, social security, employment and other social sectors. At the same time, priority will be given to specific subsectors, such as women, the aged and young people, and technical cooperation will be furnished in connection with the formulation, execution, follow-up and evaluation of plans and policies aimed at meeting the basic needs of these subgroups.

33.60 A wider range of users in various fields will be provided with greater access to population information and the utilization of such data will be facilitated at both the national and subnational levels. To those ends, technology will be developed and adapted for the creation and use of population and multidisciplinary databases that will augment national information resources and capacities. In particular, assistance and training will be provided in the creation and utilization of multidisciplinary REDATAM-Plus 1990 databases in the countries, in the application of geographic information systems technology to the analysis of spatial population and related data, and in the development or adaptation of software, which will facilitate the utilization of population information by secondary users.

33.61 Using the CELADE/DOCPAL database, regional bibliographic information services will be furnished in order to decentralize data-retrieval operations, with the help of CD-ROM and other new technologies, to the country level. Within the framework of the IPALCA network, advisory assistance and training in these technologies will be given to national personnel, thereby facilitating the exchange of population information and making such data more accessible to a greater variety of users.

33.62 While postgraduate teaching activities will continue to be conducted, emphasis will be placed on short-term training tailored to the specific needs of target groups. In this connection, practical workshops will be organized at the regional level that will deal directly with sectoral development policies and plans in such fields as education, health, labour, housing and agriculture. Initially, the subprogramme will design and conduct those workshops; towards the end of the period, however, the responsibility for those activities will be transferred to the countries, which will carry them out in collaboration with professionals having postgraduate training in the field of population and development and with the advisory assistance of the subprogramme.

33.63 In order to increase the countries' self-reliance in the field of population, special attention will be devoted to the teaching of population studies in the universities at the undergraduate level in relevant disciplines and to postgraduate training in selected universities within the region. To this end, technical assistance and teaching materials will be provided in a wide range of development-related fields in which population variables are a factor.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

33.64 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV), 31/133, 31/136, 40/105, 40/108 (Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women), 44/141 and 44/142; and the Regional Plan of Action for the Integration of Women into Latin American Economic and Social Development; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/46 and 1986/65; and ECLAC resolutions 321 (XV), 328 (XV), 381 (XVII), 386 (XVIII), 388 (XVIII), 401 (XVIII), 457 (XX), 465 (XX), 481 (XXI), 497 (XXII) and 515 (XXIII).

33.65 In most of the countries of the region, the pre-crisis strategy of gradually incorporating the new labour force into more productive work and into modern sectors no longer appears to be effective as a mechanism for increasing social justice and reducing poverty at a fast enough rate.

33.66 In the context of the medium-term economic projections for the region, there is urgent need to complement the traditional measures to stimulate job creation and improve social welfare services by adopting more ambitious and integrated policies, aimed at making a positive impact on the social structures themselves and at reorienting the processes of social change that are under way towards a democratically determined goal of more desirable social systems. With respect to women, while some progress was achieved during the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, a number of obstacles still remain to the achievement of their equality with men and their effective integration into the process of development, as well as their full participation at all levels of decision-making.

33.67 The objectives of subprogramme 9 are:

(a) To assist the Governments of the region in formulating strategies, policies and new approaches for achieving the participation of the different social groups in the process of development;

(b) To make recommendations on alternative styles of development, taking into consideration the trends in the processes of social change against the background of situations of crisis and post-crisis;

(c) To provide technical assistance to member States in establishing the institutional mechanisms to ensure the full collaboration and participation of women in the main aspects of economic political and social development.

33.68 In the context of the drug trafficking situation in the countries of the region, there is an urgent need to study and elaborate the economic impact caused by the production and trafficking of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances.

33.69 To fulfil that need ECLAC shall undertake any appropriate follow-up and complementary work to the recent United Nations International Drug Control Programme studies and research and analysis of the economic and social impact of drug production, trafficking and consumption and formulations of alternative development programmes to remedy this impact; provision of technical assistance in the formulation of national policies to prevent and reduce the production, trafficking and consumption of illicit drugs and psychotropic substances.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.70 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Research aimed at formulating policies and publishing technical studies on alternative styles of development, processes of social change, participation of the various social groups in development, and on social policies in crisis and post-crisis situations;

(b) Organization of intergovernmental and expert meetings to promote the exchange of views and experiences on the above-mentioned issues;

(c) Interdisciplinary and multisectoral research on the role of women in the different aspects of development, which, within the context of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women - particularly in respect of the chapter on international and regional cooperation - will include specific recommendations for actions;

(d) The promotion of mechanisms to ensure that the needs of the most vulnerable groups of women are satisfied in the context of the general approach outlined above;

(e) The provision of technical assistance in development planning and in the training of women in non-traditional areas. National, subregional and regional institutions working in the area of research and planning will receive special attention to enable them to strengthen their capacity, particularly to satisfy the needs of women belonging to a specific socio-economic group;

(f) Research and analysis of the economic and social impact of the drug production, trafficking and consumption and formulations of alternative development programmes to remedy this impact; provision of technical assistance in the formulation of national policies to prevent and reduce the production, trafficking and consumption of illicit drugs and psychotropic substances.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. STATISTICS AND ECONOMIC PROJECTIONS

(a) Objectives

33.71 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/182. 43/194, 43/195 and 43/198; and ECLAC resolutions 476 (XXI), 477 (XXI), 478 (XXI), 481 (XXI), 486 (XXI), 491 (XXII), 497 (XXII), 498 (XXII) and 499 (XXII).

33.72 The countries of the region need to have access to a series of homogeneous and comparable statistics - and relevant data concerning countries outside the region - to help them make a correct assessment of the problems they share. However, the prevailing statistical systems in the countries of

Latin America and the Caribbean are very heterogeneous in both the coverage and the processing and organization of their statistical data.

33.73 Despite the progress already made, there remains a great deal of room for making satisfactory use of the rapid advances in statistical methods and computational techniques developed in recent years. Although the use of computerized data banks has been expanding considerably, problems still exist concerning the timeliness and reliability of the figures. In addition, the gap between the potential offered by modern technology and its concrete use has widened in the region, which makes it difficult for most countries to have access to the quantitative information required for the formulation of their development policies.

33.74 Furthermore, the difficult situation in which the Latin American and Caribbean developing countries find themselves and the urgency with which the Governments need to resolve current and short-term problems do not usually allow them to give enough priority to prospective medium-term and long-term studies. Such studies have particular relevance in the context of the implementation of the forthcoming International Development Strategy at the regional level.

33.75 With regard to statistics and quantitative analysis, the objective of the subprogramme is to promote the improvement and harmonization of regional statistics through the adoption of international statistical classifications and the acceptance of the recommendations of the United Nations Statistical Commission.

33.76 With regard to economic projections, the objective of the subprogramme is to help the countries of the region to define appropriate strategies for achieving sustained economic growth with equity.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.77 The achievement of the subprogramme's objectives in the area of statistics and quantitative analysis will be based on the following ongoing activities:

(a) Gathering, organizing, evaluating and disseminating, in an easily understandable and timely form, reliable and comparable statistics for the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean and for the region as a whole, concerning the following topical areas: national accounts, foreign trade and external financing, prices, industry, energy, agriculture, services, public and private sectors and social and demographic development. The statistics on external debt, industry, agriculture, mining, population, employment and income distribution will have been considerably expanded. Moreover, particular attention will be given to the Household Survey Data Bank, so that the main homogeneous variables will be available on line;

(b) Promotion of the transfer of those computational technologies which are most consistent with the technical and financial capacity of the countries;

(c) Wide dissemination of the recommendations and decisions of the United Nations Statistical Commission. An attempt will be made to reach the greatest number of external users, providing them at the same time with an updated view of the available statistical methods and computational technology, so that by using the information for prospective studies and the formulation of policies they will help support government initiatives aimed at modernizing national statistical systems;

(d) Substantive support for the countries to make maximum use of the potential for cooperation in the field of statistical development.

33.78 In the field of economic projections, the secretariat will undertake the following activities:

(a) Investigation and analysis of the socio-economic trends in the region by examining the national, subregional, regional and international studies emanating from the various bodies and forums; development of economic and social projections that will serve as a quantitative basis for the required prospective studies;

(b) Technical support to groups of Latin American representatives to international organizations, and continued representation of ECLAC in the Committee for Development Planning and the working teams on medium-term and long-term objectives of ACC;

(c) Provision of services as technical secretariat to the meetings of the ECLAC Committee of High-level Government Experts;

(d) Development of new methodological tools and reformulation of the analytical schemes on which the existing models are based, and dissemination of these through technical assistance missions or publication of technical documents to be distributed to the corresponding national bodies;

(e) Advisory assistance to member States at their request in the formulation of national policies, plans, programmes and projections;

(f) Support to the substantive divisions and units of the secretariat in periodic evaluations of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. TRANSPORT

(a) Objectives

33.79 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolution 356 (XVI) and the joint resolution of the executive heads of the regional commissions, adopted at their session held at Santiago, from 27 to 28 April 1989, and endorsed by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1989/114.

33.80 In the past, Governments of the region have tended to meet the demands placed on their transport systems through investment in new infrastructure and in the rehabilitation of existing facilities. However, international trade has undergone profound changes that have had far-reaching effects on the structure of transport services. Moreover, changes in transport technologies are also occurring at an ever-increasing pace. These changes frequently favour vertical integration of services on a scale that - in the case of maritime and land transport - may be difficult to carry out without the cooperation of neighbouring countries.

33.81 At the strictly national level, a great number of countries will need to improve the efficiency of existing facilities in order to increase the capacity of urban transport services, problems that need to be dealt with through cooperation and the exchange of experience and technologies with other cities of the region. In addition, the experiences of other countries may be especially relevant when they incorporate technological solutions that can be adapted to conditions that are peculiar to the region.

33.82 Moreover, the crisis of the 1980s has made it apparent that the Governments of the region should reorient their focus in planning and managing the transport sector in order to emphasize improved organization and operation of the transport function from an overall systems point of view, and hence should adopt methodologies successfully used by the private sector to augment the productivity of transport enterprises.

33.83 The objectives of subprogramme 11 are:

(a) To support the countries of the region in their efforts to increase the overall efficiency of the infrastructure and productivity of their transport systems by improving their management and strengthening their institutional infrastructure;

(b) To foster legislation and policies that favour the introduction of new technologies and intermodal services, and to seek to apply innovative techniques in policy formation and planning;

(c) To provide support to the regional and subregional integration schemes, by identifying innovations and trends in transport markets, services, technologies and legal environments - including international agreements - aimed at facilitating intraregional or subregional transport services;

(d) To promote cooperative efforts among the countries of the region in order for them to obtain the greatest possible benefits from such trends and innovations;

(e) To promote technical cooperation among cities in the region with a view to their applying socially acceptable methods for regulating urban transport demand, thereby minimizing the need for large investments in infrastructure.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.84 The secretariat will carry out the following activities:

(a) Studies on trends relating to structural changes in transport services, both international and regional, which will be useful in making policy recommendations to Governments and public and private enterprises that provide services as part of the distribution chain;

(b) Technical assistance in those areas, with an emphasis on an approach that considers the overall efficiency of transport infrastructure and services for passengers and cargo in the context of the physical distribution chain at the national and international levels;

(c) Promotion of international agreements that will facilitate the provision of such services;

(d) Investigation and analysis of corridors of intermodal transport in the region, together with other mechanisms relating to transport, and of the opportunities they offer to promote regional integration;

(e) Support, through technical assistance missions, for the dissemination of measures to alleviate congestion in urban transport without increasing investment in infrastructure.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. SUBREGIONAL ACTIVITIES IN MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA

(a) Objectives

33.85 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/1 and 43/210; Economic and Social Council resolution 2090 (LXIII); and ECLAC resolutions 30 (IV), 386 (XVIII), 401 (XVIII), 404 (XVIII), 422 (XIX), 440 (XIX), 469 (XX), 470 (XX), 477 (XXI) and 486 (XXI).

33.86 During the 1980s the countries of the subregion have undergone a crisis that, although it has taken on different characteristics in Mexico than in the relatively smaller economies of Central America and Panama, has been of a length and severity unmatched by any other in the past 50 years.

33.87 In most of the Central American countries, production declined and per capita income fell to the levels recorded more than a decade earlier. Both public and private investments decreased sharply just when they were essential for the restructuring of the productive apparatus. The possibility of using external savings to finance growth was exhausted and the debt became one of the greatest obstacles to the economic progress of the subregion. Sharp fiscal imbalances reduced the manoeuvring room of the Governments, and their ability to provide economic and social services declined accordingly.

33.88 Mexico, whose economy was battered by the debt crisis that erupted in 1982 and by the subsequent drop in oil prices (which have remained low), has been plagued with structural lags that continue to demand the attention of the Government. However, the Government is now meeting with success in its attempts to reverse the negative trends in inflation, the public deficit, non-petroleum exports and the external debt service that have been affecting the economy.

33.89 In some Central American countries, social and political tensions arose that led to armed confrontations. The serious economic and social consequences of those conflicts resulted in the displacement of a considerable segment of the population and sparked the flight of both skilled human resources and capital from the subregion. The number of poor people increased, income became further concentrated and the countries fell farther behind in terms of social well-being, technology and productivity.

33.90 The situations described above, which have differed as a function of the specific circumstances in each of the countries, call for new development paths that will allow the countries to meet the challenges presented by the crisis and to adapt to new trends in the world economy. The goal is to achieve sustained and equitable growth based on a transformation of the countries' production structures that will permit them to draw upon their three sources of economic dynamism: the changing international economy, a more fully articulated domestic market and subregional and regional integration.

33.91 The objectives of subprogramme 12 are:

(a) To support the countries within the area served by the ECLAC Subregional Office in Mexico in the formulation of policies and programmes designed to create macroeconomic conditions that will be conducive to economic and social development by increasing capital formation and promoting the recovery of production capacity and to permit these countries to achieve a long-term structural adjustment without adversely affecting social conditions;

(b) To provide systematic annual analyses of the overall economic trends and the policies of the countries in the subregion on the basis of a consistent statistical and analytical framework;

(c) To supply periodic analyses of the Central American integration process and to propose possible means of overcoming the constraints that hold back its intensification;

(d) To furnish assistance in the design of social development plans and policies tailored to the individual countries' characteristics, which will help to improve the quality of life of the population by means of, inter alia, an increase in the volume of production and the productivity of the poor, especially in rural areas; the integration of women into the development process; and greater participation by the population in the formulation of social and economic development plans;

(e) To assist member States of the subregion to formulate economic and social policy measures and strategies in respect of agricultural and industrial sectors that, taking the specific features of the individual countries into consideration, will promote the development of traditional and non-traditional agricultural export activities and the restoration of industrial productivity;

(f) To promote cooperation among the countries of the subregion in areas related to economic and social development, as well as in connection with the search for new sources of energy and the development of energy resources in general and the electricity sector in particular;

(g) To foster technical cooperation between the countries of the subregion and the rest of the region in regard to economic and social matters of mutual interest.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.92 The following activities will be carried out by the secretariat under the subprogramme:

(a) Research and the publication of studies on macroeconomic policies and strategies in respect of priority sectors or activities in selected countries;

(b) The compilation of information and the publication of annual studies on economic trends in the countries of the subregion and an analysis of the evolution of the Central American integration process. The development of timely indicators and the preparation of an annual report on the economic outlook for the Mexican economy. Periodic monitoring of the trends and perspectives of the agricultural, manufacturing and energy sectors;

(c) The preparation of studies on the process of transforming the productive apparatus in a manner that promotes social equity, including, inter alia, studies on possibilities for expanding both traditional and new agricultural and agro-industrial exports; policies aimed at raising the production, productivity and income of small-scale producers; and the development of the manufacturing sector with a view to augmenting its external competitiveness and identifying specific means of promoting it;

(d) The analysis of the demand and supply of energy from various sources (hydrocarbons, wood, hydroelectricity) and cooperation with the countries in the formulation of energy-generation programmes and studies aimed at strengthening the integration of electricity and hydrocarbon systems;

(e) The preparation of studies with a view to the intensification of Central American integration in specific areas of trade, financing and the adoption of technologies; these studies will include analyses of specific integration mechanisms relating to technology, investment and trade between Central America and the other countries of the region;

(f) The design of national social strategies for dealing with the problem of poverty. Work will continue on the analysis of migratory movements and the utilization of external remittances, as well as on the formulation of proposals for integrating the initiatives taken independently by poor groups on the basis of these groups' own forms of organization.

SUBPROGRAMME 13. SUBREGIONAL ACTIVITIES IN THE CARIBBEAN

(a) Objectives

33.93 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolution 358 (XVI) and various resolutions adopted by the the Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee.

33.94 Owing to structural factors and to the consequences of the economic crisis stemming from the heavy burden borne by the countries in respect of the servicing of their external debt, the countries of the subregion require assistance in the formulation of policies aimed at diversifying their economies and raising their productivity, as well as at making them more adaptable to rapid technological change while, at the same time, improving their population's quality of life. They also need to strengthen their economic and social information systems so that they may fill the gaps that exist in this respect and will be able to derive greater benefit from the activities of the United Nations system. In addition, they require technical support as they seek solutions to the environmental problems of the subregion and need assistance in promoting greater participation by women in the development process. They also require advisory services in connection with the creation of institutional modalities and mechanisms, which will permit them to establish cooperative links with other developing countries both within and outside the subregion.

33.95 The objectives of subprogramme 13 are:

(a) To provide advisory assistance to the Governments of the subregion in connection with the implementation of development activities in areas recommended by the Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee;

(b) To furnish support to the countries of the subregion for the formulation of policies and programmes designed to achieve long-term structural adjustment without causing social conditions to deteriorate;

(c) To promote cooperation among the Caribbean countries in spheres relating to economic and social development and to natural resources and the environment;

(d) To foster technical cooperation between the Caribbean countries and the rest of the region in respect of economic and social issues of mutual interest;

(e) To assist member States in the subregion in formulating policies aimed at promoting: (i) social development and the integration of women into the development process; (ii) an optimum utilization of the resources available for the economic and social development of those countries; (iii) the incorporation of population variables into the design of social and economic development plans; and (iv) the incorporation of environmental aspects into the development process of the region;

(f) To facilitate the access of the countries of the subregion to existing economic and social development databases and to promote their use.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.96 The following activities will be carried out by the secretariat under the subprogramme:

(a) Research and publication of studies on social and economic problems of the subregion, including the formulation of policies concerning the integration of women into development;

(b) Establishment of institutional ties and mechanisms, in conjunction with the Governments and international bodies, for the creation or reinforcement of cooperation networks relating to various development activities at the national and subregional levels, including environmental protection;

(c) Publication of policy papers concerning the restructuring of the subregion's economies and the social consequences thereof;

(d) Promotion of increased economic cooperation among the member countries of the Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee and between them and the rest of the region;

(e) Publication and dissemination of bibliographic and statistical material concerning economic and social development;

(f) Provision of technical assistance, including advisory services and training, upon request in areas within the framework of the subprogramme's objectives;

(g) Promotion of technical cooperation among the developing countries of the subregion.

SUBPROGRAMME 14. REGIONAL INTEGRATION AND COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

33.97 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 46/145 and ECLAC resolutions 368 (XVII), 475 (PLEN.18), 430 (XIX), 438 (XIX), 439 (XIX), 458 (XX), 486 (XXI) and 497 (XXII).

33.98 The subprogramme focuses on the study and evaluation of various aspects of integration and cooperation among Latin American countries as an effective mode of economic and operational organization in the region. Accordingly, it seeks to promote the exchange of experiences in a number of areas of common interest, such as economic and social planning, science and technology, social development, population, international trade and natural resource and environmental management.

33.99 If Latin America and the Caribbean were in a better economic and political position, they would be able to speed up the process of regional integration and cooperation, as well as South-South cooperation. The after-effects of the economic crisis of the 1980s make it all the more necessary to strengthen economic ties among the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean. This will help fortify the region's position in the world economy and revitalize its economic and social development. Special attention should be devoted to the need to consolidate Latin American positions in the various world forums for negotiations concerning Latin America's integration into the world economy.

33.100 The objectives of subprogramme 14 are:

(a) To promote the full utilization of the multilateral and bilateral cooperation mechanisms contained in regional and subregional integration and cooperation schemes with a view to expanding intraregional trade;

(b) To support Member States in the formation of united regional positions in the various forums for multilateral negotiations in which they participate;

(c) To advise the countries of the region on financial integration, particularly with a view to the development of institutions to facilitate the allocation of investment resources in the region;

(d) To promote the exchange of experience in various areas of common interest, especially economic and social planning, science and technology, social development, international trade and natural resource and environmental management in both intraregional and interregional terms.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.101 The secretariat will carry out the following activities in relation to the subprogramme:

(a) Publication of technical studies on the progress of Latin American and Caribbean integration and proposals for solving major problems identified; the potential convergence of bilateral and subregional agreements towards a greater degree of multilateralism in the region; cooperation and advisory services to the countries of the region on given topics; and economic cooperation between the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean and other developing countries and regions;

(b) Seminars for governmental experts and officials of regional organizations for the purpose of considering appropriate lines of action;

(c) Technical assistance to the countries and to integration and cooperation agencies of the region regarding the study of the main policies and practices in use in bilateral and multilateral agreements on regional integration and South-South cooperation;

(d) Formulation of proposals for regional financial cooperation to further economic integration and reducing the countries' need for external resources.

PROGRAMME 34. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN WESTERN ASIA

A. Programme

1. General orientation

34.1 The general mandate for the programme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1818 (LV) of 9 August 1973 and 1985/69 of 26 July 1985, which established and amended the terms of reference of ESCWA.

34.2 The overall goal of the Commission is to initiate and facilitate concerted action for the economic reconstruction and development of the region, to raise the level of economic activity in Western Asia and to maintain and strengthen the economic relations of the countries of that area both among themselves and with other countries of the world. This includes emphasis on an integrated approach to development by dealing with the social aspects of development and the interrelationship of economic and social factors taking into consideration recent and ongoing developments in the region and elsewhere, for example, the Persian Gulf crisis and its effects, European unification and the evolution in Central Europe and the former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

34.3 The general objectives of the programme are the following:

(a) To promote economic and social development through the promotion of regional and subregional cooperation and integration;

(b) To promote self-reliance in the region through the fostering of technical and economic cooperation among its countries;

(c) To serve as the main general economic and social development forum within the United Nations system for the ESCWA region;

(d) To exercise team leadership and responsibility for coordination and cooperation with regard to the relevant economic and social activities of the United Nations system within the ESCWA region;

(e) To act as a "think tank" contributing to the enrichment of development literature in view of the distinctive position of ESCWA in that domain among the various regional and national organizations in the Arab region, and to consolidate change, *inter alia*, as regards implications of war and peace in the region;

(f) To further the rehabilitation and reconstruction of areas of the region affected by war and other forms of armed conflict;

(g) To formulate and promote development assistance activities and projects commensurate with the needs and priorities of the region and to act as an executing agency for relevant operational projects.

34.4 The sharp decline in oil prices throughout most of the 1980s has led to a decline in the financial resources available for development in the ESCWA region. The ensuing recession in Gulf Cooperation Council countries has resulted in a decline in the flow of capital to the rest of the region and a reduction in workers' remittances as well as return-migration of workers from labour-importing to labour-exporting countries in the region. Development in the region was hampered by unfavourable global economic developments, coupled with military conflicts and political instability. These obstacles to development were exacerbated by the Gulf crisis, which produced massive destruction of the economic and social infrastructure in and suspension of oil production and exports from two member countries; great loss of human life and suffering; disruption of trade channels and flows; and reduced demand for labour and capital flows. The armed conflict between Iraq and Iran lasted for about eight years, until a cease-fire took effect in August 1988. The conflict in Lebanon and the struggle of the Palestinian people for their human rights and self-determination have still to be resolved. The situation continues to divert resources - both human and material - away from economic and social development. This is reflected in the size of defence budgets, which strain the limited resources of many ESCWA countries and contribute to the rapid deterioration of the external debt position of some member countries. The social consequences of these conflicts have been enormous and are reflected in deteriorating standards of living, lower incomes, high disability rates, the displacement of segments of populations, the destruction of property and the problems of social adjustment to changes in traditional norms and codes.

34.5 The economies of most member countries continue to be characterized by an unbalanced economic structure. In the case of the oil-producing countries, this is reflected in the dominance of the oil sector; hence, energy stands to be a major issue that ESCWA continues to address. In the more diversified economies, the commodity-producing sectors have languished over the years in comparison with a growing services sector. In this connection, no real growth in the manufacturing sector has taken place. The share of local output in meeting total demand for manufactured goods has, in fact, been decreasing over the last decade. Similarly, food security in the region is vulnerable owing to a weak agricultural sector. To a considerable extent, this is due to water scarcity. Given the aridity of the region, conservation and rational use of water becomes an issue of extreme importance. Yet many other factors contribute to this problem: degradation of the natural resource base, inadequate physical and social infrastructures, low technological levels and the largely unfavourable socio-economic environment under which agricultural production is undertaken. Apart from the above, it is relevant to note the scope that would appear to exist for the expansion of food supplies through further development of marine resources.

34.6 The economies of the countries of the region are also characterized by a high degree of dependence on the world economy. The region is, therefore, extremely sensitive to changes in the world economy. In this connection, the small size of the domestic market of individual ESCWA countries renders industrialization highly dependent on export-oriented strategies. This, in turn, implies the need for more dynamic trade relations among the ESCWA countries themselves and between the ESCWA countries and developing countries in other regions. Development of both the industrial and agricultural sectors is closely linked with international trade through their dependence on the outside world for virtually all machinery and equipment and a large component of intermediate products. The interdependence between agricultural development and external trade is also evident in the region's critical dependence on food imports, the dominance of agricultural raw materials in the export trade of the non-oil economies of the region and the fact that trade provides an outlet for surplus agricultural produce.

34.7 The possible medium- and long-term impact on the region of two important international economic developments needs to be stressed. The first is the rapid advance in technology, particularly micro-electronics, biotechnology and the development of new materials. The second relates to the trade relations between industrialized and developing countries, including those of the ESCWA region. In this connection, the impact on ESCWA countries of the measures envisaged by member countries of EEC for further consolidation of their markets and their economic policies in 1992 will need to be followed closely. So will developments in the countries belonging to the Commonwealth of Independent States and in Central Europe.

34.8 In the field of science and technology, the main problem continues to lie in the weakness of the scientific and technological base, particularly in terms of research and development, technology transfer and highly specialized scientific manpower.

34.9 Environmental concerns will play an increasing role in the efforts of the region for sustainable development. Issues such as desertification, industrial waste management, surface- and ground-water pollution, urban environmental considerations, human ecology, global warming, climatic change and severe pollution caused by the recent Gulf war will have to be addressed. The ESCWA work programme will be reviewed comprehensively with a view to identifying environmental problems that require attention and initiating activities in areas related thereto. The environmental dimension will also need to be brought to bear in choosing to develop modern non-pollutant rather than smokestack industries.

34.10 Structural weaknesses and deficiencies in the database remain a major impediment to the secretariat's work and to the formulation of effective development policies by member countries, hence the urgent need to intensify efforts to remedy this shortcoming at all levels and in all sectors.

34.11 Efforts to further regional economic cooperation and integration were increasing prior to the Gulf crisis, at least at the subregional level, with the creation of two subregional groupings, namely the Gulf Cooperation Council and the Arab Cooperation Council. The Gulf crisis has had an adverse impact on the climate for cooperation. Renewed efforts are required to deal with the political, economic and social effects of the war and with the added problems that have resulted.

34.12 In the light of the above, and in addition to the problems already mentioned, some of the key issues and problems to be addressed during the medium-term plan period will include rehabilitation and reconstruction of war-affected areas, economic restructuring, the transfer of technology, employment, urbanization, population dynamics, rural poverty, housing, particularly low-cost housing, social welfare, particularly with regard to the handicapped, the changing role of the family, women in society and the new social structure. Other key issues and problems with which the region must come to grips and which are, in varying degrees, directly and indirectly linked with ongoing developments and changes in the oil sector, are the following: the return-migration of workers; external indebtedness and the balance-of-payments deficit in a number of the countries concerned; and the development gap between member States. A peace agreement and a concomitant reduction of hostilities in the region would have major implications, both economic and social. The prospect of a consequently changed climate calls for study of the adaptations that would be needed in approaches and programmes in the above-mentioned sectors, with a view particularly to resource reallocation and expanded regional cooperation. Moreover, in the short term this review of the implications of war and peace needs to be geared to support of the ability to negotiate, with recourse to technical assistance where necessary, drawing on the ESCWA database.

34.13 The overall responsibility for the elaboration and implementation of this programme is entrusted to the secretariat of ESCWA.

2. Overall strategy

34.14 In accordance with the terms of reference of relevant legislation and with its objectives, ESCWA, as a multidisciplinary body, is working to achieve coordination among the plans and programmes of its member States in the fields of economic and social development and for the development of regional cooperation among the States of the region. Most of the activities under this programme will be of a regional or subregional character, with country-specific activities where appropriate.

34.15 In order to meet the objectives of the programme, the secretariat will carry out the following functions:

(a) Provide substantive secretariat services and documentation for the Commission and its subsidiary bodies;

(b) Assist the Economic and Social Council, upon request, in discharging its functions within the region in connection with any economic and social problems;

(c) Carry out and sponsor research, studies, surveys and plans of action on socio-economic development problems of the ESCWA region;

(d) Establish and develop a statistical and information database, which involves collecting, evaluating, entering and disseminating economic, social, technological and statistical information, as appropriate;

(e) Organize expert group meetings, intergovernmental meetings, seminars and training workshops and conferences;

(f) Provide technical assistance and regional advisory services, upon request, to member States of the Commission;

(g) Contribute to the planning, organization and execution of technical cooperation and assistance programmes;

(h) Coordinate and cooperate with other units and bodies of the United Nations system and other international and regional organizations, in particular OIC, LAS and its specialized agencies, the Gulf Cooperation Council and other regional groupings;

(i) Highlight the benefits of regional cooperation through the media in order to influence public opinion in the region.

34.16 In the context of coordination and cooperation with United Nations organizations, the ESCWA secretariat maintains close relations with FAO through its joint ESCWA/FAO Agriculture Division. It also maintains close working relations with the secretariat of UNCTAD. New working arrangements are being developed with UNIDO, UNESCO and ILO, in order to continue and strengthen cooperation in activities relating to industry, computer applications and human resource development, including the disabled.

34.17 Closer cooperation is also envisaged with global secretariat programmes such as the Department of Economic and Social Development at Headquarters, the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs at Vienna, the Centre for Human Rights at Geneva and UNDP, with a view to avoiding duplication, ensuring complementarity and optimizing exchange of information. At the same time, efforts will continue to further coordination through joint programming of activities with the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNCTAD and UNEP.

34.18 In the implementation of its population and women-in-development subprogrammes, ESCWA will maintain and strengthen its existing cooperation with UNFPA and the United Nations Development Fund for Women for support as regards research, seminars, training, studies and other forms of technical assistance.

34.19 ESCWA carries out a number of multidisciplinary technical cooperation projects in a variety of substantive areas with UNDP, UNFPA, the United Nations Development Fund for Women and other sponsoring entities. Such cooperation will continue and efforts will be made to identify further projects in areas of priority to the region for which support will be sought, either through direct funding or cost-sharing.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

34.20 ESCWA will continue to deal with other issues covered in the current plan, all of which are oriented towards the attainment of the main objective of the Commission, namely, regional cooperation for development. Within this overall objective, the subprogrammes have been reoriented to address continuing issues as well as new ones arising in the light of recent global and regional developments.

34.21 The programme on regional cooperation for development in Western Asia will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Food and agriculture

Subprogramme 2. Development issues and policies

Subprogramme 3. Environment

Subprogramme 4. Human settlements

Subprogramme 5. Industrial development

Subprogramme 6. International trade and development finance

Subprogramme 7. Natural resources

Subprogramme 8. Energy issues

Subprogramme 9. Population

Subprogramme 10. Public administration and finance

Subprogramme 11. Science and technology

Subprogramme 12. Social development and welfare

Subprogramme 13. Women and development

Subprogramme 14. Statistics

Subprogramme 15. Transport and communications.

34.22 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 and 12 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

(a) Objectives

34.23 The legislative authority for subprogramme 1 derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/172, paragraphs 6 and 7, 33/90, paragraphs 2 to 6, 34/110, paragraphs 4, 8 and 14, 43/191, paragraphs 4, 8 and 12, 44/172 and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1980/58, paragraphs 3, 5, 10 and 16, and 1987/40, paragraph 5; ESCWA resolution 71 (VI), paragraph 5; and UNEP Governing Council resolutions 8/17, paragraph 5, and 15/23, paragraphs 2 and 4.

34.24 Agricultural productivity has been increasing at low rates in most of the ESCWA countries, and has been declining in some, bringing about an increasingly acute shortfall in domestic food supplies in a situation where demand is growing, thus increasing the dependence on external sources of supply. In some countries, the situation is made even worse by the fact that agricultural exports are the major source of the foreign exchange needed to purchase production inputs and capital goods and to pay for mounting debt-servicing. Stepped-up migration from the countryside has also exacerbated the problems of urban unemployment and has increased pressure on services in urban centres.

34.25 The countries of the region mostly act individually without cooperation or coordination in many of the fields so essential for agricultural development, despite the difficulty of achieving success through action at the country level alone.

34.26 Economic incentives to agricultural producers in the region are generally inadequate. Major constraints on production include deficient price-incentive schemes and weak and inadequate infrastructure. Agricultural research, agricultural extension services, marketing, farm credit and farm input distribution are basic weaknesses in the agricultural system.

34.27 The main constraint to agricultural investment in the region is not so much inadequate resources as the limited absorptive capacity. This is due to inadequate administrative, management and infrastructure capacity for the formulation and execution of projects. A shortage of well-prepared investment projects is the result.

34.28 One of the major bottlenecks to increasing agricultural production in the region is the deficiency of trained personnel, particularly in the field of agricultural planning, project analysis and evaluation. No less important is the training of personnel entrusted with the execution of agricultural development projects. The capacity to absorb the flow of investment funds depends to a great extent on the two above-mentioned types of training.

34.29 The ESCWA countries are also prone to desertification owing to their fragile ecological conditions. Scarcity of water limits agricultural, pastoral and forest production. The problem is compounded by the fact that it is also a region where ecological damage is extremely difficult to repair or reverse. It is estimated that most of the arable land of the region is subject to one process of desertification or another, with varying degrees of severity.

34.30 Despite the agrarian reform programmes undertaken in some of the ESCWA countries, agriculture is still dominated by small and fragmented holdings, and the problems of marginal and landless farmers are still serious in many of them. Moreover, there is a wide gap between urban and rural areas in the availability of basic services.

34.31 A central problem of the agriculture sector in the ESCWA region is that the agricultural growth rate has not been able to match the population growth rate and the sector is still far from a stage of self-sustaining growth and integration of technology into agricultural activity. Yet, sustaining population growth by feeding more people is not enough. The problem for agriculture in the region is how to contribute to broadening freedom of choice beyond the barest necessities of life.

34.32 The principal objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To assist the member countries in promoting agricultural and rural development by identifying major problems and obstacles, and outlining appropriate solutions;

(b) To stimulate economic and technical cooperation among ESCWA countries at the subregional and regional levels, taking into consideration the existing subregional cooperation councils;

(c) To promote activities aimed at strengthening the capabilities of member countries in the formulation [illegible]d implementation of comprehensive food sector plans and strategies, in [illegible] analysis, project analysis, farm management, marketing and the sa[illegible] of the agricultural base resource;

(d) To promote an integrated approach to rural development based on growth, equity and people's participation;

(e) To further the development of marine resources.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.33 The secretariat, in close cooperation with FAO, will assist member States in their efforts to improve and coordinate their sustainable agricultural and rural development policies and plans through research, training, meetings and technical assistance.

34.34 Training in the fields of policy analysis, planning, project analysis, resource management and conservation, agricultural credit, marketing and farm management will be continued through the organization of workshops. An integrated framework for the establishment of a regional training network in agricultural project analysis will be formulated by 1995.

34.35 Given the importance of the agriculture sector for the region, an annual review and analysis of food and agriculture performance, policies and strategies in the region will be undertaken. This will include marine resources.

34.36 The secretariat will continue its activities in the monitoring and management of arid and semi-arid ecosystems. A national plan of action to combat desertification and a specific desertification control project will be formulated during each biennium of the medium-term plan period.

34.37 Activities aimed at improving agricultural practices will be directed towards promoting the use of appropriate technology at the small-farmer level. Special emphasis will be given to the promotion of a multidisciplinary farm management approach for small-farm development.

34.38 An in-depth analysis will be carried out of the agricultural sector and of the level, structure and characteristics of rural poverty, with a view to developing a policy and programming framework for food and agricultural production, the alleviation of rural poverty and the reduction of malnutrition. The concept and procedures of local-level planning will be introduced with a view to improving local participation in decision-making and in more effective management of resources. Special emphasis will be given to identification of policies and measures to involve women more in decisions relating to increasing agricultural productivity and women's output and income.

34.39 High priority will be accorded to activities aimed at strengthening the technical and institutional capacity essential for agricultural and rural development. Special attention will be given to the strengthening of institutions in the areas of extension, credit, marketing and supply of inputs. Special emphasis will be placed on the development of institutional structures that permit effective responses to local conditions and problems, including safe use and management of resources and the rehabilitation of the environment previously subjected to degradation and misuse.

34.40 Private sector initiatives will be encouraged for investment in intensive agriculture. This could be in the area of agro-processing, including by-product utilization, and in marketing of agricultural production, especially for export. Where appropriate, the private sector will also be encouraged to shoulder the major task of providing services to the farmers. To these ends efforts will be undertaken to strengthen the private sector where necessary and assist in its development.

34.41 Direct assistance will be provided during the medium-term plan period to the regional associations for agricultural credit and marketing, the Regional Centre for Agrarian Reform and Rural Development, and the land and rural development programme of Al-Quds Open University, while full cooperation will be maintained with all other regional intergovernmental organizations in the region.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

34.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/182, paragraphs 3 and 4, 43/186, paragraphs 3 and 4, 44/169, section III, annex, paragraph a (ii), 44/179, paragraphs 5 and 6, 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8, 45/199, 46/145, paragraphs 2 and 3, and 46/156; and ESCWA resolutions 93 (VIII), paragraphs 1 and 2, 114 (IX), paragraphs 1 to 3, 118 (X), paragraphs 1 to 3 and 5, 100 (VIII), paragraphs 1 to 3, 173 (XV) and 176 (XV).

34.43 The sharp drop in oil prices and revenues throughout most of the 1980s has led to a recession in economic activities in the countries of the region. The problems faced by these countries are the increasing balance-of-payments deficits, a reduction in financial resources available for development and growing debt and debt-servicing. This clearly demonstrates the danger of economic dependence of many countries of the region on the exportation of a single commodity, namely, oil, which has continued to dominate economic activities. To cope with these problems, member countries have adopted structural adjustment policies designed to sustain economic development including measures to promote subregional and regional economic cooperation and integration. The least developed member country of the ESCWA region (the Republic of Yemen) - which came into being on 22 May 1990 as a result of the unification of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and the Yemen Arab Republic, both of which were considered least developed countries - is heavily dependent on external resources to finance development projects and a large trade deficit. Economic recession in the Gulf region has led to a reduction in the external resources available to the countries of the region. Special attention will therefore be paid in the upcoming phase to the promotion of domestic financial resources. Efforts to cope with the problems faced by countries of the region have been hampered by a lack of systematic economic analysis and of data.

34.44 The recent Gulf crisis underlined the significance of interdependence for the stability of the member countries and the need to forge closer and new links and to reduce disparities in levels of development, within and between these countries. The objectives of the medium-term plan will focus on the following:

(a) Contributing to the harmonization and coordination of strategies, policies and programmes of member countries in the economic and social development fields towards attaining subregional and regional economic integration;

(b) Assisting the region's least developed member country in identifying its development needs, promoting greater reliance on domestic resources and the efficient allocation of these resources, and resolving policy issues arising from unification;

(c) Disseminating information on economic and social developments in the region;

(d) Stimulating the private sector to play a more effective role in the development process;

(e) Reducing the development gap between member countries through more effective regional and subregional cooperation.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.45 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under this subprogramme:

(a) Analysis of member countries' efforts to achieve harmonization and coordination of their plans, programmes and policies. Since these activities are intersectoral, they will be undertaken jointly with the concerned divisions in ESCWA. Efforts will be made to cooperate with national and regional organizations in order to explore the possibility of the joint undertaking of studies aimed at achieving these objectives;

(b) Analysis of economic liberalization and adjustment policies pursued by member countries with a view to assessing their impact on growth, development and economic cooperation and integration at subregional and regional levels;

(c) Identification of areas of economic cooperation and coordination between the region's least developed member country and other countries in Western Asia, identification of policy issues arising from the unification of Democratic Yemen in the Republic of Yemen, and review of progress achieved. Studies related to the problems of this country will be implemented through close cooperation among the concerned divisions of ESCWA;

(d) Expansion and modification of the scope of the annual survey of economic and social developments in the ESCWA region by concentrating on issues relating to the promotion of regional economic cooperation in the light of the adverse effects of the Gulf crisis, together with the improvement of the database of the survey. More in-depth studies on development issues in the region will be undertaken. These studies will treat issues related to disparities in income, wealth and poverty within and between countries; causes and means of reducing excessive external dependence; and the impact of recent and ongoing changes in international economic relations on development prospects of the region, and rehabilitation and reconstruction of areas affected by armed conflict;

(e) Review and appraisal of progress made in the implementation of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade;

(f) Proper attention will be given to identifying requirements of sustainable development.

34.46 In addition to research, analysis and the preparation of technical studies and reports, intergovernmental and expert group meetings will be organized for the exchange of knowledge and experience. ESCWA will also promote and strengthen cooperation with other regional and international organizations, and provide advisory services in various fields of economic and social development.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

34.47 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/53, 42/186, 42/187 and 44/226 to 44/229; and ESCWA resolutions 81 (VII) and 165 (XV).

34.48 The main environmental problems in the ESCWA region that severely constrain sustainable development and conservation of natural resources are:

(a) Land degradation, which includes changes in soil properties, soil fertility loss, waterlogging and salinization, desertification and inadequacy of water supply;

(b) Industrial pollution, which involves water and air pollution and toxic waste dumping in rivers and lakes and on coastal marine shores; and related environmental disruption caused by energy-related activities;

(c) Urbanization problems associated with rapid socio-economic development, and its negative effects on the rural environment, hygiene and nutrition.

34.49 The major causes of unsustainable development and environmental degradation in the region are:

(a) Deterioration of natural resources, particularly land and water;

(b) Inadequate consideration of environmental dimensions in development plans and investment policies;

(c) Weakness of existing regulatory mechanisms and administrative systems dealing with environmental issues;

(d) Insufficient public awareness about the real causes and magnitude of environmental problems;

(e) Dependence on curative solutions rather than on anticipatory and preventive environmental measures;

(f) Weakness of environmental research institutions and inappropriate research and development programmes;

(g) Lack of adequately trained manpower and scientific information;

(h) Frequent military conflicts (e.g. the Gulf war and its human and environmental destruction), which have led to the large-scale diversion of financial assets, resources of manpower and natural resources away from sustainable development.

34.50 Given these regional realities and in the light of relevant recommendations of the World Commission on Environment and Development and the Arab Declaration on Environment, Development and Future Prospects, adopted by the Arab Ministerial Conference on Environment and Development (Cairo, September 1991) to reflect the views and concerns of all Arab countries to the global United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (Brazil, 1992, Agenda 21), the overall regional approach towards environment and sustainable development will comprise efforts to:

(a) Have countries of the region accede to global conventions related to the environment and encourage regional contributions towards solving urgent environmental problems at the global level;

(b) Ensure conservation of land, marine, freshwater and other natural resources;

(c) Preserve biological diversity of the region, including protection of critical ecological systems;

(d) Encourage consumption policies that promote sustainable development;

(e) Assess environmental impact of development projects and limit pollution caused by wastes, including treatment and management of such wastes;

(f) Increase public awareness of the environmental and cultural heritage;

(g) Develop the legal framework of environmental protection and follow up the implementation of relevant regional agreements for the promotion of environmentally sound and sustainable development;

(h) Articulate an environmental code of conduct to preserve ecosystems from military conflicts and other acts of war, including assessment reports of the consequences of such acts (e.g. environmental consequences of the Gulf war).

34.51 In this context, the broad objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) Promotion of sustainable development in its broadest sense to become the central goal of the secretariat's programme and project activities;

(b) Undertaking thematic programme activities that contribute to the overall regional and international efforts for understanding the dimensions of environment and sustainable development;

(c) Provision of coordination and cooperation at the regional level to enhance technical aspects of environment issues such as training, application of modern techniques in detecting environmental deterioration, application of environmental indices in cost-benefit analysis and building national and regional networks for the environmental database;

(d) Formulation and implementation of selected environmental projects with strong elements for regional cooperation.

34.52 Hence, the functions of the environment subprogramme reflect the priorities assigned to it by the Commission's relevant resolutions to conduct research and project activities in a range of technical, economic and social areas elaborated in the Arab Declaration on Environment, Development and Future Prospects. Such programme activities would necessitate initiation of a series of technical studies and country assessments to identify priority environmental problems; establish the proximate and underlying causes of environmental damage; and design appropriate policy actions or regional draft conventions, based on accurate data, and the policies and programmes for their implementation.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.53 The secretariat will concentrate its efforts on promoting regional and subregional initiatives to make sustainable development the guiding principle in the interrelated objectives of economic growth, environmental protection and sound development within the region.

34.54 As such, the thrust of ESCWA environmental activities would be to:

(a) Address the environmental consequences of the Commission's programmes and operational projects;

(b) Coordinate with other regional organizations to identify and implement projects aimed specifically at environmentally sound and sustainable development;

(c) Stress the incorporation of the environmental dimension in the programme activities of substantive divisions, so as to influence environment-related behaviour on a regional scale;

(d) Focus on regional environmental priorities of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, particularly issues such as: desertification, water, land use, hazardous waste, energy and negative environmental consequences of war, occupation and military conflicts (e.g. the Gulf war);

(e) Establish and maintain an environmental database, including compilation of relevant natural resources information;

(f) Undertake training for the Commission's staff and member countries on environmental issues through workshops, seminars and publications on environment and sustainable development.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

34.55 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/162, sections V, VII and VIII, 42/191, paragraph 6 and section II, 42/187, paragraphs 8 and 15, 42/184, paragraphs 14 and 15, and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8.

34.56 The problems addressed by the subprogramme relate to:

(a) Abrupt growth of certain cities caused by economic fluctuations and crisis migration and resulting pressing demands on the urban structure;

(b) Inadequate institutional, organizational and managerial framework to monitor urban growth and development;

(c) Waste of resources generated by inadequate awareness of planning and design methods that are appropriate to the development stage of the countries of the region;

(d) Culturally and physically inadequate shelters and settlements, due to inappropriate approaches to design and planning of buildings and settlements.

34.57 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) Monitoring human settlements development in the region through the review and appraisal of planning and implementation policies and promoting the development and adoption of suitable planning and implementation approaches;

(b) Identifying pressures on human settlements caused by crisis migration at the country and regional levels;

(c) Assisting Governments of the region in working towards balanced and stable settlements through appropriate responsive and dynamic planning and culturally and economically conscious building design;

(d) Promoting appropriate legislative and administrative frameworks, including measures to adapt spatial planning to the needs of special population groups, especially the youth and the disabled;

(e) Proposing guidelines for urban planning and design that ensure sound development in the cultural, economic and environmental context.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.58 The secretariat will continue to collect data on human settlement indicators in order to monitor changes and trends in the existing human settlements situation. Revisions of the database will be made in order to refine its coverage and to adapt it to the changing situation in the region.

34.59 The following subjects will be studied:

(a) The resources for human settlement development will be investigated. Special emphasis will be placed on building materials, manpower training and financial resources;

(b) The processes of planning and policy-making will be assessed with a view to the promotion of appropriate human settlement development;

(c) Modalities of technical assistance to Governments of the region need to be further elaborated for the implementation of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000;

(d) Attention will be given to the inclusion of environmental issues in plans and strategies;

(e) Further studies will be undertaken to cater for the needs of special groups in the urban environment, e.g. the disabled;

(f) Special attention will be given to the relationship between urban development and the transformation of the social and cultural patterns of the city;

(g) The need for sound city management procedures.

34.60 Further, subprogramme 4 will contribute to the multisectoral work to be carried out in collaboration with other subprogrammes. These activities will be related to: (a) the family (subprogramme 13); (b) human resource development (subprogramme 9); and (c) the environment and energy issues (subprogrammes 3 and 8).

SUBPROGRAMME 5. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

34.61 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/169, paragraph 5, 41/182, 42/184, paragraph 15, 42/186, paragraph 11, 42/192, 43/178, paragraphs 5 and 16, 43/186, paragraph 1, 45/196 and 45/199, annex, paragraphs 62 to 69; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/74, paragraph 2.

34.62 Industry in the ESCWA region is characterized by a narrow range of products manufactured, a low level of specialization and a low level of capacity utilization. Complementarity in production remains limited, while little has been done to improve efficiency. The approach to industrialization has so far been a piecemeal one, with little or no coordination among the countries of the region. The industrial infrastructure and supporting activities remain inadequate in terms of entrepreneurship, skills, transport, finance, consultancy, information and research and development.

34.63 The objective of the subprogramme is to assist Governments of the region and the private sector in each member State in their efforts to promote industrial production and productivity, to diversify and modernize industry, to upgrade industrial institutions and their services, and to improve industrial development policies and mechanisms of coordination and cooperation. More specifically the objectives include:

(a) The harmonization of sectoral, national and regional industrial plans;

(b) Facilitating structural adjustments, enhancing industrial diversification and strengthening backward and forward linkages within the industrial sector and with other sectors of the economy, with special emphasis on the private sector and small- and medium-scale industrial development;

(c) The development of human resources for industry, including the development of management and technical skills, the creation of industrial entrepreneurship and employment opportunities and the enhancement of the participation of women in industrial development;

(d) Industrial rehabilitation and assistance to existing industries, with special emphasis on war-torn and least developed areas;

(e) The development of technological capabilities and their applications under prevailing local conditions, including advanced and new technologies;

(f) Adoption of integrated industrial and environmental management and planning, including identification of perspectives for improved environmental protection, waste management and pollution control.

(b) Course of action by the secretariat

34.64 The activities of the secretariat under subprogramme 5 will concentrate on the following:

(a) In the area of industrial development policies and regional cooperation, the secretariat will seek, in close cooperation with international and regional organizations, to formulate and implement a coherent plan of action that will stress:

(i) Promotion of the private sector, especially medium- and small-scale industries, as well as traditional handicraft industries;

(ii) Assistance to rehabilitate and modernize existing industries;

(iii) Assistance in developing managerial skills to operate under severe and fast-changing conditions in the industrial sector;

(iv) Integration of environmental considerations in industrial plans and operations;

(v) Continuous monitoring and assessment of progress in industrial development;

(vi) Due priority to be given to the special circumstances and needs prevailing in the least developed and war-torn areas of the region and the occupied Palestinian territories;

(b) A plan of action for the promotion of a coordinated approach to training and placement of trainees within the region will be developed. Studies and reports on selected aspects of industrial skill development will be produced. Training seminars in the region in such subjects as project identification, formulation and evaluation and industrial administration and management will be organized;

(c) Possibilities for improving the institutions and industrial consultancy services in the region will be examined. The secretariat will undertake regional projects aimed at enhancing the development of training concepts and curricula, especially in the fields of entrepreneurship development and management skills. Furthermore, the secretariat will participate in the implementation of research and development projects to generate greater awareness of possibilities for increasing the participation of women in industrial development;

(d) Activities regarding the promotion of advanced industrial technologies will continue throughout the medium-term plan period. In each biennium, work will focus on new selected industries. Promotional activities will cover micro-electronics, informatics, biotechnology, genetic engineering and new materials. Studies will be carried out to identify viable regional projects based on the application of advanced technologies. Strengthening the intraregional and international technology transfer networks and mechanisms will be a particular priority issue during the second and the third bienniums of the medium-term plan;

(e) Work on industrial pollution control and waste management will continue with the identification and assessment of main problem areas. Starting in 1992, research findings will be used to formulate sectoral, national and subregional project proposals;

(f) The secretariat will promote South-South technical and economic cooperation among developing countries to enhance, inter alia, dissemination of information and know-how and the interregional transfer of experience in resource-saving technologies, the identification of projects and the preparation of project profiles;

(g) Activities regarding assistance to existing industries will continue throughout the medium-term plan period, particularly to overcome the destruction and damaging effects resulting from military conflicts;

(h) Compilation, analysis and evaluation of relevant technical, financial and marketing information for identification of new investment opportunities will also continue, as well as preparation of pre-feasibility studies and promotion of new industries;

(i) The secretariat will assist enterprises and institutions to cope with severe and fast-changing conditions in matters such as changes in oil prices and other economic indicators; changes in the labour market structure; changes in export markets; and recurrent economic and political crises and armed confrontations.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

(a) Objectives

34.65 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 38/200, paragraphs 2 (c) and 5; 39/216, paragraphs 1 and 5; 39/218, paragraph 1; 40/207, paragraphs 2 and 3; 41/165, paragraph 3; 41/167, 41/171, annex, paragraphs 12, 13, 27 and 29; 41/182, paragraph 1 (a) and (b); 41/202, paragraph 1 (b), (d) and (e); S-18/3 and 45/199; and ESCWA resolution 157 (XIV), paragraphs 2 and 3 (a).

34.66 The main problems that are addressed by the subprogramme are the following:

(a) The trade of ESCWA countries remains highly concentrated in terms of commodity composition (exports of oil, cotton and phosphates) and geographical distribution (in favour of developed countries). Intraregional trade is still modest in relation to total trade and below potential and expectations, but is of great significance in the non-oil trade of several member countries. The Gulf crisis has resulted in the disruption of important intraregional flows of goods and services;

(b) The protectionist policies applied by major trading partners to imports of manufactured and agricultural products adversely affect those exports in which the region has a comparative advantage - new items, such as petrochemicals and fertilizers, and traditional ones such as textiles, clothing and footwear;

(c) Lower oil prices, combined with rising import prices, have tended to reduce earnings and the purchasing power of exports and have caused unfavourable movements in the terms of trade;

(d) The pursuit of overall import-substitution policies has reduced the incentive to export, rendered competition a rather marginal concern and dampened the search for new markets, while at the same time it has promoted an increased reliance on non-competitive trade channels, such as trade agreements and barter deals. As a result, insufficient attention has been paid to the important determinants of exports, such as financing, qualified manpower, exchange rate policies, trade regimes and product quality and costs;

(e) Trade in the region is handicapped by the lack of information on potential export outlets and alternative sources of imports, as well as inefficient and excessive formalities and procedures and weaknesses in the trade data of countries of Western Asia;

(f) As in the case of trade in merchandise, trade in non-factor services is still modest, while the possibility and potential of cooperation have barely been explored. At the same time, trade in factor services remains highly susceptible to non-economic considerations and factors.

34.67 The objective of subprogramme 6 is to assist member countries to expand and diversify their trade in goods (particularly manufactures and semi-manufactures) and services; to reduce their external dependence; to contribute to a better understanding of the issues involved in expanding and diversifying the trade of member States and to formulate policies and measures at the national, regional and global levels in an effort to bring about faster trade expansion and more balanced trade structures. More specifically, the objectives include the identification of obstacles to trade (intraregional, trade with other developing regions and trade with developed market economies) and measures to promote trade, including trade financing by 1993; the identification of ways and means of strengthening the role of the private sector in the promotion of trade and regional cooperation by 1995 and of strengthening the trade database and improving trade facilitation by 1997.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.68 The secretariat will pursue the objectives of the subprogramme mainly through research (technical studies and reports), the organization of intergovernmental and expert group meetings and the initiation of operational activities that will emphasize a major issue in each biennium in the light of global and regional developments and guidance from member States.

34.69 During the medium-term plan period, the secretariat will focus on the following activities:

(a) Identification of opportunities and modalities for promoting intraregional trade in goods and services, review of economic structures, competitiveness and complementarity and the impact of subregional groupings in this respect;

(b) Identification of opportunities and modalities for the promotion of trade and economic cooperation with other developing countries;

(c) Analysis of the trends, problems and prospects of exports of manufactured goods from the region, taking into consideration the characteristics and requirements of the markets of developed countries, other developing countries and the regional market;

(d) Identification of the impediments to trade expansion and diversification that are inherent in domestic trade promotion policies and an analysis of the effectiveness of those policies, as well as the identification of institutional support needs with particular reference to trade financing;

(e) Identification of the ways and means of strengthening the role played by the private sector in promoting export and import trade and enhancing regional cooperation;

(f) Identification of ways and means of strengthening trade information and improving the efficiency of trade facilitation measures;

(g) Monitoring of trends in the trade and payment situation of member countries and analysis of the implications of recent developments in international economic relations for this trade, including the outcome of the Uruguay Round, the single European market, changes taking place in the countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States and in Central Europe, and the unification of Germany; and identifying opportunities for profitable trade relations on an equal basis where these present themselves.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. NATURAL RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

34.70 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158; 45/181; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1983/52; 1983/54; 1985/49; 1985/52, paragraph 1; 1985/167; 1987/9; 1987/10, paragraph 4; 1987/74; 1991/84, paragraph 7; 1991/85, paragraphs 3, 5, 6 and 9; 1991/89, paragraphs 2 to 4; 1991/90, paragraphs 2 and 4; and ESCWA resolution 165 (XV), paragraph 2.

34.71 The problems addressed in the subprogramme are as follows:

(a) The ESCWA region consists mostly of arid and semi-arid zones. The gap between the limited water resources available in the region and the rapid population growth, with added requirements for economic and social development, is widening dramatically, thus jeopardizing water security in the region;

(b) The fact that the main sources of water for the region originate from neighbouring countries and that water basins are shared among the countries of the region undoubtedly gives rise to potential disputes. In the absence of interregional and regional cooperation, such disputes could disrupt harmonious development of the region's water resources;

(c) The water sector in the region is facing chronic problems emanating from insufficient rational development, management, utilization and conservation of water resources; inadequate national water planning and policies; inadequacy, scantiness and scattering of hydrological, hydrogeological and hydrometeorological data, and thus the lack of a thorough assessment of conventional and non-conventional water resources required for establishing priorities, proper distribution and allocation among the end-users; shortage of skilled manpower and expertise, particularly in areas where advanced technologies should be utilized; shortage of financial resources in many countries of the region to implement large-scale water development projects; inadequate water supply and sanitation, especially in rural and remote areas; and water pollution and contamination caused by the absence of adequate policies required for environmentally sound development;

(d) In the field of mineral resources, the lack of adequate data and comprehensive assessment of mineral resources, inadequate regional cooperation and coordination of mining activities, the shortage of financial resources in several countries of the region to obtain sophisticated technologies for undertaking mineral development projects, the inadequacy of technical capability and the shortage of skilled manpower are the most salient problems and obstacles hindering overall development of resources.

34.72 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) In the water resource sector:

(i) To increase awareness of the interrelationship between water scarcity on the one hand and the process of sustainable development on the other;

(ii) To assist in the improvement and control of water quality and the proper management of water resources;

(iii) To promote interregional, regional and subregional cooperation in order to ensure water security in the region;

(iv) To establish guidelines and principles for the optimum utilization of available water resources, particularly in the case of shared water basins;

(v) To enhance awareness and knowledge about groundwater pollution and its causes, namely, leaking septic tanks, waste and toxic chemical dumps and run-off from fertilized fields;

(b) In the mineral resource sector:

(i) To contribute to the assessment of mineral resources and the development of their exploration and management;

(ii) To assist in the introduction of new and appropriate techniques for assessing mineral resources in the region and in the development of national plans for their exploitation;

(iii) To promote regional and subregional cooperation in the development of mineral resources;

(iv) To facilitate the establishment of a regional data bank for mineral resources;

(v) To promote effective management in the development of mineral resources and strengthen manpower training activities in the region.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.73 The means of action envisaged by the secretariat under this subprogramme are as follows:

(a) In the water resource sector:

(i) Collecting, processing and disseminating hydrological and hydrogeological data;

(ii) Conducting studies on hydrological-hydrogeological network distribution and parameters pertaining to water budget evaluation;

(iii) Conducting studies in water resource development, conservation and management and water resource technologies;

(iv) Organizing training programmes, technical meetings and seminars at the subregional and regional levels, in particular, on issues of low-cost and appropriate technologies and non-conventional water resource techniques;

(v) Mobilizing financial resources for water resource development in the region;

(vi) Promoting the development of adequate water resources to meet the challenging and growing demand for agricultural and domestic water supply;

(vii) Developing human resources and institutional structures for efficient water resource management;

(viii) Promoting existing and supporting new mechanisms of interregional and regional cooperation;

(b) In the mineral resource sector:

(i) Collecting, processing and disseminating data and information on mineral resources;

(ii) Conducting studies on the availability and management of mineral resources, including recent technologies for mineral exploration and prospecting;

(iii) Formulating training programmes and contributing to their implementation;

(iv) Organizing meetings and seminars for the improvement of indigenous technical capabilities in the mineral sector.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. ENERGY ISSUES

(a) Objectives

34.74 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 38/151, 39/173, 39/176, 40/208, 41/170, 41/212, 43/193, 45/199, 45/209 and S-18/3; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/10 and 1989/6; and the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, paragraphs 52 (b) and 1 (c).

34.75 The ESCWA region is a major supplier of oil to the world. As such, the region has the responsibility for a smooth supply of energy, provided that fair prices and stable markets are assured. Recently, the importance of natural gas has emerged and is growing rapidly in terms of discoveries and utilization. Moreover, the potential of renewable energy resources promises to play a sizeable role among energy sources in the future. Fluctuations in oil prices have an impact on development, both in the region and elsewhere in the world. Closer coordination between suppliers and consumers continues to be an aim worthy of pursuit in the light of probable global benefits.

34.76 The recent Gulf crisis has emphasized the importance of oil in the global and regional economies. The negative impact of this crisis will have a bearing on the development process in the region for years to come. Some of the consequences of the crisis affect both the energy supply and the environment.

34.77 Regarding cooperation and coordination in the energy sector within the ESCWA region, there is scope for establishing appropriate regional arrangements in the energy sector, such as the establishment of oil and gas pipelines and the interconnection of national electricity grids. The lack of regional cooperation and coordination is still a dominant phenomenon in the region. Energy policies and planning at the national level remain, to a certain extent, weak and inefficient.

34.78 The lack of adequate energy data continues to be among the chief obstacles to the preparation and implementation of country energy plans. The energy balances drawn up by a number of ESCWA countries are not sufficiently accurate or comprehensive to serve as a basis for a reliable assessment of their energy situations. The methods used in preparing energy balances in most countries of the region also lack the data that would permit the monitoring of operations carried out between initial production and final consumption.

34.79 The excessive use of depletable energy resources and the lack of appropriate policies and measures for more efficient use of energy, which still result in substantial waste in several sectors, require that the whole question of energy consumption be analysed and ways found to raise the efficiency in energy utilization.

34.80 Activities undertaken in the ESCWA region for the development of renewable sources of energy are largely limited to research and pilot projects. Other than in a few restricted cases, such activities have not yet led to a wider impact on economic activity, especially as regards the energy needs of local communities under various climatic and social conditions.

34.81 Until recently, little attention had been given to the adverse environmental effects of the extensive use of fossil fuels. Environmentally sound management of energy resources is to be thoroughly considered in planning the activities under this subprogramme for the development of these resources in the region.

34.82 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) Suggesting new approaches for close interregional and regional cooperation and coordination of energy strategies and policies;

(b) Contributing to the linking of activities for the development of renewable sources of energy to the practical uses of relevant technologies, particularly in rural and remote areas;

(c) Contributing to the cooperation for improvement of the functioning of the existing regional organizations and the establishment of new ones;

(d) Ensuring that energy policies take into consideration the environmental implications of energy use in the different economic sectors;

(e) Increasing the awareness of energy waste and proposing ways and means for more efficient use of energy;

(f) Establishing and developing a reliable energy data bank to be used, _inter alia_, for monitoring the various energy-related activities in the region and disseminating relevant information among ESCWA countries.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.83 The means of action envisaged by the secretariat under subprogramme 8 are as follows:

(a) Collection, computerization and analysis of energy data and information, and their dissemination, including forecasting and projections of energy requirements;

(b) Preparation of publications on the various energy-related activities, including surveys and assessments of these activities;

(c) Organization of meetings aimed at developing energy strategies and policies and at promoting regional cooperation and coordinating activities and exchange of information on various issues of energy resource development;

(d) Formulation of training programmes in the field of energy planning at the regional and interregional levels, and participation in the organization of training courses to promote the efficient use of energy and to develop energy resource management methods, in cooperation with international and regional organizations concerned with energy issues;

(e) Conducting and disseminating studies on the impact of changing oil markets on energy policies;

(f) Conducting and disseminating studies on natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas development and their marketing prospects;

(g) Conducting studies on national electricity grids and their interconnection;

(h) Preparing and disseminating studies on the energy needs of rural and remote areas and on modalities for meeting those needs through the development of decentralized renewable energy systems;

(i) Maintaining and establishing regular contacts with national, regional and international organizations for the coordination of energy-related activities, and promoting close cooperation for the development of energy resources and their efficient use.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. POPULATION

(a) Objectives

34.84 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/228, 40/105, 44/213, 45/191 and 45/199; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/81, paragraphs 4 and 7, 1991/93, paragraph 10;

Appraisal of the World Population Plan of Action, annex; and Recommendations for the further implementation of the World Population Plan of Action (ST/ESA/SER.A/99), 1986, paragraphs 4 to 10, 14, 15 and 18 to 35.

34.85 Although data collection activities in the ESCWA region are relatively well advanced now, the demographic analysis and research on the determinants and consequences of population trends are still weak. The population data collected in the region are not only inadequately analysed but are also not utilized for sound policy formulation. Another problem is the lack of reference material facilitating research, or the lack of access to such material, if available. Unemployment is a serious problem in the region, and even among those employed, there is a high degree of underemployment. Female employment is still at its lower level. The present labour situation in the region is affected by the implications of the Gulf crisis and the resultant changing demand for manpower within the region and return migration.

34.86 The objectives of subprogramme 9 are:

(a) To assist Governments of the region in developing durable capabilities for demographic data analysis and to monitor population trends;

(b) To assist Governments in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of population policies; and in the integration of population variables into development plans and programmes;

(c) To promote the development of human resources; to assess continuously the developments in the labour market; to strengthen the statistical and planning abilities of the labour ministries; to coordinate labour movements between the labour-sending and labour-receiving countries; and to enhance technical education in the ESCWA region.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.87 In the field of demographic data collection and analysis, the secretariat will produce, on a regular basis, a number of demographic and related socio-economic indicators necessary for development planning and policy-making; and will analyse, on a regular basis, the demographic situation in the region, including the population movements associated with the Gulf crisis.

34.88 In the field of human resource development, the secretariat will undertake training on available computer software and elaboration of a regional model for manpower planning during the three bienniums of the medium-term plan. Imbalances between labour market requirements and educational outputs will be tackled towards the end of the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997.

34.89 In the field of monitoring labour market developments, the secretariat will carry out studies describing the employment situation and developments in the labour market at the sectoral and global levels during the first and last bienniums. A fully computerized labour force database, comprising statistical data from censuses, surveys and current statistics, will be operational and will be continuously updated during the period of the medium-term plan.

34.90 With a view to strengthening the statistical and planning capabilities of labour ministries, the secretariat will assist the countries of the region in the establishment of labour force and employment information units within their respective labour ministries towards the end of the current medium-term plan.

34.91 In the field of population and development policies, the secretariat will undertake studies on the determinants and consequences of fertility and mortality rates and migration. The monitoring of national population policies will continue. Special emphasis will be given to action-oriented research on the integration of population variables in sustained socio-economic development and establishing a sustainable relationship between human resources and other resources.

34.92 In addition to maintaining a population reference centre, the secretariat will continue to publish its biennial Population Bulletin of ESCWA, including various research results concerning Arab population questions and the proceedings of the meetings organized by the Commission. Population data will be disseminated through computerized media. More training workshops will be organized and related training material will be published.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

(a) Objectives

34.93 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/198, paragraphs 17 and 18; 43/198, paragraphs 11 and 12; 44/205, paragraphs 5 and 11 to 13; 45/199, annex, paragraphs 103 to 112; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/92, paragraph 3; and 1988/74.

34.94 The eruption of the Gulf crisis and the subsequent loss of financial and economic resources in the ESCWA region have adversely affected the development process in a number of ESCWA countries, rendering urgent the need for the evaluation of national financial systems with regard to mobilization, management and allocation of financial resources and the formulation of appropriate policy measures.

34.95 The end of the era of "high" oil revenues in ESCWA oil-exporting countries and of the associated spillovers from these countries to ESCWA non-oil-exporting countries, and the subsequent drop in available financial resources in both groups of countries accentuated by the Gulf crisis - call for an increasing awareness at the national policy-making level of the need to promote diversification of national income sources.

34.96 Some countries of the ESCWA region are facing serious external debt problems. Although these countries have been able to reschedule part of their debt, they are facing difficulties in generating the financial resources needed to service the debt, thus postponing the problem. These difficulties have been aggravated by the Gulf conflict, which has reduced resources available for development in the donor countries themselves and for aid to other countries in need.

34.97 The Gulf Cooperation Council has initiated many steps to advance financial, monetary and economic cooperation among its members. These developments have a far-reaching impact on the economies of the region. Examination and analysis of the developments and the obstacles confronted are of major importance.

34.98 The establishment of a well-functioning government aiming at achieving satisfactory results in public administration and finance at the multisectoral as well as the regional level within each country is still hindered by many obstacles, most important among which are the lack of expertise and an inadequate institutional infrastructure. Coping with regional and international developments that affect economic development in ESCWA member countries requires a flexible and efficient public administration to ensure the continuity and improvement of service delivery.

34.99 The objective of subprogramme 10 is to examine and assess national and regional efforts in resource mobilization, management and allocation; and to seek means to address such issues as external debt, adjustment policies and privatization, and to examine and assess monetary and financial cooperation among member countries. The subprogramme is also concerned with the analysis and examination of policy issues and problems related to public finance and management in ESCWA member countries and their effects on the economic development of these countries. More specifically the aims of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assess and examine monetary, fiscal and financial policies in the region and contribute to the formulation of adequate policy measures;

(b) To contribute to the establishment of a framework for the efficient mobilization, management and allocation of domestic financial resources;

(c) To contribute to increased awareness at the national as well as regional policy-making levels of the importance of capital flows among ESCWA member countries as well as financial and monetary cooperation;

(d) To assess and evaluate the role of national financial systems and regional development finance institutions in financing development;

(e) To contribute to the formulation of policy measures addressing external debt problems, structural adjustment and privatization, reform of public sector enterprises and government financial management;

(f) To contribute to improving public administration and management.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.100 The activities of the secretariat under subprogramme 10 are based largely on research and publication of reports or studies. Technical assistance will be provided upon request by member countries. The issues to be covered during the three bienniums of the medium-term plan are:

(a) The monitoring of fiscal and monetary developments and trends in the ESCWA region;

(b) Development finance planning and management in selected ESCWA countries;

(c) Financial, monetary and economic cooperation in the countries of the Gulf Cooperation Council;

(d) Investment incentives in selected ESCWA countries;

(e) Management of financial institutions in the ESCWA region;

(f) External debt management in selected ESCWA countries;

(g) Multisectoral public administration in selected ESCWA countries;

(h) Management and organization of government in selected ESCWA countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

34.101 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, 41/65, 42/180, 42/192, 43/56, 43/184, 43/443, 44/14, section B, paragraphs 1 to 4, and 45/199, annex, paragraphs 56 to 61.

34.102 The ESCWA region is facing a crucial need for the endogenization of its science and technology activities. Most of the issues and problems addressed in the Vienna Conference on Science and Technology for Development a decade ago remain valid. In addition, the region now faces the challenges of new technologies and their implications. Therefore, building and strengthening endogenous science and technology capacity and infrastructure, together with improving the region's advantages in the technology transfer process, will remain the main concern of this programme.

34.103 The need to support research and development and encourage technological change and technological innovations in basic and new technologies is now well recognized in the region. There is, however, still great ambiguity with regard to policy measures and mechanisms needed to attain these objectives. Therefore, the undertaking of activities that address the problems of innovation, research and development and their linkages with the production system, as well as the commercialization of research and development activities, is planned.

34.104 One of the main features of the ESCWA region is that it comprises a number of countries in which the scale of scientific and technological activities is limited in scope and coverage. Technological cooperation is therefore indicated to maximize the benefits of scientific and technological resources.

34.105 The objectives of subprogramme 11 are:

(a) To assist member States in identifying the requirements for formulating science and technology policies and plans within environmentally sound and sustainable development; in developing local technological capabilities for participating in all aspects of technology policies, such as assessing, negotiating, selecting, transferring, adopting and developing technology; in formulating guidelines and measures to deal with reverse transfer of technology; and in analysing and assessing the implications of new advances in technologies on their development effort;

(b) To continue the formulation of measures and mechanisms to make the process of technology transfer more effective, in particular the transfer of pollution-control technologies, which could promote a better management of environmental problems;

(c) To continue the promotion of regional cooperation among the member States, particularly in the utilization of new technologies.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.106 The secretariat will pursue the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Continuing to conduct in-depth studies and organizing seminars and expert group meetings to formulate appropriate technology policy recommendations;

(b) Organizing training courses for high- and middle-ranking officials and personnel in the private sectors to develop technological capabilities in various aspects of technology policy, technology institutions and the transfer and development of technology;

(c) Promoting cooperation between ESCWA member States by formulating project proposals for cooperation in science and technology. Concrete cases will be identified with specific mechanisms to support the cooperation process;

(d) Mobilizing resources and support for the implementation of cooperation projects in the application of new technologies;

(e) Conducting studies and organizing expert group meetings in cooperation with other concerned United Nations organizations to assess the implication of new technological developments for the region;

(f) Continuing to disseminate information and distributing publications on technology to fill the existing knowledge gap in the region regarding science and technology.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND WELFARE

(a) Objectives

34.107 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/49, paragraphs 1 to 5; 43/93; paragraphs 5, 6, 8 to 10 and 15; 43/98, paragraphs 5, 6 and 9; 43/99, paragraphs 5 to 8; 43/121, paragraphs 5 and 6; 44/55; 44/56, paragraphs 8 and 12; 44/57, paragraph 3; 44/58, paragraph 2; 44/59, paragraphs 1, 4 and 8; 44/65, paragraphs 3 and 14 (c); 44/66; 44/67, paragraph 12; 44/70, paragraphs 7, 9 and 13; 44/72, 44/141, paragraphs 1 to 3 (d); 44/142 and 44/236, paragraphs 5 and 8 of the annex; 45/87; 45/103; 45/91; 45/100; 45/106; 45/107 to 123; and 45/149;

Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/40, paragraph 5; 1988/46, paragraphs 4 and 5; and 1988/47, paragraphs 2 to 4; and ESCWA resolution 157 (XIV), paragraphs 2 and 3.

34.108 All the countries of the ESCWA region have designed programmes in favour of special social groups, but these programmes vary greatly from one country to another and they have never been subjected to any critical comparative review. Thus, reasons for success and failure in the field have never been assessed. Moreover, owing to administrative and technical obstacles, the tendency to separate the social and economic dimensions in development projects often results in duplication of efforts and wastage of resources. Therefore, ESCWA member States need qualitative and quantitative social data on the dimensions of alternative developmental approaches in order to formulate sound policies and programmes on social development, with special emphasis on emerging social needs and priorities as a result of the Gulf crisis and other conflicts in the region.

34.109 The objectives of subprogramme 12 are:

(a) To undertake overall analysis of the impact of development trends in furthering greater participation of the entire population in the development process;

(b) To assist, through the promotion of an integrated approach to social development and welfare and the strengthening of governmental machinery and intergovernmental cooperation, in the formulation and promotion of policies and strategies aimed at the following: improving the monitoring of social and human resource development; facilitating the integration of less advantaged groups such as the disabled, the young, the elderly, the poor and the rural population in the development process; establishing comprehensive national social welfare systems; and ensuring equitable access thereto by the entire population;

(c) To analyse the impact of social changes, resulting from prevailing development and crisis, on human habitat and living conditions;

(d) To review the implementation of strategies recommended in the field of control and prevention of crime and drug abuse;

(e) To promote the integration of the social dimension in rural development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.110 The social situation in the region will be monitored by the secretariat through regular review of continuously updated social indicators and periodic survey of the socio-economic landscape in the light of emerging global and regional developments. The social implications of the Gulf crisis will receive due attention. Furthermore, assistance will be rendered to Governments, upon request, to formulate social welfare programmes and projects, and to improve social planning and social monitoring methodologies through the collection and processing of social data and information conducive to policy action.

34.111 The secretariat will undertake studies and provide support to regional ad hoc expert groups with a view to examining issues related to developmental social welfare policies and programmes as well as programmes and policies dealing with prevention and control of crime and drug abuse, in order to formulate more operationally oriented and effective policies and innovative measures.

34.112 Through an intersectoral approach to rural development, the social dimensions of rural development will be examined with a view to formulating appropriate policies and programmes for rural areas that will contribute, inter alia, to the reduction of poverty and promotion of further integration of the rural population into the development process. In this context, emphasis will be placed on the role of rural institutions, particularly cooperatives.

34.113 Follow-up will continue on strategies and measures adopted at the national level in favour of less advantaged groups such as the very poor in both rural and urban areas (1994-1995), and attention will be given to ensuring effective access of these groups to adequate social welfare services and their participation in the development process. Furthermore, on the basis of activities carried out under the current medium-term plan, directories and manuals will be updated and other forms of assistance will be provided, particularly in the area of transferring technology to the disabled (1992-1995).

SUBPROGRAMME 13. WOMEN AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

34.114 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/105, paragraphs 2 and 4; 40/108, paragraph 10; 41/111, paragraph 2; 42/178, paragraphs 3 and 8; 44/76, paragraph 3; 44/77, paragraphs 3, 5, 9, 12, 18 and 19; 45/129; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/18, paragraph 4; and 1987/122; ESCWA resolution 66 (v); ESCWA Regional Plan of Action for the Integration of Women in Development in Western Asia (1975-1985); Regional Programme of Action for the Second Half of the United Nations Decade for Women (1980-1985); Strategy for the Development of Arab Women in Western Asia to the Year 2000 (1984); and the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women (1985).

34.115 The major problems that are addressed in the subprogramme, and which the medium-term plan 1992-1997 is designed to alleviate, consist of the following:

(a) The difficult economic, social, cultural and environmental conditions that are faced by migrant and displaced Arab women and their families within the ESCWA region, as they deal with the realities of displacement and migration and their eventual return or resettlement as a direct result of the Gulf crisis, with all its detrimental economic and social implications for the Arab individual, the family, the community and the country;

(b) The physical, social and economic consequences of the conflict of multiple roles that is very often experienced by Arab women between women's public and familial roles, and the lack of a comprehensive solution to this problem, especially in the light of the existing economic hardships faced by the majority of Arab families, which would require more women to become heads of households and earn the main income or supplement the existing income for the survival of the family;

(c) The difficulties that women, especially migrant women, face in having access to financial and educational resources and the acquisition of skills that will allow them to achieve their immediate objective of improving their social and economic living conditions and their long-term goals that will increase their participation in the labour force, with compatibility between their public and familial roles, in order to contribute to the social and economic development of themselves as individuals and citizens and to that of their families, their communities and their nations;

(d) The obstacles faced by Arab women in organizing themselves through different grass-roots modalities in order to establish local support systems that deal with their immediate needs and their long-term aspirations for a better life.

34.116 While the integration of women in development remains the main focus of the subprogramme, it takes into consideration the impact of the Gulf crisis on Arab women. The alleviation of hardships caused by dislocation and dispersal of local communities, loss of economic resources and disruption of existing social support systems will be given due attention. Special emphasis is being placed on formulating a strategy and identifying activities within its framework that would be more in harmony with the cultural setting of the region and with the social and economic changes that occurred during 1990 and 1991. More specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 13 are:

(a) To investigate modalities for increasing the economic participation of Arab women, including modalities for self-employment and collective micro-enterprises;

(b) To identify efficient, effective and acceptable approaches to the economic participation of Arab women that take into consideration women's familial responsibilities and economic contribution, especially in view of the increasing number of female heads of households who have to be the main earners in the family as a result of the recurrent wars in the region;

(c) To continue to assess the changing responsibilities of the Arab family, with special emphasis on displaced and migrant families and female-headed households, and to identify the institutions that would be necessary to provide alternative services and give support to the functions traditionally undertaken by the family;

(d) To formulate and promote legislation and administrative structures that are in congruence with the changing role of the Arab family and that would provide the legal context for the alternative modalities available to women;

(e) To provide decision makers with recommendations for adopting innovative alternatives for Arab women within the Arab social and cultural context;

(f) To assist non-governmental women's organizations at the grass-roots level to develop their support systems and to widen their popular support base in order to institutionalize collective self-help modalities;

(g) To emphasize the special role of women in the protection of the environment, taking into consideration the environmental consequences of the Gulf crisis and the magnitude and gravity of its impact on women and their families in the region;

(h) To continue to provide information on the situation of women and the Arab family in the region through situational analysis based on the continuous updating of data on women and to continue to identify the female resources available for technical assistance services through the periodical updating of the _Directory of Professional Arab Women_.

(b) _Course of action of the secretariat_

34.117 The development of human resources will continue to be the focus of the secretariat's activities under the subprogramme. Three major areas of activity will be targeted:

(a) The first will continue to be the collection and dissemination of data on Arab women through the publication of the data sheets, the _Directory of Professional Arab Women_, and the results of the studies undertaken by the secretariat in the ESCWA series, _Studies on Arab Women in Development_. Special emphasis will be given to undertaking action-oriented studies that will assess the changing social and economic conditions of the countries of the region and their impact on women and their families within the local community context. Empirical studies, aiming at formulating specific project proposals for funding technical-assistance activities, will also be undertaken to identify the hardships encountered by women and their families who have been dislocated within the same country or from one country to another;

(b) In the second area of activity the secretariat will continue to examine, through action-oriented research, the changing role of the Arab family and will assess the institutions that provide services that are supportive and/or are a replacement of family services. Special attention will be given to the changing pattern of displaced and migrant families within the present socio-economic context of the ESCWA member States;

(c) The third area of activity is the identification of alternatives available to Arab women within the social and cultural context of the region. These would include increasing the participation of women in occupations in which they already participate in big numbers, since demand outstrips supply by far; accelerating the introduction of women's employment in occupations in which only little headway has been achieved in this respect; and increasing the economic participation of Arab women in the ESCWA region through a culturally acceptable approach that takes into account women's familial responsibilities and economic contributions. These tasks would also entail the identification of existing requirements for the adaptation of work methods to the needs of women, assessing their adaptability to the ESCWA region and, based on the above, proposing policies for appropriate modalities and the necessary prerequisites for their successful adaptation and adoption. Due attention will be given to the employment of women affected by the results of the Gulf crisis. Attention will be given to formulating projects for self-employment of women within the context of small enterprises. In essence, under this subprogramme the secretariat will be implementing the Strategy for Increasing the Economic Participation of Arab Women in Western Asia: the Third Choice, which was formulated under the previous medium-term plan.

34.118 Feasibility studies will be undertaken that will be followed by pilot activities demonstrating innovative alternatives that can be adopted by the region. These pilot activities would be within the scope of technical assistance activities provided regionally and/or nationally to test the viability of some of the modalities. Technical assistance activities will continue to be the means by which this subprogramme is implemented, since the studies that will be undertaken will lead to the formulation of specific proposals for projects to meet the needs of Arab women, especially the displaced and migrant.

SUBPROGRAMME 14. STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

34.119 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/5, paragraphs 5 to 7; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/7, paragraph 1; 1985/8 and 1988/59, paragraphs 1 and 3; and ESCWA resolutions 13 (XI) and 155 (XIV).

34.120 The shortage of trained personnel in statistics and data processing has had a serious effect on the development of statistical services in most ESCWA countries. Training should address the evolving needs of statistics and data processing in the region and compensate for the loss of trained staff from governmental statistical offices to the private sector and other governmental departments.

34.121 The use of computers for statistical purposes is expected to expand at a rapid pace in the current decade. The introduction of new information technologies, such as statistical networks, the development of database management systems and the increasing use of statistical packages, will have a far-reaching effect on the work and structure of central statistical offices.

34.122 A major problem in some of the countries of the region is the lack of in-depth analysis of the data, especially survey data, collected by the statistical offices. Another problem experienced by some ESCWA countries is the absence of coordination between the producers and users of statistics.

34.123 The problem of standardization touches upon a wide range of subjects in statistics. Continuous efforts are needed at the national and regional levels to increase the comparability of data produced by ESCWA member States.

34.124 The objective of subprogramme 14 is to contribute to the development of timely and relevant statistics in the ESCWA region, in cooperation with the national, regional and international bodies concerned. More specifically, the objectives include:

(a) The collection, compilation and dissemination of comparable statistics on national accounts, prices, finance, industry, energy, external trade and other economic areas;

(b) The development, collection, standardization and dissemination of environment and social statistics, including those pertaining to the situation of women, the disabled, youth, infants and other special population groups;

(c) The development of sources of population statistics, including population and housing censuses, civil registration systems and demographic and health surveys;

(d) The promotion of unified international concepts, definitions and classifications, especially those related to national accounts, international trade, industry, migration, the environment and employment;

(e) Assistance in the development of the census and survey capabilities of ESCWA member States and in the collection and analysis of socio-economic data obtained from household surveys and censuses;

(f) The improvement of statistics in terms of reliability, timeliness and comparability and application of advanced means of collecting, processing and disseminating economic and social statistics in the ESCWA region.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.125 The following activities will be undertaken under the subprogramme:

(a) Statistical training in national accounts and in specific subjects related to economic statistics, in cooperation with regional institutes and organizations;

(b) Collection and dissemination of basic statistics in the economic, demographic and social areas of the ESCWA region through recurrent general or specialized publications;

(c) Setting up and maintenance of statistical databases concerning various statistical areas for use by the ESCWA secretariat and member States, as well as by international and regional organizations;

(d) Organization of technical meetings on specific topics, in cooperation with the United Nations Statistical Office and regional organizations;

(e) Provision of support to technical assistance activities, in national accounts, population statistics, data processing and household surveys in ESCWA member States;

(f) Publication and dissemination of methodological statistical manuals in Arabic.

34.126 The above-mentioned activities are of a continuing nature, especially in the field of collection and dissemination of statistics. However, some issues, such as the application of the revised system of national accounts and international economic classifications, will receive special emphasis in the first half of the medium-term plan.

SUBPROGRAMME 15. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Objectives

34.127 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 39/227, paragraph 2; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1984/78, paragraph 4; and 1991/75, paragraph 4; and ESCWA resolutions 92 (VIII), paragraph 3; 138 (XII), paragraph 3; 143 (XIII), paragraph 4; and 170 (XV), paragraph 3.

34.128 Lack of coordination and planning based on an adequate database in matters relating to transport and communications among the countries of the ESCWA region, and between neighbouring countries in particular, gives rise to misallocation of financial resources and impedes the smooth flow of passengers and goods and ease of movement and travel of individuals across the countries of the region, all of which constitute problem areas that need to be addressed.

34.129 With regard to the land-based network of the transport infrastructure and, more specifically, to road and railway networks, the problems of completing the missing links that will connect neighbouring Arab countries in the region and improving and maintaining existing links are of vital importance.

34.130 Trade in the ESCWA region is predominantly seaborne and, as a direct consequence, the competitiveness of exports from Arab countries in foreign markets depends largely on the cost of the carriage of such goods by sea. Therefore, increased attention should be paid to maritime transport and, in particular, to the development of national merchant fleets, in order to increase the share of national carriers in the external trade of Arab countries, particularly in solid or liquid bulk commodities.

34.131 Human resources in the transport sector suffer from the scarcity of trained national personnel specialized in matters relating to this sector, which range from planning to operations and management, particularly at the middle and higher levels of management. Manpower development and training problems are issues that need to be addressed.

34.132 Environmental issues in transport were given very little attention in the past. In the developed countries, transport sectors account for approximately 60 per cent of the total pollution in the atmosphere of urban areas. Some specific issues related to the effect of transport on the environment have to be given priority in the ESCWA region. These include air pollution, noise levels and safety.

34.133 With regard to the communications sector, the ESCWA region has not completed the introduction of communications technologies to develop interregional links that will ensure the region's integration at the global level. Consequently, part of the telecommunications traffic between ESCWA member countries is still routed via transit centres outside the region, thereby failing to take advantage of the available facilities in the ESCWA region.

34.134 The objective of subprogramme 15 is to establish connected transport and communications networks that will ensure a reliable and continuous flow of traffic among ESCWA member countries and with other regions, through integrated ESCWA regional transport policies and operations. More specifically, the objectives are the following:

(a) To assist member countries in planning the development of transport and communications facilities and in formulating integrated transport policies, including regional transport networks and multimodal operations, as well as the training of transport personnel;

(b) To improve regional land, maritime and air transport infrastructure where needed, together with operations, with particular emphasis on maintenance;

(c) To facilitate interregional and intraregional traffic and communications by harmonizing transport rules and regulations;

(d) To improve the interregional telephone infrastructure and operations;

(e) To implement the programmes of action of the Transport and Communications Decade for Western Asia;

(f) To assist member countries during the medium-term plan period to deal with anticipated problems regarding deregulation, subsidies and private financing and management of related projects.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.135 The activities of the secretariat in the area of transport will concentrate on the following:

(a) Work will be initiated on the establishment of a mechanism of coordination for transport and communications development plans and policies at the ESCWA regional level and on a draft ESCWA (Arab) transport convention, as well as the establishment of an ESCWA regional transport training institute. Emphasis will be placed on manpower training and comparative analysis of transport development plans in ESCWA member countries, as well as on the maintenance of the existing infrastructure. These actions will be carried out through surveys and studies, by convening ad hoc expert group and intergovernmental meetings, and by conducting training courses and advisory missions;

(b) Surveys and studies on the formulation of a master plan for the establishment of ESCWA regional transport networks, as well as the consolidation of transport bridges through projects between the Mashreq and the Maghreb countries, will be initiated with a view to having the master plan completed;

(c) The identification, formulation and preparation of regional and subregional programmes and projects for ESCWA regional merchant fleet and port development will be carried out and finalized;

(d) Work will be initiated on the impact of the deregulation aspect on subsidy policies in the transport sector adopted by the countries of the region, as will measures to encourage the private sector to participate in financing and management of transportation and communications projects;

(e) Studies and field surveys will be conducted in order to determine exact degrees of transport pollution where such data are not available. Ad hoc meetings will be held in order to prepare standards, with the objectives of both curtailing the degree of transport-related pollution and improving transport safety;

(f) The implementation, finalization and follow-up of the programmes and projects for the Transport and Communications Decade for Western Asia, including the full establishment of the Trans-Arab Corridors, will be conducted. Research and technical assistance activities, as well as support for negotiations (pledging conferences, inter-agency meetings, etc.) for the Decade's investment programmes, will be undertaken.

34.136 The activities of the secretariat in the area of communications (telecommunications and postal services) will focus on the preparation of plans and programmes to link the ESCWA region with the other regions. These activities and, in particular, the improvement of telephone-switching centres will be tackled within the framework of the Transport and Communications Decade for Western Asia.

34.137 The secretariat will continue to publish annually data on the transport and communications sector (networks, capacity and utilization). Cooperation and coordination of activities with other regional and international organizations will be strengthened.

MAJOR PROGRAMME VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS

PROGRAMME 35. PROMOTION AND PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

35.1 The Charter of the United Nations includes among the purposes of the Organization the achievement of international cooperation in solving problems of an economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion. Article 13 of the Charter provides for the General Assembly to initiate studies and make recommendations for those purposes and Article 55 states that the United Nations shall promote universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms. All Members pledge themselves, under Article 56, to take joint and separate action in cooperation with the Organization for the achievement of the purposes set forth in Article 55.

35.2 The aforementioned Articles of the Charter, together with the human rights instruments and the policies and procedures subsequently established by the United Nations organs, provide the framework for the human rights programme of the Organization. Progressively, human rights have become part of international law and international consciousness. The norms contained in human rights instruments, such as, inter alia, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenants on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, are used to assess the way Member States respect the rights of their citizens.

35.3 The Charter's conception of the interrelationship between human rights, peace and development will continue to guide the United Nations in its approach to human rights in the decade of the 1990s.

35.4 The full enjoyment of human rights is related to economic and social development. Moreover, there can be no lasting security or sustained economic and social progress without respect for human rights. Numerous situations of tension and conflict have been rooted in disregard for the human rights of individuals, minorities, groups or entire peoples. Development will not be assured, nor its fruits equitably shared, if it is not securely anchored in respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

2. Overall strategy

35.5 In the coming decade, the international community can be expected to turn increasingly to United Nations human rights organs, such as the Commission on Human Rights and the Subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities, for peaceful and constructive solutions to human rights problems that might otherwise give rise to tensions. Those organs should become more and more the focal point of international efforts to act to prevent violations of human rights and their consequences, to carry out research into emerging problems and to develop new international standards and means of implementation that merit the confidence of all. They, as well as the World Conference on Human Rights, to be held in 1993, can also be expected to assess the achievements of the past 40 years and how the challenges ahead can best be met, both in relation to the general human rights programme and in relation to specific subjects such as the fight against racism and racial discrimination.

35.6 The experience of the past few years has shown the range and complexity of the often interrelated issues brought to United Nations human rights organs for consideration and study. One of the main tasks of the United Nations in the coming years will be to bring into sharper focus the connection between the pursuit of peace, development and the enhanced protection of human dignity. The Secretariat will play its role in conjunction with Member States, as well as with non-governmental organizations, and that main task will constitute the follow-up measures to be taken as a result of the World Conference on Human Rights.

35.7 A related major task before the international community in the coming years will be to make the rights and freedoms already laid down in the body of international human rights law a reality for everyone. Thus, in parallel with continuing efforts in the field of standard-setting and the priority attention devoted to the international implementation process, greater emphasis will be given to the requirements of national institution-building, as well as information and education. Through the World Public Information Campaign for Human Rights launched by the General Assembly by its resolution 43/128 of 8 December 1988, the Centre for Human Rights will strive to increase world-wide public understanding and awareness of human rights and fundamental freedoms. It will coordinate the activities for the Campaign within the United Nations system and will maintain contact with Governments, regional and national institutions, non-governmental organizations and concerned individuals.

35.8 Emphasis will continue to be placed upon the universal ratification and implementation of the norms proclaimed by the United Nations and already agreed upon in principle. In order to help in creating the conditions for implementation of such norms, those Governments which so desire should receive the support of the United Nations in setting up or strengthening national infrastructures for the promotion and protection of human rights. This support will be provided through the programme of advisory services and technical assistance and will include, depending on the expressed needs, training of government officials and administrators of justice; expert advice; and technical assistance, for instance, in the building up of law libraries and law faculties, and in the drafting of legal texts in conformity with international standards. The overall objective of the Secretariat for the 1990s will be to contribute to the development of a truly universal culture of human rights comprising a framework for international law, national systems backed by advice and technical assistance, and an informed public opinion.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

35.9 The programme on promotion and protection of human rights will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Implementation of international instruments and procedures
Subprogramme 2.	Elimination and prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities and vulnerable groups
Subprogramme 3.	Advisory services and technical cooperation
Subprogramme 4.	Research, studies and standard-setting

35.10 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. IMPLEMENTATION OF INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES

(a) Objectives

35.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2106 A (XX), 2200 A (XXI), 2443 (XXII), 3068 (XXVIII), 33/173, 39/46, 44/25, 44/128, 44/135 and 45/158; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I), 9 (II), 277 (X), 474 A (XV), 728 F (XXVIII), 1235 (XLII), 1503 (XLVIII), 1985/17 and 1988/4; and Commission on Human Rights resolutions 8 (XXIII), 20 (XXXVI) and 1983/9.

35.12 The United Nations has promulgated a significant number of international conventions and declarations on human rights. There remains a gap, however, between these internationally recognized norms and their application, the reasons for which are diverse. Many States have not yet subscribed to such internationally recognized norms. Where Governments have done so, they may not have the personnel or the expertise needed to integrate the provisions of conventions into their national system. In some situations the rule of law is fragile. The need to promote the application of existing international norms remains essential.

35.13 Individuals and groups often find the need to address themselves to the United Nations to draw attention to problems they are encountering or to request its intercession so as to ensure respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. It is the role of the United Nations to react adequately, promptly and effectively to such appeals.

35.14 Policy-making organs, when considering situations of alleged violations of human rights in certain countries or territories, require factual information and analyses. This is also true with regard to widespread phenomena of serious violations. In those situations, the policy-making organs have found it necessary to respond to appeals regarding individual cases. Accordingly, procedures and mechanisms dealing with alleged violations of human rights to be applied by special rapporteurs, individual experts, committees or working groups mandated by policy-making organs have been a regular feature of the human rights programme.

35.15 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To ensure continuing implementation of international norms and treaties in the field of human rights, including:

(i) The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol thereto, as well as the Second Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights aiming at the abolition of the death penalty;

(ii) The International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;

(iii) The International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid;

(iv) The Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment;

(v) The Convention on the Rights of the Child;

(vi) The International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families after its entry into force;

(vii) Such other conventions dealing with human rights as may be adopted by the United Nations;

(b) To respond positively to petitions or appeals received by the United Nations;

(c) To provide policy-making organs with the pertinent facts and analyses in order to assist in the consideration of situations of alleged violations of human rights, in the review of world-wide phenomena of especially serious violations and, in connection with the latter task, to respond to appeals regarding individual cases.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.16 The methods of work of the Secretariat are, in the first place, determined by the relevant conventions themselves, particularly the procedures for examination of reports. Other means of action include the encouragement of further ratifications or accessions to the international instruments on human rights; the enhancement and deepening of the dialogue between the States parties to these instruments and the relevant monitoring bodies, such as the Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, the Human Rights Committee, the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the Committee against Torture and the Committee on the Rights of the Child, the future Committee on the Protection of the Rights of Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families, the Group of Three on Apartheid; the promotion of further exchanges of experience among Governments on the application of international instruments and standards; and the improvement of United Nations procedures for monitoring States' compliance with their treaty obligations, particularly through the utilization of consolidated reporting guidelines and the computerization of the work relating to reporting of the treaty monitoring bodies. New treaties coming into force, such as those on the rights of the child, migrant workers or the optional protocol against the death penalty, will require new approaches.

35.17 The implementation of the Convention on the Rights of the Child will pose a new and in some ways different challenge to the United Nations. Information and expert advice will have to be mobilized from many different sources to support the work of the Committee, which will, for the first time in the annals of the United Nations, be charged with promoting all the human rights of a specific group - the children of the world - and will assist in bringing about real changes in the way they live. New and imaginative methods of turning international norms into national realities will have to be developed.

35.18 The consideration of petitions is carried out in accordance with the procedure established by the competent organs, notably Economic and Social Council resolutions 728 F (XXVIII), 1235 (XLII) and 1503 (XLVIII). Petitions are also handled in accordance with the procedures established under relevant international conventions, such as the Optional Protocols to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, or the Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment.

35.19 The strategies applied under special procedures or mechanisms dealing with alleged violations of human rights or in the pursuit of contacts with Governments follow the specific mandate decided upon in each instance by the authorizing organ. Such procedures include the Special Committee to Investigate Israeli Practices Affecting the Human Rights of the Palestinian People and Other Arabs in the Occupied Territories, the Ad Hoc Working Group of Experts on Southern Africa, the Working Group on Enforced or Involuntary Disappearances, and the Working Group on Arbitrary Detention. They also currently include six thematic rapporteurs, nine country rapporteurs and nine other mandates dealing with violations conferred directly to the Secretary-General.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ELIMINATION AND PREVENTION OF DISCRIMINATION AND PROTECTION OF MINORITIES AND VULNERABLE GROUPS

(a) Objectives

35.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 1904 (XVIII), 2106 A (XX), 2541 (XXIV), 3068 (XXVIII), 36/55 and 38/14; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I) and 9 (II); and the report of the fifth session of the Commission on Human Rights (E/1371, para. 13).

35.21 The commitment to human dignity and equality and to non-discrimination is one of the pillars of United Nations human rights policy. Yet, many persons are denied effective enjoyment of basic human rights through discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, language or religion or because they belong to particularly disadvantaged groups. In some cases discrimination is overt. Apartheid, under which discrimination is a component of law and social policy, is the most notorious example. In other cases discrimination is covert, often constituting an invidious part of society that can even go unnoticed by many. In addition, many are denied full enjoyment of their human rights and suffer various forms of exclusion because they belong to particularly disadvantaged groups or sectors of society. Discrimination is intolerable in itself and a source of tensions, conflicts and strife as human beings demand respect for their inherent dignity. The very existence of discrimination is a serious threat to the universal enjoyment of human rights and to the objectives of the United Nations in promoting economic and social development and international peace and security.

35.22 The objective of subprogramme 2, therefore, is to contribute, by developing tools based on international human rights standards established in the framework of subprogramme 4, Research, studies and standard-setting, to the realization of human dignity and equality, and of non-discrimination, irrespective of race, sex, language or religion.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.23 The expansion and implementation of United Nations programmes and plans of action against discrimination and for tolerance will underlie the action of the Secretariat. This will include the application of the Programme of Action of the Second Decade against Racism and Racial Discrimination, activities aimed at bringing an end to apartheid, the efforts concerning the rights of migrant workers and their families and the work regarding the rights of persons belonging to national or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities and indigenous populations.

35.24 The causes and conditions leading to racism and intolerance will increasingly be the focus of research, as will new and emerging forms of discrimination. This will lead to the development of legislative and social tools better adapted to the fight against discrimination. Attention will be centred on developing models for the establishment of national institutions promoting tolerance and fighting discrimination and on preparing model national laws against discrimination. Account will be taken of the results of 45 years' experience in the fight against racism and racial discrimination in order to identify achievements and failures, set guidelines for the future and develop new approaches for the elimination of age-old and emerging forms of discrimination.

35.25 In undertaking the implementation of the programme against racism, substantive contributions will be called for from agencies and programmes of the United Nations system, high-level focal points will be identified and the capacity and experience of non-governmental organizations will be fully utilized.

35.26 With the adoption of the convention on the rights of all migrant workers and their families, research will continue on the situation and means to promote respect for the rights of this especially vulnerable group.

35.27 Increased attention will also be given to the rights of minorities and to the search for peaceful solutions to minority problems. Research activities in this regard will involve extensive information indexing and problem management.

35.28 The forms of discrimination or intolerance based on religion or belief will also be addressed.

35.29 Another domain of work will relate to the human rights situation of such vulnerable groups as children (sale of children, child prostitution, exploitation of children, imprisoned children) and women subjected to prostitution or traffic of their persons or harmful traditional practices affecting the health of women and children. The implementation of existing international instruments will be strengthened and new ways will be sought to gather reliable information, identify problems and propose effective remedies both nationally and internationally. Similarly, the situation of indigenous populations, the basic standards needed to protect their rights and appropriate mechanisms for doing so will receive continued attention following the remarkable advances already made in this field.

35.30 Finally, more attention will be given to the realization of economic, social and cultural rights, and to the situation and rights of particularly disadvantaged and marginalized groups, notably the extremely poor. In this context, educational and promotional activities, such as seminars, training programmes, workshops will be organized. The task is and will remain essentially, in cooperation with other parts of the Secretariat and agencies of the United Nations system, to identify the causes for the denial of basic economic and social rights and to develop remedies. Emphasis will be placed on opening channels of communication and exchange between Secretariat units and between the various policy-making organs - for example, by establishing reciprocal observer status for representatives of organs dealing with similar issues. Efforts will also be made to strengthen exchanges between the United Nations and regional intergovernmental bodies dealing with human rights issues.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ADVISORY SERVICES AND TECHNICAL COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

35.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 217 D (III), paragraph 2, 795 (VIII), paragraph 2, 926 (X), 1905 (XVIII), paragraphs 2 and 6, 32/127, paragraph 2, 41/121, 41/129, 41/130, 41/154, 42/118, 43/90, 43/128, 44/61, 44/64, 45/99, 46/124 and 46/203; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I), 9 (II), 1793 (LIV), paragraphs 2, 3, 5 and 6, and 1923 (LVIII), paragraphs 1 and 2, and decisions 146 (XL), paragraph (b), 1978/14 and 1987/147; and Commission on Human Rights resolutions 17 (XXIII), paragraph 5 (b), 7 (XXXII), paragraph 2, 1986/54, 1987/37, 1987/38, 1987/39, 1988/74, 1989/53, 1990/58, 1990/59, 1991/49, 1991/50, 1992/51 and 1992/80.

35.32 International instruments and standards promulgated by the United Nations, the specialized agencies or regional organizations need to be implemented at the national level. National institutions and infrastructures that ensure the rule of law play a fundamental role in promoting and protecting human rights and in developing and enhancing public awareness of those rights and freedoms. Assistance will be given to Member States to develop appropriate arrangements at the national level to ensure the effective implementation of international human rights standards is therefore a main priority. Governments should make all efforts to ensure that all provisions contained in human rights instruments are known by those responsible for their implementation as well as by those whose rights these instruments are intended to protect. Assistance will be provided to Governments at their request in that connection. Knowledge of human rights and fundamental freedoms by all peoples is essential to ensure the ultimate success of the efforts of the United Nations towards the universal implementation of international human rights standards.

35.33 The strengthening of the rule of law and in particular of the administration of justice is an important element for improving the observance of human rights. Individuals need the protection of a functioning legal system to be able to enjoy their human rights. The establishment and maintenance of a well-functioning legal protection system and a machinery for the peaceful resolution of disputes between individuals or groups is an essential component of the basic human rights infrastructure of society. In this context, Governments wishing to set up or strengthen national infrastructures for the promotion and protection of human rights may require technical assistance. Training courses, expert advice or opportunities for the exchange of information or experiences through national, regional or international workshops are often useful for government officials dealing with human rights questions, administrators of justice and law enforcement officials.

35.34 Without adequate public understanding or support, the activities of the United Nations for the promotion and protection of human rights cannot realize their potential. Such understanding should be enhanced by all means available, including workshops and publications, as well as the establishment of national centres for documentation and training in the field of human rights.

35.35 Specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To provide support for international cooperation aimed at building up and strengthening national and regional institutions and infrastructures that will have a long-term impact on improved implementation of international instruments on human rights and to make additional efforts to promote ratification of international instruments on human rights;

(b) To provide practical training and opportunities for exchange of information and experience to government officials or other persons whose functions are related to the promotion and protection of human rights;

(c) To provide expert and technical cooperation in the field of human rights to Governments, upon their request;

(d) To increase public awareness of human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(e) To disseminate the international instruments and standards on human rights to people throughout the world and to enhance awareness of activities of the United Nations in the field of human rights.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.36 During the period covered by the medium-term plan, efforts will be further enhanced to provide Governments, at their request, with advisory services and technical assistance, for instance, in building up or strengthening national institutions, strengthening the administration and justice, developing national laws in keeping with international standards and strengthening national institutions, systems and infrastructures for the promotion and protection of human rights, as well as in incorporating the human rights component in an integrated approach to development strategies. Special attention will be given to requests in the field of human rights in those countries which have experienced problems in the implementation of human rights standards, also in view of the priority attention that human rights organs, such as the Commission on Human Rights, and the General Assembly, have attached to such activities. In this connection, specific training courses will be provided for government officials dealing with the preparation and presentation of national reports to human rights supervisory bodies. Cooperation in this respect will be maintained with the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

35.37 In this regard, it may be expected that during the medium-term plan period more national, regional and subregional workshops and training courses will be organized for administrators of justice and government officials engaged in the implementation of international instruments on human rights, and that more countries in all regions of the world will develop forms of cooperation and assistance with the Centre for Human Rights, in keeping with their specific needs. In cases where the Centre is called upon to service investigations into allegations of human rights violations as called for by the competent legislative bodies, advisory services and technical assistance can complement these activities.

35.38 Within the framework of the activities for the World Public Information Campaign for Human Rights, efforts will be made to strengthen relations and cooperation with the United Nations bodies concerned and with the media, non-governmental organizations and academic institutions so as to inform people world wide of the goals and activities of the United Nations in this sector and also to draw upon their support and their assistance for the universal realization of human rights. The Centre will coordinate a programme of activities, including the holding of workshops, the publication and distribution of information and reference materials, in all regions of the world in order to inform, educate and generate public understanding and support for the objectives of the United Nations in the field of human rights. This will be done in close cooperation with the Department of Public Information, other bodies of the United Nations system and the wider human rights community.

35.39 The dissemination of information on human rights will continue to place emphasis on the reproduction of the texts of the international instruments, norms and standards on human rights in as many languages as possible and on making the translated texts widely available, in cooperation with the Department of Conference Services.

35.40 During the medium-term plan period, more assistance will be provided to Member States for activities aimed at building up or strengthening national and regional institutions playing a catalytic role in order to develop or strengthen the necessary regional institutions or national infrastructures responsible for promoting and protecting human rights. Training and other supportive activities will continue to be used to provide the necessary basic information and knowledge needed in institution-building and for the widest possible implementation of human rights instruments.

35.41 Thus, the United Nations will contribute to the promotion of a universal culture of human rights. It will do so by increasing the awareness of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and by assisting in the establishment or strengthening of national infrastructures for the protection and promotion of human rights.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. RESEARCH, STUDIES AND STANDARD-SETTING

(a) Objectives

35.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3218 (XXIX), 41/120 and 46/203; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I) and 9 (II); report of the fifth session of the Commission on Human Rights (E/1371, para. 13); and Commission resolutions 13 (XXXIII) and 17 (XXXVII).

35.43 In a fast-changing and increasingly interdependent world, societies are constantly confronted with new problems the human rights aspects of which need to be addressed. United Nations policy-making organs mandate new areas for research. These can be on specific aspects of already well-established rights or on emerging problems with relatively unexplored human rights dimensions. In addition, United Nations human rights organs review periodically the achievements of the human rights programme and the areas that need to be strengthened, and discuss directives for future activities. Certain areas of priority are identified for continuous review in order to ascertain whether international standards are being respected, to identify emerging problems and to determine whether new standards or mechanisms are needed. This, in turn, necessitates the preparation of reports, research, the analysis and evaluation of information, and the conduct of mandated dialogues with Governments. Once human rights problems have been identified, the response of the international community is to develop norms, standards and the appropriate machinery for monitoring and implementation.

35.44 Accordingly, the objectives of subprogramme 4 are to study human rights issues for United Nations human rights organs, to elaborate international human rights standards for adoption by those organs and to review the implementation of certain standards.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.45 Basic research will continue into such domains as the realization of the right of peoples to self-determination, economic, social and cultural rights, the interrelated nature of respect for the various human rights, freedom of opinion and expression and the right to a fair trial. Research will be expanded in new areas such as the human rights aspect of bio-medical technology, discrimination against HIV-infected persons or people with acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), human rights and disability and on issues having an impact on the enjoyment of human rights, such as the external debt and readjustment policies, toxic waste and chemical weapons. Broad questions, such as the interrelationship between peace and human rights, participation and democratization, including periodic and genuine elections, will also be further studied. Questions of respect for human rights in the administration of justice and during states of emergency will receive continued emphasis. In this latter area, new standards will emerge relating to the declaration and to the application of states of emergency and respect for human rights, in particular, with regard to non-derogable rights.

35.46 Standard-setting will continue as mandated by policy-making organs. The draft declaration on the rights of members of persons belonging to national or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities, which was finalized by the Working Group in 1991, needs to be followed up. Such subjects as enforced or involuntary disappearances, the right and responsibility of individuals, groups and organs of society to promote and protect universally recognized human rights and fundamental freedoms and the right to leave any country and to return to one's own country can be expected to be addressed. New areas of standard-setting will evolve from the implementation of the Declaration on the Right to Development and the Commission on Human Rights search for criteria for identifying progress in the realization of the right to development, as well as from the standard-setting projects regarding the rights of indigenous people and from the draft protocol to the Convention against Torture. Other topics for standard-setting will emerge from research work.

35.47 The basic challenge to the Organization in the field of research, studies and standard-setting in human rights in the next decade will be to deal successfully with a growing range of interrelated and complex issues. Research and studies will be built upon a concerted effort of reflection by Governments, non-governmental organizations, experts and the academic community. Planning and coordination within the Secretariat will be improved so as to avoid duplication. Research and reference facilities of the Centre for Human Rights will be gradually developed in cooperation with the library and documentation services of the Secretariat. The research tasks relating to the activities of the United Nations in human rights over the past 40 years, as well as the detailed and extensive information submitted to the United Nations, makes imperative the establishment of a computerized United Nations human rights database and information network. The database will be updated continuously and made accessible, as appropriate, to Governments, specialized agencies, non-governmental organizations, academic institutions and the media, through an electronic information network, and to the public. This would contribute to a better understanding of the work of the United Nations in human rights.

PROGRAMME 36. INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF AND ASSISTANCE TO REFUGEES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

36.1 After the International Refugee Organization terminated its activities, international protection of and assistance to refugees continued to be provided by UNHCR, whose concern encompasses all refugees problems except those relating to the Palestine refugees, and by UNRWA.

36.2 UNHCR was established on 1 January 1951 for a period of three years in accordance with General Assembly resolutions 319 A (IV) of 3 December 1949 and 428 (V) of 14 December 1950. The statute of the Office was adopted by the General Assembly as an annex to resolution 428 (V). The Office was established as a subsidiary organ of the General Assembly, under Article 22 of the Charter.

36.3 When it became clear that the refugee problems would require the continued attention of the United Nations, the General Assembly decided to prolong the mandate of UNHCR for a period of five years, renewable, beginning on 1 January 1954. Most recently, at its forty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 42/108 of 7 December 1987, by which the Office was continued for a further five-year period from 1 January 1989 to 31 December 1993.

36.4 Although the protection function of UNHCR is derived from the statute of the High Commissioner's Office, other international legal instruments are of basic importance for the effective protection of refugees; the most important are the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees of 1951 as supplemented by the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees of 1967.

36.5 UNRWA, also a subsidiary organ of the General Assembly, under Article 22 of the Charter, was established by resolution 302 (IV) of 8 December 1949 to provide assistance to the Palestine refugees. The Assembly has periodically extended its mandate since then, most recently by resolution 44/47 A of 8 December 1989 until 30 June 1993.

36.6 The overall objective of the programme, as it relates to UNHCR, corresponds to those set out in the statute, Convention and Protocol, in particular paragraph 1 of the statute, which states:

> "The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, acting under the authority of the General Assembly, shall assume the function of providing international protection, under the auspices of the United Nations, to refugees who fall within the scope of the present Statute and of seeking permanent solutions for the problem of refugees by assisting Governments and, subject to the approval of the Governments concerned, private organizations to facilitate the voluntary repatriation of such refugees, or their assimilation within new national communities."

36.7 Paragraph 8 of the statute spells out the measures by which the High Commissioner shall provide for the protection of refugees falling under the competence of the Office:

"(a) Promoting the conclusion and ratification of international conventions for the protection of refugees, supervising their application and proposing amendments thereto;

"(b) Promoting through special agreements with Governments the execution of any measures calculated to improve the situation of refugees and to reduce the number requiring protection;

"(c) Assisting governmental and private efforts to promote voluntary repatriation or assimilation within new national communities;

"(d) Promoting the admission of refugees, not excluding those in the most destitute categories, to the territories of States;

"(e) Endeavouring to obtain permission for refugees to transfer their assets and especially those necessary for their resettlement;

"(f) Obtaining from Governments information concerning the number and conditions of refugees in their territories and the laws and regulations concerning them;

"(g) Keeping in close touch with the Governments and intergovernmental organizations concerned;

"(h) Establishing contact in such manner as he may think best with private organizations dealing with refugee questions;

"(i) Facilitating the coordination of the efforts of private organizations concerned with the welfare of refugees."

36.8 In addition to those instruments, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner have adopted in recent years numerous resolutions, decisions and/or declarations that have further elaborated on the ways stipulated in paragraph 8 of the statute, particularly as regards the need to improve continuously or reorient the material assistance programmes provided by the High Commissioner in order to meet the increasing dimensions and complexities of refugees' needs and problems. Beside the resolutions adopted each year by the General Assembly following its annual consideration of the report of the High Commissioner and the report of the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner, most recently resolution 46/106 of 16 December 1991, other relevant resolutions adopted in recent years are resolutions 41/70 of 3 December 1986, endorsing the conclusions and recommendations contained in the report of the Group of Governmental Experts on International Cooperation to Avert New Flows of Refugees; 46/182 of 19 December 1991, on strengthening of the coordination of humanitarian emergency assistance of the United Nations; 41/122 of 4 December 1986 and 42/107 of 7 December 1987, on the Second International Conference on Assistance to Refugees in Africa; 44/136 of 15 December 1989 and 45/137 of 14 December 1990, on the International Conference on the Plight of Refugees, Returnees and Displaced Persons in Southern Africa; 42/110 of 7 December 1987, on assistance to refugees, returnees and displaced persons of Central America; 43/118 of 8 December 1988 and 46/107 of 16 December 1991, on the International Conference on Central American Refugees; and 43/119 of 8 December 1988 and 44/138 of 15 December 1989, on the International Conference on Indo-Chinese Refugees.

36.9 Those resolutions reflect the continued concern of the international community about the persistence and, in many situations, the aggravation of the problems confronting refugees. Among the problems that have been most often singled out by the General Assembly are the following: (a) problems of protection as a result of expulsion and refoulement of refugees, their unjustified detention and measures that do not recognize their special situation; (b) undermining of the safety and welfare of refugees and asylum-seekers in many regions on account of military or armed attacks, forced recruitment of refugees into armed forces and other forms of violence; (c) problems relating to asylum-seekers in distress at sea and to stowaway asylum-seekers; (d) special problems and needs of refugee and displaced women and children, who in many cases are exposed to a variety of difficult situations affecting their physical and legal protection as well as their material well-being; (e) financial problems confronting UNHCR and the need to achieve a better sharing of responsibilities and arrangements between all the bodies of the United Nations system and other concerned organizations, both governmental and non-governmental, for the implementation and financing of activities related to the search for durable solutions; and (f) the heavy burden placed, particularly, on host developing countries as a result of growing influxes of refugees and the need to share the burden of those States to the maximum extent possible through international assistance, in accordance with the conclusions on refugee aid and development adopted by the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner at its thirty-ninth session.

36.10 The programme of UNHCR, as elaborated below, derives, therefore, directly from the statute of the Office and takes duly into account the orientation, directives and measures recommended by the General Assembly and the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner. It is, however, necessary to note at the outset that the programme is not able to foresee the totality of the refugee problem. That observation is equally valid whether one considers the issue of refugees as an emergency challenge that has to be faced or as an opportunity for a solution that must be found. The root causes that lead to refugee outflows, or the significant political developments that lend themselves to durable solutions for large numbers of refugees, especially through the preferred solution of voluntary repatriation, are beyond the direct control and planning mechanisms of UNHCR.

36.11 In order to reflect as adequately as possible the relevant recommendations of the legislative organs, the programme has been developed on the understanding that the function of providing international protection embraces all measures concerning the maintenance or the promotion of the well-being of refugees, whether legal, material or otherwise; moreover, the function of seeking permanent solutions is but an elaboration of an aspect of protection, namely, an emphasis on the importance of the task of seeking permanent solutions, as a fundamental aspect of the general protection function of UNHCR. Similarly, the elaboration of the programme has been guided by the need to ensure that the assistance provided by the Office to refugees ultimately promotes, to the fullest extent possible, their ability to take charge of their own lives and, wherever possible, to achieve a level of self-sufficiency. In this way, not only is human dignity restored to the situation of the refugee, but over-dependence on aid is avoided, a dependence that often complicates the eventual implementation of durable solutions.

36.12 In relation to the ultimate objective of assuring protection through permanent solutions of voluntary repatriation, local integration or resettlement, the search must go on simultaneously while emergency or enduring refugee situations are confronted; this search is characterized not only by seizing and building on political openings that are conducive to durable solutions, especially that of voluntary repatriation, through the work of tripartite commissions (made up of the Governments of the country of asylum, the country of origin, and UNHCR), but also by close consultations with the refugees themselves so as to ascertain what they see as in their best interests.

36.13 The role that development assistance might play in encouraging solutions to refugee situations, especially the solutions of voluntary repatriation and local integration, should be emphasized. Not only does the international community need to recognize the sheer magnitude of the refugee problem and its impact on the socio-economic infrastructures and ecological systems of the receiving countries, most of which are developing countries, but there is also the need to highlight the role that development assistance can play both in preventing refugee outflows and contributing to their solution.

36.14 Given the complex nature of the root causes of refugee outflows, a recurring element in many of them is often underdevelopment or economic privation. Appropriately targeted development aid could play a significant role in reversing or at least mitigating situations leading to refugee outflows; this is not to say that refugees leave primarily for economic reasons, but it is to acknowledge that aid could have a role to play, for example, in encouraging positive human rights developments or discouraging situations conducive to violations of basic rights. It is a fact also that severe economic hardship, when an added element in situations of broad civil disorder, can be a factor tipping the balance in favour of departure, thus creating a refugee situation.

36.15 A link also exists between economic factors or opportunities in first asylum countries and the onward spontaneous movement of asylum-seekers from those countries to countries chosen for final settlement; this phenomenon is often called "irregular movements". Again, appropriately targeted development assistance might help to reduce the problems posed by such movements.

2. Overall strategy

36.16 The strategy will consist of a range of different types of initiatives and activities, the nature of which, in summary form, is as follows:

(a) Carrying out continuing consultations with Governments in order to promote further accession to a wide range of international and regional legal instruments relating to refugees, as well as to encourage them to adopt positive national legislation and administrative regulations on refugees;

(b) Publication of articles in newspapers and academic journals, as well as participation in conferences and public debates on refugee questions, in order to build up a climate of public opinion favourable to refugees;

(c) Close monitoring, through direct dialogue with Governments and with the assistance of other relevant agencies, of situations involving asylum-seekers and refugees to ensure that obligations assumed and responsibilities owed towards refugees are respected;

(d) Developing contingency planning so as to improve the preparedness and response capabilities of UNHCR to refugee emergencies and to respond effectively to any invitation of the Secretary-General to participate in special humanitarian operations;

(e) Providing assistance to refugees in such a way that refugees themselves are involved in the delivery of assistance programmes and that those programmes are characterized by a development orientation from the earliest possible stage;

(f) Initiating and encouraging the creation, where circumstances permit, of tripartite commissions so as to facilitate and encourage voluntary repatriation;

(g) Ensuring in all relevant situations a linkage between refugee aid and development assistance, especially in the deployment of development assistance as a means of cementing permanent solutions, both voluntary repatriation and local integration;

(h) Carrying out continuing consultations with Governments to assure an adequate number of resettlement places in their countries for refugees, especially for vulnerable groups such as refugee women, in cases where resettlement is seen to be the appropriate permanent solution;

(i) Promoting an appropriate sharing of responsibilities and arrangements for financing of refugee-related activities between all the bodies of the United Nations system and other concerned organizations, both governmental and non-governmental; in this regard, UNHCR will be seeking to enter into memoranda of understanding that will reflect agreed arrangements.

36.17 The financing of the activities of UNHCR relies primarily on voluntary contributions. In 1991, about 97.7 per cent of the Office's total expenditure of $882.9 million were financed by voluntary contributions.

36.18 In carrying out its activities, UNHCR maintains consultations with Governments and with governmental and non-governmental organizations. Within the United Nations, UNHCR cooperates very closely with the Department of Humanitarian Affairs, the Department of Political Affairs, the Department of Peace-keeping Operations, the Centre for Human Rights and the Department of Public Information. The Office maintains a very close coordination with UNDP, in particular at the field level. Coordination between UNHCR and other organizations of the United Nations system is provided through ACC and its subsidiary bodies. It is also provided through Memoranda of Understanding with some 10 organizations, including UNDRO, UNDP, IFAD, WFP and the World Bank.

36.19 As regards UNRWA, its strategy will be to continue to provide needed assistance to the Palestine refugees until their problem can be resolved in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the

Security Council. That assistance involves the provision of essential education, health and relief and social services to eligible Palestine refugees living in Jordan, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and in the occupied West Bank and Gaza Strip. The ability of the Agency to provide this assistance is entirely dependent on the annual provision of sufficient voluntarily contributed funds.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

36.20 The component of the programme relating to UNHCR includes five subprogrammes and the component of the programme relating to UNRWA includes one subprogramme, as follows:

International protection

Subprogramme 1. International instruments relating to the status of refugees or otherwise benefiting refugees

Subprogramme 2. Effective implementation of refugee rights

Subprogramme 3. Promotion and dissemination of principles of refugee law

Assistance

Subprogramme 4. Emergency response and relief, care and maintenance

Subprogramme 5. Durable solutions

United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

Subprogramme 6. United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

36.21 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

International protection

SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS RELATING TO THE STATUS OF REFUGEES OR OTHERWISE BENEFITING REFUGEES

(a) Objectives

36.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from paragraph 8 (a) of the statute of UNHCR and General Assembly resolution 44/164.

36.23 The number of States that have acceded to the 1951 Convention and/or the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees has steadily increased over the years to reach 111 in 1992. Eighteen States have acceded to the European Agreement of 20 April 1959 on the abolition of visas for refugees. Ten States have acceded to the European Agreement on the transfer of responsibility for refugees. While the accession rate to those instruments could be considered satisfactory, the increase in accessions to other instruments for example, the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and the 1957 Agreement relating to Refugee Seamen, has been very slow. There is thus a continued need to promote a wider acceptance by States both of the basic refugee instruments and other instruments and international conventions related to the protection of refugees.

36.24 With regard to the elaboration of further international instruments for the benefit of refugees, there is a continuing need for consultations between UNHCR and Governments. In addition, initiatives to include provisions favourable to refugees in general international instruments will need to be kept under constant review and appropriate action will have to be taken when the need arises. Those efforts should be assisted through the favourable climate as indicated in subprogramme 3.

36.25 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To promote further accessions to the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees;

(b) To promote withdrawal of the geographical limitation and other reservations made by States upon becoming parties to the 1951 Convention;

(c) To promote accessions to the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons, the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness and the 1957 Agreement and the 1973 Protocol relating to Refugee Seamen;

(d) To encourage further accessions by States to intergovernmental instruments adopted at the regional level in favour of refugees;

(e) To promote, especially at the regional level, the consideration and elaboration of other international instruments;

(f) To promote the inclusion of provisions favourable to refugees in general international instruments and in national legislation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.26 The activities that will be undertaken are of a continuing nature and will include:

(a) Consultations on a continuing basis with Governments, at Headquarters and in the capitals, in order:

(i) To promote further accessions to the existing instruments mentioned above and, where applicable, the withdrawal of the geographical limitation and other reservations, stressing the advantages both to refugees and to the Governments themselves;

(ii) To discuss new and ongoing problems that affect refugees so as to ascertain whether steps could be taken to promote the elaboration of further international instruments in favour of refugees;

(b) Regular contacts with other intergovernmental organizations, continuing dialogue with the Secretariat and specialized agencies concerned with the preparation of international instruments with a view to the inclusion, as appropriate, of provisions favourable to refugees.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. EFFECTIVE IMPLEMENTATION OF REFUGEE RIGHTS

(a) Objectives

36.27 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from paragraph 8 of the statute of UNHCR, article 35 of the 1951 Convention and article II of the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees.

36.28 A number of States that are not parties to the 1951 Convention and 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees face large-scale influxes of refugees. UNHCR ensures the protection and material assistance to refugees under its mandate in those States. While a great number of States have adopted special legislation governing the status of refugees, many others have not yet done so. Thus, special efforts are required to encourage States to adopt legislation for the protection of refugees, to strengthen existing laws, policies and programmes in this regard and to ensure their full implementation.

36.29 At its forty-second session, in 1991, the Executive Committee of UNHCR expressed its appreciation at the development of a comprehensive set of guidelines on the protection of refugee women and stressed the ongoing need to implement and monitor the effectiveness of these guidelines as well as UNHCR's policy on refugee women.

36.30 With regard to refugee children, both their number and their vulnerability cause them to be of special concern in the area of protection. Approximately half of the world's refugees are children below 18 years of age. Following the adoption by the Executive Committee at its thirty-eighth session, in 1987, of Conclusions on refugee children, UNCHR has also prepared guidelines on refugee children, which set out their specific needs and problems, as well as the concrete steps to be taken to redress them. At its forty-second session, in 1991, the Executive Committee of UNHCR welcomed the creation of a new post in UNHCR of coordinator on refugee children. The post is to ensure the coordination and follow-up of the policy on refugee children within UNHCR.

36.31 The central objective of subprogramme 2 will continue to be to obtain the widest possible observance by States of internationally accepted standards for the treatment of refugees through the effective implementation of the provisions contained in the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol together with efforts undertaken in accordance with subprogramme 1. Where refugee problems arise in countries not parties to either the 1951 Convention or the 1967 Protocol, UNHCR action, based on the universal nature of the mandate of the Office, will be directed towards ensuring that refugees receive as favourable a legal status as possible, that they are treated in accordance with relevant principles of general international law, including established principles of human rights, and that, at the minimum, they are protected against refoulement.

36.32 Other related objectives will aim at improving the protection of refugee women and refugee children. As regards refugee women, in addition to assuring their better protection the goal will be, in particular, to promote their participation, as agents as well as beneficiaries, in the planning and implementation of protection programmes. Concerning refugee children, the objective is to ensure that their special protection needs, especially those of unaccompanied minors, are given particular attention.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.33 The activities to be undertaken by UNHCR to achieve the objectives of the subprogramme will include the following:

(a) Promoting the adoption of adequate legislative and/or administrative measures concerning the granting of asylum and the observance of the principles of non-refoulement and encouraging liberal practice by Governments with regard to those matters;

(b) Monitoring, including through direct dialogue with Governments, the implementation by States of obligations assumed and responsibilities owed towards refugees on the basis of relevant international instruments and general principles of international law;

(c) Maintaining appropriate contacts with governmental and judicial authorities and providing adequate legal counselling and representation facilities so as to ensure that refugees are, in fact, able to benefit from the standards laid down in international instruments and from the relevant provisions of national legislation;

(d) Promoting, where necessary, the establishment by States of appropriate procedures for the determination of refugee status as defined by the relevant international instruments;

(e) Promoting the adoption of the necessary legislative and/or administrative measures to give effect to the standards for the treatment of refugees defined in the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol and in other relevant international instruments and the adoption, where necessary, of legislative and/or administrative measures favourable to refugees in those States which have not yet become parties to those instruments;

(f) Promoting internal legislative and/or administrative measures favourable to the acquisition by refugees of the nationality of their country of permanent residence;

(g) Developing a policy framework and organizational work plan for the next stages in the mainstreaming within UNHCR of refugee women's protection issues. Particular attention will be paid to the need for field personnel to facilitate participation of refugee women, revising and expanding the existing internal guidelines relating to the international protection of refugee women and developing training materials and courses to increase awareness of the specific protection needs of refugee women and to encourage the involvement of non-governmental organizations in this exercise;

(h) Disseminating the Guidelines on Refugee Children and the implementation of a specific work plan that will focus in particular on their protection needs; seeking the active cooperation and collaboration of Governments, other United Nations bodies, among them UNICEF, non-governmental organizations and refugees themselves, in the implementation of the Guidelines and the work plan; increasing public awareness of the situation and needs of refugee children; and developing training materials to improve the capacity and effectiveness of field personnel in identifying and addressing the protection as well as other needs of refugee children.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. PROMOTION AND DISSEMINATION OF PRINCIPLES OF REFUGEE LAW

(a) Objectives

36.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article 8 (a) of the statute of UNHCR.

36.35 Although there has been an increased awareness of refugee problems, further efforts are still required to disseminate as widely as possible information concerning those problems and knowledge of refugee law, particularly in view of the recent large-scale influxes and intercontinental movements of refugees. In addition, with the progressive development of refugee law as a branch of international law, it is important to promote further the teaching of refugee law and international protection principles as a field of academic study.

36.36 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To promote an increased understanding of the special position of refugees;

(b) To create a climate of opinion favourable to the strengthening of their legal status;

(c) To promote a wider knowledge of the principles of international protection, with particular emphasis on the refugee law training of officials of Governments and non-govenmental organizations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.37 Taking into account the positive impact of the workshop and seminars held over the past years and their usefulness in ensuring that government officials, who are vital components in the implementation of international refugee law, have a full understanding of the basic principles of international protection, and that in application of those principles the highest standards are observed, similar workshops and seminars will continue to be organized during the plan period. Special priority will be given to the organization of training workshops for government officials who are concerned with the legal or protection aspects of refugee problems, particularly in those States which have more recently or not yet become parties to the international refugee instruments. Although the periodicity of such training workshops cannot readily be determined in advance, as this will depend upon the cooperation with the national authorities concerned, several workshops per year are envisaged in each region, at both the regional and national levels. Bearing in mind the number and frequency of seminars held recently for the in-depth examination of new legal problems in the field of international protection or for the review and development of existing standards, it is envisaged that at least four such seminars would be organized during the plan period.

36.38 Information on the legal difficulties confronting refugees and on the principles of international protection will be disseminated through the printing and distribution of publications in the field of refugee law and through articles in newspapers and academic journals as well as through participation in conferences, seminars and public debates on refugee questions. Collaboration with other United Nations bodies, particularly in the human rights field, will be strengthened with a view to sharing ideas, information, experiences and documentation, as well as joining in their promotion and dissemination programmes and sensitizing them to refugee problems in their spheres of responsibility. Cooperation with non-governmental organizations will also be strengthened in order to stimulate and strengthen their interest in refugee law and international protection. Joint efforts in training refugee advocacy lawyers and other refugee law practitioners will be particularly important in this respect. That collaboration will further manifest itself in the establishment and use of databases covering international and national legislation and case law. Consultations will be held with ministries of education and officials of institutions of higher learning with a view to promoting the introduction of courses on refugee law in the curricula of those institutions as well as the inclusion of the human rights of refugees into the social studies curriculum.

Assistance

SUBPROGRAMME 4. EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND RELIEF, CARE AND MAINTENANCE

(a) Objectives

36.39 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article I of the statute of UNHCR and General Assembly resolutions 1166 (XII), 2956 (b) (XXVII), 3271 B (XXIX), 35/41 B, 42/108 and 44/137.

36.40 The problems addressed in the subprogramme embrace refugees in an initial emergency influx and those in ongoing refugee situations. In the first category there are the large numbers of asylum-seekers, either individuals or groups, who have been forced to flee from their countries of origin. In 1991-1992, new emergencies in Africa, Asia and the Middle East have brought the number of people of concern to UNHCR to some 17 million people. Usually those people leave in a condition of severe personal and family deprivation, including loss or separation of family members, property and means of livelihood, and therefore find themselves in destitute conditions in countries of first asylum. The provision of basic relief assistance to such persons, with special attention given to the specific needs of women and children, is thus of paramount importance in the initial phase of a refugee crisis. After the emergency phase has passed, the role of UNHCR is to provide ongoing care and maintenance to refugees while searching for durable solutions to their situation. Such ongoing assistance may include the provision of food, transportation, shelter, water, health services, sanitation, clothing, household utensils and basic education. Whenever feasible, programmes also include vocational training or small income-generating activities to prepare refugees for a more productive life and promote a reasonable degree of self-reliance. The goal, then, is greater refugee participation in programmes aimed at self-sufficiency and preparations for the anticipated durable solutions. In those programmes, the potential contribution of refugee women as agents in their planning and implementation needs to be emphasized.

36.41 In the field of care and maintenance, in 1991-1992 UNHCR was implementing large programmes in Ethiopia, Malawi, the Sudan, Guinea and most recently Kenya. In south-west Asia, care and maintenance assistance to Afghan refugees in Pakistan remained the largest in the region. Included in the programme is a substantial component of income-generating and self-sufficiency activities. South-east Asia was also a major focus of UNHCR care and maintenance programmes in 1991. The situation in Hong Kong remained the most difficult, with fully 90 per cent of the new arrivals of Vietnamese in the region going to the colony. The Comprehensive Plan of Action agreed to at the International Conference on Indo-Chinese refugees held in June 1989 remains the framework for the solution to this case-load. In Latin America, a significant programme of care and maintenance is in place for Guatemalan refugees in Mexico. There are hopes that conditions will soon permit the voluntary repatriation of this group of refugees.

36.42 The objectives of subprogramme 4 fall into two general categories:

(a) To provide relief to refugees in emergency situations and, especially, to focus on the particular needs of women and children, and to promote greater efficiency and effectiveness of emergency preparedness and response to new refugee situations, or to participate, at the invitation of the Secretary-General, in special humanitarian operations for which UNHCR has particular expertise and experience;

(b) To promote the development and implementation of intermediate assistance measures, pending the identification of durable solutions, with the ultimate aim of enabling refugee groups and individuals to become self-supporting in the country of first asylum. In this way, the need for prolonged care and maintenance programmes is contained and the financial burden on the host Government, and on the international community at large, is reduced.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.43 The strategy will consist of the following activities:

(a) Improvement and streamlining of existing in-house emergency procedures, work methods and systems applicable to emergency response;

(b) Development and implementation of a UNHCR emergency staffing roster to facilitate rapid deployment of staff to sites of emergency influxes;

(c) Development and utilization of a kit for registration and commodity distribution;

(d) Continued provision of emergency management training to staff of UNHCR, participating Governments and non-governmental organizations acting as implementing partners and the improvement of core materials for the Emergency Management Training Programme;

(e) In the field of early warning improvement of early warning mechanisms and systems at the field level and for the advancement of inter-agency coordination;

(f) Establishment of an emergency stockpile that will allow the rapid shipment of the most commonly needed relief items to the emergency location;

(g) Preparation by all field offices of a "refugee contingency plan" according to a new format prepared at Headquarters;

(h) Provision of assistance for the continued development of national disaster plans that include refugee components for southern Africa and other regions;

(i) Systematic utilization of the Supplies and Food Aid Field Handbook in the planning and implementation of logistics and transport systems in emergency operations;

(j) Promotion of the active involvement of refugees in the provision of emergency assistance and in the development of appropriate self-help measures;

(k) Systematic evaluation, including "lessons learned" surveys, of all major refugee emergencies;

(l) In relation to refugee women, implement and monitor UNHCR policy on refugee women and the guidelines for the protection of refugee women;

(m) Wider dissemination of the Guidelines on Refugee Children and the implementation of a related work plan;

(n) Revision of the UNHCR Handbook for Emergencies, which will highlight the particular needs of refugee women and children;

(o) Provision of care and maintenance, which involves not only the provision of the types of assistance listed above but also related strategies. This involves raising the necessary financial resources for the General Programme or by appeals for Special Programmes and, in addition, identifying those assistance tasks which might be undertaken in whole or in part by other bodies of the United Nations system and other international organizations. It also involves negotiating an agreed division of responsibilities and arrangements for financing those activities, while at the same time safeguarding the ability of the High Commissioner to exercise fully his mission of protection;

(p) Monitoring the implementation of care and maintenance projects and assessing their impact on the target beneficiaries, especially women and children.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. DURABLE SOLUTIONS

(a) Objectives

36.44 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article I of the statute of UNHCR and General Assembly resolutions 35/42, 37/197, 42/108 and 44/137.

36.45 The most appropriate durable solution to the refugee problem continues to be voluntary repatriation. UNHCR has recently facilitated the voluntary return to their country of origin of a number of refugee groups, particularly Afghans, Burundis, Cambodians, Chadians, Ethiopians, Guatemalans, Laotians, Mozambicans, Namibians, Nicaraguans, Salvadorians, South Africans, Ugandans, Vietnamese and Zimbabweans. Voluntary repatriation usually requires some basic assistance to satisfy the immediate needs of returnees and short-term rehabilitation and reconstruction initiatives to enable the returnees to obtain a standard of living and self-sufficiency comparable to that of the local population. In addition, long-term development assistance may be needed in the country of origin to facilitate the reintegration of returnees. The restoration or creation of a basic infrastructure in the country of origin may not only be essential but also act as a catalyst for repatriation. Appropriate development type projects and initiatives, implemented by the host Government with development agencies' support and appropriate UNHCR involvement, aim at facilitating the integration of returnees in their country of origin.

36.46 As long as voluntary repatriation is not possible, local integration in the country of first asylum is the next preferred durable solution. This implies, however, a full integration (legal, social, economic) of the refugee in the host country. UNHCR generally assists the host countries in identifying, appraising, planning and developing local integration schemes, both rural and urban, the ultimate objective being to create socio-economically viable communities where refugees can meet their basic needs and fully integrate into local economies. The High Commissioner has placed continued emphasis over the past years on an assessment of the viability and efficiency of such programmes in order to optimize the allocation and use of resources made available by the international community for the benefit of refugees. Over the past decade, local integration expenditures have constituted a substantial part of the UNHCR assistance programme.

36.47 Resettlement in third countries continues to be the durable solution for individual refugees or refugee groups for whom neither voluntary repatriation nor local integration in the country of first asylum will guarantee a secure, stable and dignified future. The criteria for seeking resettlement, therefore, derive not only from conditions in the country of origin but also from conditions in the country of first asylum. Some countries permit temporary asylum on condition that resettlement to a third country will be undertaken immediately or as soon as possible. Even where this is not the case, ethnic, political or economic reasons may render local integration impossible, thus necessitating efforts to find a solution in a third country. Of the three durable solutions, resettlement invariably involves the greatest upheaval and poses the greatest challenge in readjustment terms for the individuals concerned. In 1991, some 33,000 individuals were resettled through UNHCR interventions.

36.48 Certain resettlement countries now seek to offer priority to refugee women who are found to be facing particular hardships. Through such arrangements, women who would otherwise be ineligible for resettlement should be able to obtain admission and enhanced support for their integration on arrival in the resettlement country.

36.49 The continued presence during the past decade of large-scale refugee populations in developing countries of asylum has created developmental assistance needs that go beyond immediate relief for both refugees and refugee hosting areas. Moreover, voluntary repatriation into the developing countries of origin needs to be facilitated by developmental efforts in those areas to which refugees returned. The High Commissioner has played a catalytic role in cooperating with developing agencies to complement ongoing assistance or in phasing out his assistance once durable solutions have been reached. During the period 1992-1997, challenges will, inter alia, include more concerted and coordinated action by the international community to assure a linkage between refugee aid and development assistance, and the adoption of mechanisms by refugee hosting countries to include refugee-related projects in their development plans, while assuring that in the financing of development plans and programmes, the concept of additionality of funds in view of a refugee presence is respected by the donor community.

36.50 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are to promote the durable solutions of voluntary repatriation, local integration and resettlement and, in relation to the two preferred solutions of voluntary repatriation and local integration, to encourage an appropriate contribution on the part of development agencies to assuring those two durable solutions. More particularly, in relation to linking the contribution of development agencies to assuring durable solutions to refugee situations, the objectives of UNHCR will be as follows:

(a) To identify and rank by priority, in coordination with development agencies and host Governments, appropriate development-type projects and initiatives that, when implemented by the host Government with development agency support and appropriate UNHCR involvement, would contribute to the effectiveness of solutions through voluntary repatriation and local integration of refugee problems, or, pending the finding of a durable solution, that would help in safeguarding the practice of temporary refuge or would repair ecological damage to a country that had resulted from a refugee presence;

(b) To encourage the international community and relevant United Nations bodies as well as other international organizations, both intergovernmental and non-governmental, to take into consideration the situation of those countries which have for many years received a large number of refugees and, in particular, to study the possibility of using that factor as a criterion for additional funding.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.51 As regards the identification and promotion of voluntary repatriation solutions, the strategy will consist of (a) consultations and the establishment of mutually agreeable procedures with the authorities of the countries concerned and with the refugees themselves, and (b) provision of material assistance (payment of travel costs and initial settlement measures in the country of origin) to refugees who wish to be repatriated.

36.52 In the search for solutions through local integration, where the possibility exists, UNHCR will assist host countries in identifying, appraising, planning and developing local rural and urban settlement schemes, the ultimate objective being to assist refugees so that their basic needs can be met and so that they can thus be fully integrated into local communities. This strategy implies close cooperation and coordination between UNHCR and relevant development agencies and non-governmental organizations as well as with the host Government to assure that such development initiatives undertaken in support of local integration are consistent with national development plans.

36.53 In relation to resettlement, the strategy will consist of carrying out consultations with Governments and international and national organizations in establishing refugee resettlement quotas and in preparing and arranging the movement of refugees to countries of permanent asylum, and of assessing the professional and socio-economic potential of the refugees to be resettled in order to facilitate their integration in resettlement countries.

36.54 The strategy for assuring a linkage between development assistance and the search for durable solutions to refugee situations, especially through voluntary repatriation and local integration, will consist of (a) gathering reliable information on the situation of refugees, returnees and displaced persons and on the basic socio-economic and political conditions of developing host countries; (b) strengthening information sharing and support mechanisms; (c) assisting in the formulation of action programmes in consultation with specialized development agencies and the concerned national authorities that take into account the national development priorities of the host countries and the technical advice of other members of the United Nations system, the World Bank, intergovernmental or governmental development agencies; (d) assisting in the mobilization of the necessary financial resources and in-kind contributions; (e) undertaking the identification, preparation and formulation of possible refugee-related development projects by host Governments, development agencies and non-governmental organizations, with appropriate UNHCR involvement; (f) collaborating especially with agencies whose target beneficiaries are the poorest in rural and urban areas and among whom are to be found refugees; and (g) improving and enhancing the monitoring of refugee-related development programmes and projects, including evaluation of them to assess the relevance, effectiveness and impact on refugees with a view to improving them as necessary.

United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

SUBPROGRAMME 6. UNITED NATIONS RELIEF AND WORKS AGENCY FOR PALESTINE REFUGEES IN THE NEAR EAST

(a) Objectives

36.55 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 302 (IV) and 44/47.

36.56 The Agency plans to continue to provide refugees with the following services:

(a) Education services to meet the basic educational needs of Palestine refugees and to enhance their educational opportunities;

(b) Health services to meet the refugees' basic health needs and improve their overall state of health;

(c) Relief and social services to assist refugees in meeting their needs, in maintaining a reasonable standard of existence and in improving their capacity to become more self-reliant, thereby reducing their dependence on such assistance.

(b) Course of action of the Agency

36.57 The education service will continue to provide general, higher, teacher and vocational/technical education for Palestine refugee children in accordance with their needs and consistent with UNESCO standards. The Agency will continue efforts to improve the quality of teaching, training and staff development and to rely on UNESCO for technical expertise and support. Major planned actions are directed at (a) meeting the natural growth in the school population by providing the necessary school facilities and teaching staff, and (b) improving the quality of teaching, training, physical and manpower facilities, as well as the level of staff competence.

36.58 The health service will continue to provide eligible refugees with essential health services consistent with the basic principles and the global strategies of WHO. The Agency attaches great importance to increasing community participation and strengthening interdepartmental as well as inter-agency cooperation. The latter will involve continued reliance on WHO for technical expertise and support of the programme. Major planned actions are directed at (a) improving and expanding health infrastructure for diagnostic and support facilities, (b) improving maternal health care, and (c) strengthening and expanding the new community health programme involving family health assessment and follow-up so that it will cover all refugee camps.

36.59 The relief and social services will continue to provide support to the neediest among the Palestine refugees and to facilitate self-reliance. The Agency will focus on ways in which that might be achieved through appropriate support to the destitute in the area of skill development, programmes for women that are directed towards an increase in income-earning potential, skill-training courses, especially for unemployed youth and women, consolidation of self-support with income-generating projects and professional training for social workers and other relief service staff to facilitate the above processes. Major planned actions are directed at (a) reducing dependence on material assistance through the actualization of capabilities, for example, skill training and income-generating projects, and (b) professional social work as well as programmes for women, unemployed youth and the disabled.

PROGRAMME 37. EMERGENCY HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

37.1 The general mandate for the programme derives from the Charter of the United Nations, in particular Articles 1 and 55, which refer to international cooperation in solving problems of an economic and humanitarian character. The legislative authority for disaster relief and mitigation of natural disasters derives from General Assembly resolution 2816 (XXVI) of 14 December 1971, by which the Assembly established UNDRO and provided its basic terms of reference, as well as subsequent resolutions of the Assembly and the Economic and Social Council. The Assembly, by resolution 44/236 of 22 December 1989, also proclaimed the 1990s the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction and adopted the International Framework of Action for the Decade.

37.2 The legislative authority for the United Nations response to complex emergency situations stems originally from the resolutions adopted annually by the General Assembly, in which it requested the Secretary-General to coordinate the provision of humanitarian aid and assistance to a substantial number of countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America. Those programmes were usually called for or set up in response to complex emergency situations that involved multiple factors and included sensitive political issues and that frequently required the Secretary-General to coordinate the related efforts of many organizations within and beyond the United Nations system.

37.3 The General Assembly, at its forty-sixth session, adopted resolution 46/182 of 19 December 1991, entitled "Strengthening the coordination of humanitarian emergency assistance of the United Nations". The General Assembly expressed its deep concern about "the suffering of the victims of disasters and emergency situations, the loss in human lives, the flow of refugees, the mass displacement of people and the material destruction", and emphasized "the need to strengthen further and make more effective the collective efforts of the international community, in particular the United Nations system, in providing humanitarian assistance".

37.4 In the annex to resolution 46/182, section I, "Guiding principles", the General Assembly laid down the principles governing the provision of such assistance. As regards the United Nations, it stated that:

(a) The United Nations has a central and unique role to play in providing leadership and in coordinating humanitarian efforts;

(b) The United Nations should ensure the prompt and smooth delivery of relief assistance in full respect of the "Guiding principles" referred to above;

(c) The United Nations system needs to be adapted and strengthened to meet the present and future challenges in an effective and coherent manner;

(d) The United Nations should be provided with resources commensurate with future requirements for emergency assistance.

37.5 Sections II to VII of the annex to the resolution outlined the overall objectives of the United Nations in the field of coordination of emergency humanitarian assistance and recommended a series of actions to ameliorate the problems addressed. The resolution called, inter alia, for:

(a) Better preparation and a more coherent response to natural disasters and other emergencies through the designation of an emergency relief coordinator;

(b) Establishment of a stand-by capacity in disaster prevention and mitigation through a central register of relief personnel and resources, support arrangements with Governments and other partners, to assist developing countries in their efforts to cope with all emergencies;

(c) Establishment of a central emergency revolving fund to ensure the rapid and coordinated response of the organizations of the system;

(d) Establishment within the United Nations of special emergency rules and procedures for the quick disbursement of emergency funds, procurement of emergency supplies and equipment as well as recruitment of emergency staff, to ensure a prompt and appropriate response to humanitarian needs;

(e) Establishing and enhancing integrated disaster mitigation programmes at the national and regional levels as well as promoting greater exchange and dissemination of relevant technology;

(f) A strengthened and broadened disaster management training programme to improve the capacity of disaster-prone developing countries to mitigate the effect of disasters and emergency situations;

(g) A systematic pooling, analysis and dissemination of early warning information to enhance preparedness, and the effectiveness and efficiency of national efforts to cope with emergencies.

37.6 The broad orientation of the programme derives from these provisions of resolution 46/182, and its objectives will be to ensure better preparation for, as well as a rapid and coherent response to emergencies, natural and man-made, thus reducing the suffering and loss of human lives and material destruction; promoting prevention and preparedness; and ensuring smooth transition from relief to rehabilitation and development.

2. Overall strategy

37.7 The programme will be implemented by the Department of Humanitarian Affairs, which is the organizational entity recently established to provide a strengthened and coordinated response to emergency humanitarian assistance.

37.8 The overall strategy is to draw on the capacity of the United Nations system and on the cooperation of concerned Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, and to achieve a coordinated and focused approach to the broad range of humanitarian assistance and its linkage with other areas through effective coordination mechanisms and a network of contacts with all parties involved.

37.9 The Department's role in assisting Governments to take measures of prevention and preparedness is the provision of advice; setting up emergency preparedness units; training the personnel of such units; and the planning of policies as well as assisting, where appropriate, with their implementation.

37.10 The Department has the responsibility, building on the existing capacity of relevant entities and organizations of the United Nations system, to ensure the systematic pooling, analysis and dissemination of early-warning information on natural disasters and other emergencies. This information will be made available in an unrestricted and timely manner to all interested Governments and concerned authorities, particularly of affected or disaster-prone countries. An information management system will be developed, facilitating the exchange of information between field and headquarters, and organizations and focal points.

37.11 Mobilizing and coordinating international relief efforts and serving as a clearing-house for related activities and information are areas central to this programme. Where appropriate, the Department launches, on behalf of the Secretary-General, an appeal for international assistance. Activities include on-site assessment of damage and needs, if necessary by inter-agency assessment missions, as well as the provision of timely information on relief requirements and available assistance.

37.12 The Department will take appropriate steps to enhance the response capacity of the international community and in particular United Nations system preparedness, through the utilization of the Central Emergency Revolving Fund, development of a central register of relief resources, including specialized personnel and teams of technical specialists as well as relief supplies, equipment and services, by making arrangements for cooperation with Governments and other partners, and by developing special emergency rules and procedures for the disbursement of funds, recruitment of personnel and procurement of equipment and supplies.

37.13 As part of a rapid and effective activation of stand-by mechanisms and emergency procedures, the Department will manage an emergency response operations centre for real-time liaison with the affected country, and with scientific monitoring institutions, technical units of operational United Nations agencies, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and donor Governments. This centre will provide for speedy information collection, analysis and dissemination to appropriate organizations, facilitating and providing a focal point for a coordinated international response. The emergency response operations centre will also provide an appropriate base for emergency inter-agency programming exercises in the case of major emergencies. In such cases, an initial appeal will be launched within one week, followed by inter-agency assessment missions and within four weeks, an integrated, consolidated appeal. The centre will provide the necessary support for such comprehensive exercises.

37.14 The response of the United Nations agencies to emergencies is coordinated through the newly created Inter-agency Standing Committee under the chairmanship of the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs, which will devote specific attention to complex emergencies, while coordination with aid donors will be accomplished through, *inter alia*, the long-established Humanitarian Liaison Working Group.

37.15 As stated in paragraph 10 of the guiding principles contained in the annex to General Assembly resolution 46/182, economic growth and sustainable development are essential for the prevention of, and preparedness against, natural disasters and other emergencies. Many emergencies reflect the underlying crisis in development facing the country concerned. The Department will endeavour to ensure that emergency relief assistance is planned and delivered in such a way that the continuum from relief to rehabilitation and development is promoted and integrated into the operational agencies programmes through the Inter-agency Standing Committee mechanisms.

37.16 The Department of Humanitarian Affairs cooperates with UNDP both at Headquarters and in the field, where the United Nations resident coordinator, who in most cases is also the UNDP resident representative, also represents the Department. In a number of situations the resident coordinator has been appointed the special coordinator for emergency relief operations.

37.17 The Department of Humanitarian Affairs is also the focal point, as a result of a decision by ACC, for the Inter-agency Consultations on Disaster Management, which has the following participants: Department of Humanitarian Affairs, UNCHS, UNEP, UNHCR, UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, ICAO, WHO, World Bank, IMF, ITU, WMO, IMO, UNIDO and IAEA. The functions of the African Emergency Task Force, which had the following members, Department of Humanitarian Affairs/UNDRO, UNHCR, UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, FAO and WHO, have been assumed by the Inter-agency Standing Committee.

37.18 As regards the implementation of the International Framework of Action for the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction, the General Assembly, in resolution 44/236 of 22 December 1989, recalled the specific responsibilities and functions of UNDRO in the field of disaster prevention and preparedness, and assigned the role of overseeing and coordinating related activities of the United Nations system to the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation. The Department of Humanitarian Affairs has assumed the responsibilities of UNDRO and those of the Director-General regarding the secretariat of the International Decade, as well as the implementation of the International Framework of Action for the Decade.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

37.19 The programme on emergency humanitarian assistance consists of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Policy planning and development

Subprogramme 2. Disaster prevention and preparedness

Subprogramme 3. Emergency information management

Subprogramme 4. Disaster relief

Subprogramme 5. Complex humanitarian emergencies

37.20 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 4 and 5 are designated high priority, as they embody the emphasis of General Assembly resolution 46/182.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. POLICY PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

37.21 The adoption of General Assembly resolution 46/182 constitutes a turning point in the way the international community deals with the delivery of humanitarian assistance. In formulating the principles incorporated in resolution 46/182, the Member States identified numerous problems and shortcomings in the then prevailing response of the United Nations system to natural and man-made emergencies and the ensuing mass displacement of populations and destruction, and made a concerted effort to reform the old practice and prepare the United Nations for the numerous challenges of the years ahead.

37.22 The overall objective of this subprogramme is to fulfil effectively the leadership role entrusted to the Secretary-General to ensure better preparation for, as well as rapid and coherent responses to, natural disasters and other emergencies, reducing the suffering and loss of human life and material destruction, and promoting the continuum from prevention and preparedness, through relief and humanitarian assistance, to rehabilitation and development.

37.23 There are three specific objectives of subprogramme 1:

(a) To ensure effective United Nations response to emergencies through the formulation of system-wide policies and plans of action, in close cooperation with all concerned;

(b) To facilitate through various actions, including negotiations, the delivery of humanitarian assistance to the victims of emergencies;

(c) To monitor and evaluate emergencies with a view to recommending ways of improving humanitarian assistance.

37.24 The subprogramme will involve primarily the planning, development and evaluation of the activities undertaken by the Department of Humanitarian Affairs in fulfilment of its mandate. This includes applied research and continuous monitoring on the various assignments and functions of the Department in New York and Geneva to ensure that coordination and programme implementation with regard to ongoing humanitarian emergencies are effectively undertaken. These considerations are closely linked to the active exercise of humanitarian diplomacy, to early warning and monitoring and to the examination of the link between relief, rehabilitation and long-term socio-economic development. The subprogramme will connect these specific aspects of the coordination of humanitarian assistance with a constant attempt to view the tasks of the Department in the context of overall development in the global system as far as the political, economic, social, ecological and technological dimensions are concerned.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.25 Prevention and preparedness are the first steps in the continuum of disaster and emergency management. An area of prevention for which this subprogramme is responsible relates to preventive humanitarian diplomacy. As conflicts develop in an area, the United Nations may be in a position to undertake efforts that, if successful, could reduce human suffering and displacement, thus, in turn, reducing the need for relief to victims. Implementation of this subprogramme requires constant access to current information for analysis, the charting of courses of action and undertaking, as appropriate, negotiations. This activity requires close cooperation and coordination with operational organizations of the United Nations system, Governments, and relevant intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. It would also require, within the United Nations, close cooperation with the departments in the political and developmental fields.

37.26 In a number of ongoing conflicts, the access of humanitarian assistance is hindered by the parties to the conflict. The Department of Humanitarian Affairs will seek to facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance and undertake, if necessary, negotiations with the parties concerned. It will closely follow the preparations of decisions by the Security Council that affect or deal with the delivery of humanitarian assistance.

37.27 The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs is the Chairman of the Inter-agency Standing Committee, which is composed of the heads of the United Nations agencies that focus on the various aspects of humanitarian assistance. The Committee meets whenever required, to review overall policy issues, inter-agency coordination and recommendations of its working group on policy aspects of operations.

37.28 The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs is responsible for the management of the Central Emergency Revolving Fund, designed to ensure the rapid and coordinated response of organizations of the United Nations system to requests for emergency assistance. The Department also launches consolidated inter-agency appeals for the mobilization of emergency assistance from the international community.

37.29 The Department will endeavour to ensure that the continuum from relief to rehabilitation and development becomes a standard feature of emergency relief programmes, making this a major feature of its policy planning process. Given that all emergency programmes are dependent on voluntary contributions, the Department of Humanitarian Affairs will endeavour to ensure that the interest of donors in a given country is sustained beyond the stage of immediate relief into that of rehabilitation and eventual development.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DISASTER PREVENTION AND PREPAREDNESS

(a) Objectives

37.30 The original legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/201, paragraphs 3 and 5, 43/204, paragraph 2, and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5, 9 and 14; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/51, paragraphs 3 and 4. The most recent authority derives from General Assembly resolution 46/182, paragraphs 13 to 18 of the annex.

37.31 Prevention and preparedness are the first steps in what might be termed the cycle of disaster management. They include permanent improvements in disaster mitigation and temporary measures for protection from or evasion of disaster impact. Mitigation techniques have in recent years become better defined, more comprehensive and therefore more widely applicable.

37.32 In most disaster-prone developing countries there is a lack of disaster mitigation infrastructure, that is, a shortage of trained personnel at administrative and technical levels, as well as the necessary resources and expertise to promote mitigation at all stages of pre-investment, and investment in disaster-prone areas. The subprogramme aims to address these problems.

37.33 Prevention and preparedness for disasters and complex emergency situations is a long and painstaking process. Its success is difficult to assess in terms of indicators, for successful mitigation is ideally a succession of non-events, that is, the absence of damage or socio-economic disruption. Also, it is difficult to obtain financing from the donor community for disaster mitigation programmes; such programmes do not appeal as strongly to the donors as do requests for immediate assistance, in the wake of a disaster. Without adequate preparedness and prevention measures, however, disasters will continue to occur and their impact will increase in severity.

37.34 The main objective of subprogramme 2 is twofold:

(a) To transmit relevant knowledge and implementing capacity to disaster-prone developing countries involving policies and measures that can be taken in advance of a disaster or other emergency to reduce their impact;

(b) To enhance the flow and exchange of information between all agencies and institutions that deal with the substance of prevention and mitigation techniques so that this experience can be shared and put to optimal use in as many contexts as possible.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.35 Within the overall objective and goals of the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction contained in the International Framework of Action, the Department will emphasize the development and application of the following policies and measures:

(a) Identification of prevailing hazards and assessment of their frequency of occurrence for different levels of magnitude;

(b) Estimation of risk, that is, the human and material losses that can be expected from given disaster scenarios, the formulation of strategies to counter those risks, and measures for early warning of their likely occurrence;

(c) Formulation, and implementation, where resources permit, of comprehensive disaster mitigation policies and programmes in collaboration with other international agencies;

(d) Assisting in the creation of governmental and institutional structures responsible for disaster mitigation;

(e) Exchange of information and dissemination of technical knowledge at the regional or subregional level;

(f) Training of those responsible for the technical and management aspects of disaster mitigation.

Those policies and measures have a logical sequence. As countries advance in certain areas, assistance will be provided in filling the gaps identified in others. In view of the magnitude of the problems, while some of the policies and measures can be implemented during the medium-term, others will require a longer period.

37.36 The Department of Humanitarian Affairs will continue the development and refinement of those mitigation techniques and to diffuse them widely by preparing compendiums and manuals, organizing training seminars and workshops, as well as carrying out technical cooperation projects at the national and regional levels. Such technical cooperation activities will include the provision of expertise, the exchange of experience between disaster-prone developing countries, especially within the same region, the provision of training and the granting of fellowships. Financial resources for such activities will be sought from UNDP, regional development agencies and interested donor countries and organizations. In carrying out the activities under its mandate, as well as those which will be carried out in close association with the secretariat of the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction, the Department of Humanitarian Affairs will continue to promote strengthened support for disaster mitigation activities generated by the International Decade. The Decade secretariat receives substantive guidance from a scientific and technical committee, composed of 25 senior scientists, and a special high-level council assists in creating global awareness about natural disaster reduction.

37.37 Within that context, the strategy will emphasize the following:

(a) Working closely with UNDP at the field level and formalizing mutually complementary arrangements to introduce disaster mitigation systematically into the UNDP country and regional/interregional programmes;

(b) Evaluating research findings in hazard assessment and monitoring and promoting their application;

(c) Undertaking studies of past disaster losses as a guide to the evaluation of future risks;

(d) Developing scenarios that are more likely to portray future risk and preparing work programmes for the step-by-step application of disaster mitigation techniques applicable to such scenarios;

(e) Developing suitable procedures for issuing warnings, determining evacuation criteria and managing evacuations;

(f) Providing guidance through specialized seminars and workshops, manuals and publications.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. EMERGENCY INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

37.38 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2816 (XXVI), 41/70, 41/201, 43/204, 44/164, 44/236 and 46/182.

37.39 Efficient management of accurate and timely emergency information, including the availability of early warning systems, is crucial in ensuring effective mitigation of the potentially negative impact of impending emergencies and an effective response to such emergencies when they occur. Timely and accurate information facilitates prompt appropriate and coordinated responses. Sound and targeted information on hazards worldwide, on levels of risk and vulnerability, and on capacities to address these situations, are essential to disaster reduction programmes. Finally, the fruitful transfer of knowledge depends on the availability of comprehensive and up-to-date information on disaster management policies, programmes, practices, techniques and technologies.

37.40 The specific objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To collect, analyse and disseminate timely, accurate and comprehensive information that can increase the effectiveness and efficiency of emergency/disaster management;

(b) To develop and maintain information management systems, procedures and methodologies that capitalize on cost-effective information and telecommunications technologies, and facilitate information and data exchange;

(c) To inform on and promote disaster/emergency management concepts, techniques and activities that can reduce the risk of disasters and their destructive impact.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.41 This subprogramme will provide technical support to the other subprogrammes and undertake the following activities, some of which have been endorsed by the scientific and technical committee of the Decade:

(a) Introduce new or strengthen existing communications technologies that will provide real-time or near real-time collection, analysis and dissemination of emergency related information, and a records management system to facilitate build up, and access to, institutional memory. The present information management communications and information system will be further developed. The local area network system will be extended to access the wide area network, creating close operational links between the Department of Humanitarian Affairs, the Pisa Warehouse and the United Nations disaster management teams. A computerized record management system will be established to build up an institutional memory.

(b) Establishment and development of an emergency response operations centre to enable a more reliable and systematic approach to information management for international emergency preparedness and response, including avoidance of waste and duplication in relief efforts and improved mobilization of resources.

(c) Development and maintenance of updated registers and databases of disaster management training institutions, national relief officials, disaster case histories, including country disaster management profiles, and stock inventories.

(d) Development and systematization of early warning systems, both for sudden natural disasters and other emergencies, in particular the development of procedures for alerting to situations where humanitarian assistance may be needed.

(e) Further development of the United Nations International Emergency Network, which is the Department's electronic information global network for emergencies, now utilized by 190 institutions in 45 countries, including United Nations organizations, non-governmental organizations, universities and libraries. The Network, which already features emergency contacts and situation reports, resource material from UNHCR, special alerts and reports from FAO, field activities from WHO, PAHO and other organizations, and the Decade national committees, will increase its linkages with international systems such as InterNet. The Department will continue to support international collaborative efforts for strengthening the International Emergency Readiness and Response Information System as a mechanism for decision-making in international preparedness and response.

(f) Publication of information manuals and newsletters, as well as the production of pamphlets on issues, problems and the response capacity of the United Nations system; and further development of the Department's reference library.

(g) Production of video films, and the convening of conferences, seminars and symposia designed to promote the exchange of emergency-related information and improve efficiency in disaster management.

(h) Conceptualization, development and implementation of emergency management training programmes, including the joint Department of Humanitarian Affairs/UNDP disaster management training programme.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. DISASTER RELIEF

(a) Objectives

37.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/70, 41/201, paragraphs 4, 6, 8 and 10, 43/204, paragraphs 1, 2 and 3, 44/164 and 46/182, annex, paragraphs 27 to 39.

37.43 The extent of destruction caused by a natural disaster or other emergency or by the displacement of populations as a result of civil strife may be such that the affected country requires immediate external aid in order to restore normal living conditions, or it may be that foreign resources and expertise are required to complement national relief efforts. In these emergency situations, emergency humanitarian assistance and/or international cooperation are required in ways that are in accordance with international law and national laws and are supportive of recovery and sustainable development. The subprogramme aims to address these issues.

37.44 In such instances, disaster-stricken countries need specialized assistance to launch and develop a concerted international relief response. Prospective donors must be informed rapidly of the actual needs in an affected area as well as of the measures under way to meet them, so that appropriate aid can reach the victims or displaced persons in the shortest possible time. With the technological advancement of communications and the growing awareness of the global public, the international response to emergencies has widened in scope.

37.45 If international aid is not well coordinated and donors are not kept informed of other contributions, inappropriate supplies may be sent to the disaster site, thereby causing congestion while urgent needs of the victims remain unmet. Lack of on-site coordination and technical knowledge of relief procedures could hinder the effective implementation of multilateral relief operations. Adequate United Nations system and international preparedness are a prerequisite for ensuring an accelerated and effective response. Preparedness measures require the development of effective stand-by mechanisms, emergency procedures and arrangements for coordination and cooperation, which must be in place before an emergency occurs. Situations that may develop into emergencies need to be constantly monitored, so that appropriate relief action can be initiated without delay.

37.46 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To promote and facilitate coordination of relief activities undertaken by the United Nations system and the international community and at the national and international levels;

(b) To assist in the mobilization of resources for emergency relief operations;

(c) To facilitate immediate support to disaster-stricken countries in needs assessment, mobilization and coordination of international relief during the emergency phase, and assistance in establishing special mechanisms that might be required in complex emergencies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.47 The following course of action will be undertaken:

(a) Development and maintenance of a stand-by capacity, consisting of:

(i) The Central Emergency Revolving Fund;

(ii) A central register of specialized personnel, teams of technical specialists, relief supplies, equipment and services potentially available to the United Nations at short notice from within the United Nations system and from Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations;

(iii) Development of prior arrangements with Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations by which the United Nations could have expeditious access to their emergency relief capacities, including food reserves, emergency stockpiles and personnel, as well as logistical support;

(iv) Formulation of special emergency rules and procedures for the United Nations system for the quick disbursement of funds, recruitment of personnel and procurement of supplies and equipment required in emergency situations;

(v) Support for the efforts of the international community to enhance response capacity and coordination, through activities such as regional and interregional search and rescue cooperation, and stockpiling of relief supplies;

(b) Facilitation of relief coordination and resource mobilization at the country and international levels, by:

(i) Needs assessment, if required through fielding of teams or inter-agency missions;

(ii) Rapid and cost-effective collection and broad dissemination to the international community of consolidated information related to emergencies and relief operations, including timely, accurate and regularly adjusted assessments of needs and systematically updated records of contributions balanced against relief requirements;

(iii) Establishment of an emergency response operations centre by the Department, equipped with advanced technology for monitoring early warning information; activation of stand-by mechanisms and emergency procedures; real-time liaison with the affected country, scientific monitoring institutions, technical units of United Nations operational agencies, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and donors;

(c) Provision of assistance to national authorities for search and rescue operations, relief coordination, supply logistics and distribution of relief material at the disaster site;

(d) Granting direct assistance in the form of resources and expertise to an affected country;

(e) Strengthening cooperation with UNDP, notably at the country level through support to the disaster management team, and with other United Nations organizations, in all phases of an emergency, including the transition from relief to rehabilitation and reconstruction;

(f) Supporting efforts of United Nations organizations in reducing the impact of industrial, chemical and nuclear disasters;

(g) Maintaining an overview of all emergencies through the systematic pooling and analysis of early warning information.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. COMPLEX HUMANITARIAN EMERGENCIES

(a) Objectives

37.48 Historically, it has been specific resolutions of the General Assembly, adopted as a result of a given situation that called upon the Secretary-General to respond to complex emergencies. Among these are General Assembly resolution 42/205 on emergency assistance to nine countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America; 45/137 on refugees, returnees and displaced persons in Southern Africa; 45/226 on the Sudan; 45/227 on Mozambique; 45/229 on Somalia; 45/232 on Liberia; and 45/223 on Angola.

37.49 In the light of the increasing number of complex emergency situations, the General Assembly adopted resolution 46/182, which established the guiding principles and laid the foundation for strengthening the coordination of emergency humanitarian assistance.

37.50 Within the United Nations system, complex emergency situations are considered to be those which require the concerted response of specialized organizations of the system (e.g. UNHCR, WFP, UNICEF and WHO), and usually involve multiple factors and include politically sensitive issues.

37.51 The objective of subprogramme 5 is to support the mechanisms for operational coordination and inter-agency programming through the Inter-agency Standing Committee, through the United Nations resident coordinators in the field, and through other coordinating forums, in order to facilitate a coordinated and coherent response to major complex emergencies affecting large numbers of persons suffering from famine or displaced by civil strife or other disorders.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.52 The Department of Humanitarian Affairs will establish an inter-agency support unit composed primarily of staff seconded from United Nations agencies involved in emergency operations. This Unit will prepare the issues for discussion by the Inter-agency Standing Committee and follow up its decisions. It will liaise with the United Nations resident coordinators on operational matters, ensuring the development of close inter-agency cooperation at the field level. It will also develop systems for, and promote, effective inter-agency field assessments, programming, preparation of consolidated appeals, harmonizing policy approaches to relief operations, creating unified methods and structures for delivering assistance in the field, and developing reporting procedures and overall follow-up of programme implementation.

37.53 Once a major complex emergency programme has been launched, a special programme unit will be established, if necessary, to:

(a) Monitor and report on the emergency situation;

(b) Collect and process data and provide information on operational developments;

(c) Assist in resource mobilization;

(d) Facilitate operations as necessary.

These special programme units will work closely with the inter-agency support unit to ensure concerted humanitarian assistance and its delivery to affected populations by the most efficient and cost-effective methods.

MAJOR PROGRAMME VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION

PROGRAMME 38. PUBLIC INFORMATION

A. Programme

1. General orientation

38.1 The basic legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I), which has been further elaborated in subsequent annual resolutions on questions relating to information, the most recent of which are resolution 46/73 of 11 December 1991, on questions relating to information, and resolution 46/185 B, section VI, of 20 December 1991, on publications policy. In addition, in support of the role of the Secretary-General as envisaged in Article 99 of the Charter and in accordance with the statement adopted by the Security Council at its first meeting at the level of Heads of State and Government on 31 January 1992, and the reorganization of the Secretariat of March 1992, the programme provides for the dissemination of news and political analyses to the Secretary-General and senior officials of the Organization.

38.2 The primary objective of the programme is to promote an informed understanding of the work and purposes of the Organization. The approach to information activities will continue to be based on two complementary concepts - promotion and coverage. One will ensure that the planning and development of strategies, as well as the production of public information materials, will be oriented by and highlight the major themes and priority areas mandated by the General Assembly, through multimedia promotional campaigns, while the other will ensure adequate media coverage and public interest in the ongoing activities of the Organization. In view of the increasing role of the United Nations in a changing world, information activities in the context of the fiftieth anniversary of the United Nations will give substance to the forward-looking vision that the Organization offers.

38.3 The redeployment of the News Distribution Section of the former Office of Research and the Collection of Information to the Department of Public Information has added a new dimension to the work of the Department, namely, the delivery of timely and comprehensive information regarding potential threats to international peace and security. In addition the Under-Secretary-General for Public Information has been appointed Chairman of the Publications Board, comprising representatives of author departments and processing services, which considers policies governing the preparation, production, distribution and sale of United Nations documents and monitors their implementation. It also coordinates planning and supervises the execution of the publications programme and issues directives and regulations on behalf of the Secretary-General on publication policies and practices.

38.4 The achievement of the objectives of this programme is, however, faced with a number of challenges, including:

(a) The diversity in cultural, linguistic, political and regional interests within the United Nations membership, which calls for a dynamic information approach that is sufficiently flexible but consistent in meeting the varying information needs of the peoples around the world about the United Nations;

(b) The complementarity of activities within the United Nations system, including the area of information and communication, which creates the risk of a duplication of work;

(c) The rapidly evolving technologies in the field of communications and the need for rapid dissemination of information;

(d) Reconciling growing information needs with finite resources available for public information activities in the context of the budget of the Organization;

(e) Complementing the Organization's limited technological capabilities and financial resources to reach its audiences directly, with an active effort to promote the United Nations message through redisseminators, especially media organizations world-wide, non-governmental organizations and educational institutions;

(f) The need to develop a dynamic and flexible approach to build continuing understanding and support for major issues before the Organization.

2. Overall strategy

38.5 The programme will be implemented by the Department of Public Information. Other organizational units of the Secretariat are involved in public information activities to the extent that the latter require technical and substantive expertise that is not available in the Department of Public Information or when its resources are insufficient. In those cases, the Department provides advice to the substantive units concerned, as appropriate, and further efforts will be made to consolidate and coordinate public information activities in accordance with paragraph 17 of General Assembly resolution 43/213 of 21 December 1988. Coordination will be enhanced with all departments of the Secretariat, and in particular with those responsible for the priority themes of the Organization.

38.6 The programme will continue to be reviewed annually by the Committee on Information and by the Special Political Committee of the General Assembly.

38.7 The overall strategy of the Department will include:

(a) Reviewing trends of opinion throughout the world about the activities of the United Nations and the extent to which an informed understanding of the work of the United Nations is being secured;

(b) Producing public information materials directed at clearly defined audiences. Efforts will be made to sustain and enlarge these audiences, particularly those which have a multiplier effect, such as the media, non-governmental organizations and educational institutions;

(c) Maintaining a global network of information centres, services and other field offices having an information component, with an adequate regional and linguistic balance, in order to ensure the highest possible local presence for United Nations activities, purposes and programmes, and to stimulate public awareness about the United Nations tasks and responsibilities, the collection of information from public sources related to the Organization's work, particularly in areas of current interest to the Organization;

(d) Strengthening cooperation and coordination within the United Nations system through the mechanism of the Joint United Nations Information Committee, in view of the complementarity of the activities in the field of information and communication and in order to avoid duplication of activities. Whenever possible, joint projects and programmes will be encouraged to the greatest extent possible;

(e) Increasing gradually the computerization of operations and access to new technologies for the production and distribution of public information material;

(f) Setting up and refining the parameters used in evaluating production and distribution activities so as to improve their overall impact. The Department will continue to determine the extent of its access to audiences, media outlets, as well as public opinion trends about the United Nations;

(g) Enhancing the role of the Publications Board, by adopting policies that strengthen coordination of publication activities and support evaluation processes for publications produced by the Secretariat, including public information materials, with the aim to better target readerships, avoid overlap or duplication, and improve the timeliness, quality and usefulness of publications;

(h) Providing the Secretary-General and senior officials of the Organization with timely and comprehensive information regarding potential threats to international peace and security.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

38.8 The programme on public information will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Promotional services

Subprogramme 2. Information services

38.9 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROMOTIONAL SERVICES

(a) Objectives

38.10 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I) and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1012 (XXXVII) and 1806 (LV). The mandate is further elaborated in General Assembly resolution 44/50, in particular paragraph 1, section II.

38.11 Public awareness and media coverage in relation to United Nations activities are still inadequate and the profile and visibility of the United Nations around the world need to be increased. Recent positive developments affecting long-standing world problems are in part attributable to the wide-ranging activities undertaken in the context of General Assembly mandates on which an informed understanding among the peoples of the world is still wanting. This is especially true in the areas of:

(a) Peace, security and disarmament (including peace-keeping and peacemaking operations);

(b) The struggle against apartheid, and the question of Palestine;

(c) Self-determination and decolonization;

(d) Human rights (including issues of racial discrimination);

(e) Development (including economic and social issues, the establishment of the new international economic order, external debt, African recovery, the environment, drugs, the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, media development and the establishment of a new world information and communications order, women and youth).

38.12 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are to promote to the greatest possible extent an informed understanding of the work and purposes of the United Nations among the peoples of the world; more specifically, the objectives of this subprogramme are to develop well-planned activities aimed at achieving clear and limited goals; to develop more effective implementation strategies, involving the clarification of concepts, the selection of media and other vehicles for the implementation of planned activities; to maintain closer coordination within the Secretariat and the whole system, not only in the planning of public information activities, but also in the implementation of approved activities through a common strategy; and to provide counsel, support and strategic planning in relation to public information needs to other areas of the Secretariat, in order to maximize media and public awareness and utilization of United Nations materials. Information activities will be adjusted constantly to changing needs and circumstances.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

38.13 During the plan period, promotional activities will be implemented on priority issues, special events and observances for each of the priority themes of the United Nations. Where appropriate, they will be developed in the context of the fiftieth anniversary of the United Nations, which will provide a valuable framework for concomitant efforts to promote awareness of the programmes of activity carried out by the Organization and to enhance the Organization's profile and visibility on the world stage. This will entail:

(a) Providing communications support to the activities of the Secretary-General and other senior staff and increasing public awareness of the role of the United Nations in multilateral diplomacy;

(b) Ensuring regular contacts with other Secretariat departments and with other organizations of the United Nations system in the planning and implementation of public information activities; and consolidating and coordinating information activities in the field with other members of the United Nations system, in order to improve efficiency in the delivery of public information;

(c) Planning public information activities and strategies by which they are to be implemented, utilizing all media; developing and implementing promotional campaigns for international conferences and observances proclaimed by the General Assembly;

(d) Preparing pamphlets, booklets, information kits, video cassettes, photographic and other materials as needed, and in as many local languages as possible, to promote a priority issue, a specific event or the United Nations in general;

(e) Maintaining an efficient and effective distribution system for all the Department's information material, using up-to-date methods of transmission, including satellite and electronic transmission of information; coordinating physical and electronic distribution of departmental information products to information centres and services, the media and non-governmental organizations;

(f) Continuing the development of a system that ensures consistency of style and signatures on United Nations products;

(g) Increasing co-production arrangements in order to enhance the promotion of United Nations mandates and foster the utilization of materials produced;

(h) Gathering and analysing results of existing public opinion surveys that have a bearing on the United Nations and its activities; monitoring the media, assessing public opinion based on publicly available material and providing feedback thereon; and collaborating with existing organizations around the world that engage in public opinion surveys for purposes of including in their surveys questions of interest to the United Nations;

(i) Reviewing the impact of the information programmes of the Department in order to improve programme effectiveness; and conducting appropriate research to assess public attitudes concerning the United Nations and its activities;

(j) Expanding an outreach programme for editors and other senior media representatives, particularly those whose organizations have no accredited correspondents at the United Nations; and organizing editors round tables to familiarize media leaders with United Nations issues and procedures;

(k) Maintaining a speaker's bureau to provide qualified speakers on the United Nations for schools and universities, professional and business associations, radio and television organizations and other interested groups; and responding to public inquiries of a general nature.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. INFORMATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

38.14 The most recent legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/50, in particular subparagraph 3 of paragraph 1, section II.

38.15 While major developments and announcements are covered regularly by the media, it is a fact that regular coverage of United Nations meetings and debates does not always meet the expectation of Member States. The format of some electronic programmes has excluded the United Nations from many markets, while diversified formats would allow flexible utilization of United Nations materials. Planning of programmes has not ensured sufficient complementarity in the focus of productions in radio, television and publications. United Nations information materials have not been consistently available in appropriate languages.

38.16 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are to provide all services needed for the daily, weekly and periodical press, both at Headquarters and other United Nations offices, that may be required to ensure that the press is supplied with full information about the activities of the United Nations; and to produce and ensure timely coverage of United Nations activities, and distribution of information materials in formats and languages that maximize utilization by media and other redisseminators to as broad an audience as possible. The subprogramme is also aimed at ensuring that the Secretary-General and senior officials of the Organization are kept informed in a comprehensive and timely manner of international situations and trends in order to facilitate the discharge of their responsibilities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

38.17 During the medium-term plan period, the Department of Public Information will:

(a) Prepare summaries of all major meetings and events in English and French for use by press correspondents, delegations and the United Nations Secretariat;

(b) Prepare press releases that provide wide coverage of events in accordance with priorities set by the General Assembly in English and French in a form appropriate for immediate distribution by media agencies;

(c) Introduce new formats of weekly news summaries;

(d) Seek new international broadcasters for wider dissemination of radio and television news and feature programmes;

(e) Provide action-oriented photographs of major meetings and events on a timely basis for use by media, publications and delegations;

(f) Produce daily and weekly radio news spots and news magazines for distribution by telephone feed and satellite to national and international broadcasters;

(g) Provide television coverage of major United Nations events for use by outside broadcasters and for archival purposes;

(h) Produce a selection of electronic magazines (radio and television) on United Nations activities and priority issues for wide distribution;

(i) Produce a high quality portfolio of monthly, quarterly and annual publications aimed at specific audiences. The publications portfolio will include basic documentation, institutional references and periodicals;

(j) Improve the availability, scope and timeliness of documentation on the United Nations at the global network of United Nations information centres and their locally affiliated depositories in order to increase access and impact;

(k) Provide liaison services to visiting representatives of the media;

(l) Provide accreditation, liaison and information services to press correspondents at the United Nations and to non-governmental organizations;

(m) Collect, consolidate and arrange timely distribution of political information on developments related to international peace and security for use by the Secretary-General and senior officials;

(n) Prepare and distribute daily political information based on wire services and newspapers from various parts of the world, as well as news summaries received from information centres;

(o) Prepare for the Secretary-General, at least once a week, as well as on an ad hoc basis, special briefing books containing selected reports, including reviews of editorial opinion, as relevant;

(p) Provide to the Secretary-General and senior officials on an ongoing ad hoc basis reports of breaking news developments;

(q) Analyse media coverage of the Secretary-General and the United Nations for use by the Secretary-General.

MAJOR PROGRAMME IX. COMMON SUPPORT SERVICES

PROGRAMME 39. CONFERENCE AND LIBRARY SERVICES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

39.1 The basic mandate for the programme is derived from Articles 97 and 98 of the Charter of the United Nations, in which the Secretary-General is designated as the chief administrative officer of the Organization with responsibility for performing such functions as are entrusted to him by the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Trusteeship Council and the Economic and Social Council; and from the rules of procedure of those organs, which provide that the Secretariat shall receive, translate into the appropriate official languages, print and distribute documents, reports and resolutions of the organs and their subsidiary bodies, shall interpret speeches made at meetings, shall prepare, print and circulate the records of the sessions, shall have custody and ensure proper preservation of the documents in the archives of the organs, shall distribute documents to the Members of the United Nations and, generally, shall perform all other work that the organs may require. In its resolution XIV (I) of 12 February 1946, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to take over and maintain the Library and Archives of the League of Nations. Since then the Organization has established libraries at major centres to enable the delegations, Secretariat and other official groups of the Organization to obtain, with the greatest possible speed, convenience and economy, the library materials needed in the execution of their duties.

39.2 The basic mandates are supplemented by General Assembly resolutions concerning the pattern of conferences and, in particular, the need to ensure the most rational and effective use of all United Nations conference centres and facilities, the terms of reference of the Committee on Conferences, the control and limitation of documents and meeting records, and the equal treatment of languages at the United Nations. The most recent and comprehensive of those resolutions are 37/14 of 16 November 1982, 40/243 of 18 December 1985, 42/207 of 11 December 1987, 43/222 of 21 December 1988, 44/196 of 21 December 1989, 45/238 of 21 December 1990 and 46/190 of 20 December 1991. Functions and organizational arrangements for conference library services are set out in several sections of the organizational manual of the Secretariat and include the sections relating to the Office of Conference Services (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. Q/Rev.2, and ST/SGB/Organization, sect. Q/Rev.2 (Part II)) at Headquarters; the Conference Services Division at Geneva (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. S, as modified by ST/SGB/186 and ST/SGB/189); the United Nations Office at Vienna (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. Z, as modified by ST/SGB/218); ESCAP (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (II)); ECLAC (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (III)); ECA (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (IV)/Rev.1); ESCWA (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (V)); and UNEP (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. O).

39.3 Policies governing the preparation, production, distribution and sale of United Nations documents are determined, and their implementation monitored, by an interdepartmental Publications Board, comprising representatives of author departments and processing services and currently chaired by the Under-Secretary-General for Public Information, whose Department provides the Board's secretariat. The Chief Editor and Director, Editorial and Official Records Division, Office of Conference Services, serves as Executive Secretary of the Board and chairs the Working Committee at Headquarters established to assist the Board. Subsidiary bodies of the Publications Board have been established at other duty stations. Under its terms of reference, set out in ST/SGB/Organization, annex I, the Board, _inter alia_, coordinates planning and supervises implementation of the publications programme and issues directives and regulations on behalf of the Secretary-General on publication policies and practices. The responsibility for the quality and timely submission of materials for processing remains with author departments and offices.

39.4 Within the framework of these mandates, the general aims of this programme will be as follows:

(a) To provide to the organs of the United Nations, other intergovernmental bodies and their respective subsidiary bodies the services required for the efficient and effective conduct of their meetings and conferences in a manner that makes optimum and most cost-effective use of the conference services, resources and facilities resources available world wide;

(b) To develop and plan, for submission to the Committee on Conferences, a proposed calendar of meetings for the Organization that adheres to the resolutions and rules and principles of conference planning and that is designed in such a way as to allow for the most cost-effective use, world wide, of conference-servicing resources, centres and facilities;

(c) To implement the publications programme of the Organization, as approved by intergovernmental bodies, in an efficient and economical manner;

(d) To ensure the quality, timely issuance, availability and wide dissemination of documents and publications produced by the Organization to Member States and other users in a broad variety of readily accessible forms;

(e) To ensure adherence to the procedures established for the control and limitation of documentation in material submitted for processing;

(f) To undertake advance planning in connection with the publications programme so as to establish realistic budget estimates, to foresee translation requirements, to optimize the allocation of resources among publications, to ensure publication at the proper time and in proper quantities, to increase the use of the internal reproduction capacity, to minimize the costs and use of external contractual printing, to increase the general awareness of the United Nations through internal and external publications, and to control the execution of the programme;

(g) To ensure the effective and efficient functioning of the libraries of the United Nations as a network of cooperating information centres within a wider framework of cooperation with the libraries of other organizations of the system supporting delegates, missions, Secretariat staff members and researchers from outside, in their needs for documentary and factual information.

39.5 While the actual requirements for conference services depend upon the calendar of conferences approved by the General Assembly for each biennium and are difficult to estimate for the entire medium-term plan period, several factors that are likely to affect the level of services can be identified. On the one hand, the enhanced role of the Organization in the preservation of international peace and security, the expansion of the activity of the Security Council and its subsidiary organs are factors that may tend to increase the number of meetings and conferences held under the auspices of the United Nations, as well as the consequent demand for conference services during the medium-term plan period. At the same time, the trend towards greater multilateral cooperatiion in a wide range of economic, social, environmental and legal fields has begun to lead to increases in the number of meetings and conferences held under the auspices of the United Nations, including special conferences with the participation of all Member States, often at very senior levels. These developments may have implications for the demand for conference services during the remainder of the medium-term plan period. In addition, studies under way of United Nations intergovernmental structures and functions in certain areas, notably in the economic and social fields, as called for under recommendation 8 of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, 1/ may result in modifications of intergovernmental machinery that could decrease conference-servicing requirements. With regard to library and information services, there will clearly be a growing demand for a variety of information and reference services that go considerably beyond those traditionally provided by libraries. For the programme as a whole, it will continue to be important to make every effort to use the resources available in the most efficient and effective manner possible, so as to respond to new and changing requirements of Member States in a timely and economic manner, while maintaining high standards of quality.

39.6 A major concern during the medium-term plan period will be how to harness advances in technology and communications effectively so as to establish a truly global network of conference and library services that can be used for the electronic storage, remote retrieval and transmission of texts and images world wide. Such a network should bring significant gains in the timeliness and efficiency with which services are provided to conferences and meetings, with parity of treatment for all official languages and improvements in the access of Member States and other users to the documents and publications of the Organization.

39.7 An important issue of continuing concern is that of making the most efficient use of scarce resources, including working towards the optimum combination of established posts and temporary assistance. Under the guidance of the Committee on Conferences, every effort will be made to plan an efficient programme of meetings and conferences that makes the most rational and effective use of all United Nations conference centres, resources and facilities. Attention will be given to measures for controlling and limiting the volume, as well as improving the quality and timely issuance, of documents and publications produced by the Organization. In the search for greater efficiency, the work of the programme will be organized to derive maximum benefit from the growing range of technological innovations available for conference and library services.

2. Overall strategy

39.8 By its resolution 43/222 B, the General Assembly decided to retain the Committee on Conferences as a permanent subsidiary organ to advise it on all matters pertaining to the organization of conferences in the United Nations. In this context, the Committee is responsible for planning and coordinating conferences and meetings, in close consultation with the Secretariat and all relevant bodies in the preparation of the draft calendar of conferences, with the aim of staggering meetings throughout the year and avoiding overlapping; examining the proposals of the Secretary-General on the draft calendar of conferences and meetings and recommending to the General Assembly a draft calendar to meet the needs of the United Nations and to assure optimum use of conference-servicing resources; acting on behalf of the Assembly with respect to departures from the approved calendar; presenting recommendations to the Assembly on ways and means to ensure optimum use of conference facilities and services, including documentation; advising the Assembly on the current and future requirements of the Organization for conference services, facilities and documentation; making recommendations to the Assembly on means of ensuring improved coordination of conferences within the United Nations system, including conference services and facilities, and to conduct appropriate related consultations; monitoring implementation on General Assembly resolutions on organization and servicing of, and documentation for, conferences and meetings; monitoring publication policy with the assistance of the Publications Board of the Secretariat and taking into account the positions adopted by the Committee on Information and other relevant bodies; and reporting annually thereon to the General Assembly.

39.9 The overall responsibility for the direction and development of conference-servicing policy in the United Nations rests with the Assistant Secretary-General for Conference Services. Within the Secretariat, responsibility for the provision of the full range of conference and library services at Headquarters rests with the Office of Conference Services and at Geneva with the Conference Services Division. At Vienna, current arrangements involve shared responsibility for provision of conference and library services to the organizations at the Vienna International Centre. Under those arrangements, a joint meetings and interpretation service is provided by the United Nations, a joint language and documents service by UNIDO and joint library and printing services by IAEA. Under an agreement with IAEA effective 1 January 1992, the United Nations has assumed responsibility for the provision of interpretation services to IAEA as well as to other Vienna-based organizations. It is anticipated that, by the end of the medium-term plan period, the United Nations will have assumed full responsibility for all conference services for United Nations bodies meeting at Vienna within the framework of a unified joint conference services to be agreed upon among the organizations concerned; the extent to which conference services will be provided to UNIDO by the United Nations remains a matter for consideration by the intergovernmental policy-making bodies of the two organizations, but final arrangements for such services are expected to be reflected in the programme budgets for 1994-1995 for both organizations. During the medium-term plan period conference-servicing facilities, including those at other duty stations, under the auspices of the regional commissions, UNEP and the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), will be strengthened to the extent that improvements can lead to greater efficiencies and economies, including through physical construction projects, the application of technological innovations, the provision of additional equipment and staff development activities; telecommunications linkages between all conference centres will also be enhanced. Additional conference services for conferences and meetings at these locations and elsewhere are organized by the Office of Conference Services at Headquarters or the Conference Services Division at Geneva, depending on their location. In addition, the Office of Conference Services is responsible for establishing policies, procedures and practices for, and coordinating the provision of, conference services in the Secretariat.

39.10 The activities to be carried out within the programme of conference and library services during the period of the medium-term plan will obviously depend upon the number, location, nature and timing of meetings and conferences to be held, as well as the number and characteristics of documents and publications required by Member States and their needs for access to electronic information stored in databases of the Secretariat.

39.11 In order to address those issues, the programme will continue to place considerable emphasis upon the application of technological innovations in every aspect of its activities. In the previous medium-term plan period, attention concentrated upon the introduction of word-processing capacities in all official languages and the establishment of a computer-based Document Records, Information and Tracking System (DRITS). During the 1992-1997 period, the further development and refinement of DRITS will include its globalization, with a view to Secretariat-wide control of documentation and improved Secretariat-wide use of resources and facilities. During the same period, the focus will be on a phased shift from hard-copy to electronic form for the submission, processing, storage and distribution of documents. Increased use will be made of the United Nations telecommunications network linking Headquarters, the United Nations Offices at Geneva and Vienna, the regional commissions and other duty stations. It is anticipated that the optical disk system, implemented pursuant to General Assembly resolution 44/201, will be gradually expanded from its initial configuration covering New York and Geneva to include Vienna, the regional commissions and other duty stations, so that the full text, stored in electronic form, of all parliamentary documents in the six official languages will be retrievable world wide. Access to the optical disk text bank will be made available to an expanding range of external users, such as missions of Member States, Governments, libraries and research centres, through on-line telecommunications links or dissemination in CD-ROM (compact disk read-only memory) format. The implementation of machine-assisted document processing will be pursued as required by the above-mentioned shift from hard-copy to electronic documents and to the extent permitted by technological developments, which will be monitored through the implementation of pilot projects. The first steps will be the in-house implementation of computerized reference and terminology databases in all official languages, the expansion of access to external terminology databases and the linkage of databases to translators' workstations. Greater use will also be made of electronic publishing techniques to improve the quality of United Nations documents and publications and to reduce the time and expenditure required for their production. Methods of dissemination of documents and publications produced by the Organization are likely to expand into new forms, with greater use made of videocassettes, CD-ROM, optical disk technology and other forms of "electronic publication". Despite the inconclusive results of pilot projects in teleconferencing in the 1970s, subsequent developments in this area, including the recent favourable experience of ITU, warrant further study and analysis during the period to assess the suitability of the technique to the nature and conditions of United Nations meetings and conferences.

39.12 Innovations will not be limited to the application of technology. In consultation with author departments, a thorough review and analysis will be undertaken of the documentation and publication requirements of the Organization, as well as of the problems giving rise to delays in the submission of documents and publications for processing. On the basis of that analysis, new measures will be initiated to control and limit the volume of documentation and to improve its quality and timely issuance.

39.13 In a similar vein, a thorough review and analysis will be undertaken of the meetings requirements of the Organization and of possible adjustments therein that could assist in alleviating the chronic problems that delay the issuance of documentation. Measures aimed at improving cooperation and coordination with substantive secretariats will be intensified in order to reduce wastage of resources and increase availability of stand-by arrangements, such as services and facilities required due to changes in the programme of meetings.

39.14 Efficient provision of conference and library services world wide clearly requires effective coordination between the various organizational units responsible for such services at different duty stations, all the more so with recent advances in communications and other technologies. In this context, and as noted above, the Office of Conference Services is given overall responsibility for establishing policies, procedures and practices for, and coordinating the provision of, conference services in the Secretariat. In addition, the Office provides the secretariat of the Committee on Conferences, which advises the General Assembly on all matters relating to the organization of conferences in the United Nations. In a similar vein, the Dag Hammarskjöld Library at Headquarters is responsible for coordination of library policies, including the introduction of technical innovations, with United Nations libraries away from Headquarters and cooperates with them on projects and activities of mutual interest. In addition to author departments and offices, conference-servicing units must also cooperate closely with substantive and technical secretariats of the various intergovernmental bodies serviced. The application of technological innovations within the Office of Conference Services is carried out within the framework of Secretariat-wide policies and programmes established by the strengthened interdepartmental Technological Innovations Board; representatives of the Office will continue to participate actively in the work of the Board, its Working Committee and other subsidiary bodies. The Office will also continue its close cooperation with the Office of General Services, which is responsible for planning and implementing projects relating to telecommunications and technological innovations for the Organization, for providing overall policy and technical guidelines in matters relating to computers, office equipment and telecommunications and for enforcing standards set by the Technological Innovations Board. Successful implementation of the proposed programme of technological innovations and other improvements and the continued enhancement of the skills of language staff will also depend upon a comprehensive training programme for staff at all levels, to be planned and implemented in close cooperation with the Office of Human Resources Management.

39.15 Active cooperation will also be pursued with other organizations of the United Nations system. Such cooperation will be pursued, inter alia, through the Inter-agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications, and the Dag Hammarskjöld Library will pursue its mandate to cooperate with other libraries within the common system on projects and activities of mutual interest. Continued cooperation with UNIDO and IAEA will also be sought in whatever arrangements are eventually agreed for conference and library services at the Vienna International Centre.

39.16 Cooperation with intergovernmental, governmental and non-governmental organizations and enterprises outside the United Nations system, such as the various institutions of the European Communities, OECD, the Federal Translation Bureau of Canada, the International Organization for Standardization and a range of academic bodies, professional institutions and commercial firms offering computerized databases, will be expanded, particularly in such areas as on-line databases and external publishing and publishing in electronic or other alternative formats.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

39.17 The programme on conference and library services will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Editorial and official records services

Subprogramme 2. Meeting, interpretation and verbatim reporting services

Subprogramme 3. Translation services

Subprogramme 4. Publishing services

Subprogramme 5. Library information services

39.18 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. EDITORIAL AND OFFICIAL RECORDS SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.19 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 1 deals with the editing of parliamentary documentation, including official records, and certain other documents and publications with the preparation of final texts for reproduction, and with the control of documentation and the monitoring of the processing of documents by conference services. It also covers the planning, organizing and managing of the introduction of technological innovations for all aspects of conference and library services.

39.20 Problems to be tackled during the medium-term plan period include finding ways to control and limit the volume of parliamentary documentation, to maintain high standards of quality for both parliamentary documentation and other publications of the Organization, to eliminate the backlog of official records at Headquarters and to maintain a coherent and effective programme of technological innovations.

39.21 The subprogramme will aim to ensure the timely issuance of parliamentary documents in correct form and with parity of treatment for all official languages, to control and limit the volume of documentation in compliance with directives of intergovernmental bodies, to ensure that the publications programme of the United Nations is implemented in compliance with the decisions and directives of the relevant intergovernmental bodies and that the publications are of high quality, to make the most effective and efficient use of resources available world wide, including through appropriate application of technological advances, for editing, translating, processing, reproducing and distributing United Nations documents and publications, and to eliminate the backlog of official records at Headquarters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.22 By the end of 1991, the computer-based Document Records, Information and Tracking System (DRITS) had become fully operational at Headquarters and was under implementation at Geneva, linking all units responsible for the processing of documents and publications, as well as linking other selected editorial units and author departments at Headquarters. The system is expected to improve planning and scheduling of work by providing current and accurate information concerning the status of each document and by providing statistics to facilitate analysis of the flow and distribution of work.

39.23 During the period 1992-1997, the introduction of a computer-based system of full-text transmission, using networked workstations as a complement to the DRITS System, should lead to a significant reduction in the time required for processing parliamentary documentation at all duty stations. This system, linked to a reference and terminology database, is expected to facilitate on-screen editing and to reduce the time required for referencing, particularly in respect of official records. To the extent that an increasing number of documents will be received by the text-processing pools in electronic form, the time needed for the input of texts will also be reduced. The introduction of procedures in which text-processing pools send final corrected electronic documents to the publishing services for electronic typesetting and printing is also expected to reduce the total time required for processing documents.

39.24 These measures will also facilitate archiving and permit the establishment of an on-line database containing the full texts of parliamentary documentation readily accessible to Member States and other external users, as well as to staff of the Secretariat. The introduction of optical disc technology for the storage and retrieval of parliamentary documents is expected to proceed in a phased manner during the medium-term plan period.

39.25 The quality of parliamentary documentation and other publications is also expected to be improved through the establishment of the full-text transmission network. There will be fewer possibilities for errors, since a text need not be retyped several times during its processing, and the readability and presentation of documents will improve, since it will be possible to reproduce documents electronically in typeset form. It is expected that, by the end of the medium-term plan period, a computer-based system for electronic typesetting in all official languages will be well established. In addition, the system, with its links to reference and terminology databases, will permit more comprehensive and faster referencing of documents by editors and translators.

39.26 Other measures to improve the quality of documents and publications will include closer contact with author departments, which is particularly important in view of their increasing use of electronic publishing techniques, and the issuance of appropriate editorial guidelines. Greater coordination and supervision by the Office of Conference Services of the work of editors throughout the Secretariat is also planned. In addition to the editorial guidelines mentioned above, a revised version of the Editorial Manual will be prepared and issued in English and French during the medium-term plan period.

39.27 Concurrently, under the guidance of the Committee on Conferences, efforts will intensify to limit and control the volume of documentation in accordance with the relevant resolutions and decisions of the General Assembly and other intergovernmental bodies and to ensure compliance with their instructions. Monitoring of recurrent publications of the Organization will continue in order to identify any publications that may have lost their usefulness and should no longer be issued.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. MEETING, INTERPRETATION AND VERBATIM REPORTING SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.28 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 2 deals with the servicing of the Committee on Conferences, the planning and servicing of meetings, and the provision of interpretation and verbatim reporting services.

39.29 Activities under the subprogramme are likely to have to tackle the following issues and problems during the medium-term plan period:

(a) Following its retention as a permanent subsidiary organ of the General Assembly with new and broader terms of reference, the Committee on Conferences is likely to require more detailed expert assistance from the Secretariat, especially analytical material on all areas of conference servicing, and it may well be required to hold more meetings than previously;

(b) With increasing activity at the intergovernmental level, there is likely to be an increase in the number of informal meetings with a related increased demand for interpretation services, as well as an increasing fluidity in the scheduling of meetings;

(c) Periodic mismatches between the supply of conference services and the demand for them at different locations can be expected to recur;

(d) Conference facilities assigned to various intergovernmental bodies are frequently underutilized;

(e) Competing demands from non-United Nations users of freelance interpretation staff are likely to cause difficulties in advance recruitment, owing to changes in dates and programmes; this can also affect the quality of the freelance staff available;

(f) The number of meetings in technical fields, with special demands on interpretation capacity, is likely to increase;

(g) Provision of verbatim records in compliance with the rules of procedure of the Security Council and the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly necessitates a high level of expertise in the services provided;

(h) Changes in the technological provision of all services at Headquarters will require updating in the Verbatim Reporting Service of the Office of Conference Services in order to ensure compatibility;

(i) There is loss of professional time in verbatim reporting, owing to continuing manual processing at some levels.

39.30 General Assembly resolutions and rules and principles governing conference planning set parameters for the demand for meeting services, such as entitlements with regard to duration of sessions, and to servicing, including written meeting records. In some cases, legislative authority also sets the timing and venue of meetings, for example, the regular sessions of the General Assembly at Headquarters. The existing "established" supply of conference services and facilities has some flexibility to meet that demand in that resources and services can be moved, both physically and through telecommunications. In addition, of course, it can be supplemented by temporary staff and services.

39.31 Within this framework, the subprogramme is intended to accomplish the following:

(a) To develop and plan the Organization's meetings programme in adherence with the resolutions, rules and principles of conference planning, and to ensure that the programme is designed in such a way as to allow for the most cost-effective use, world wide, of conference-servicing resources, centres and facilities for approval by the Committee on Conferences, and to implement that programme, once approved by the General Assembly as the calendar of conferences and meetings of the United Nations;

(b) To reconcile the supply of and demand for conference-servicing resources through a determination of the meeting dates of the organs of the United Nations and their subsidiary bodies;

(c) To provide substantive services and analytical information to assist the Committee on Conferences in the fulfilment of its terms of references;

(d) To provide the organs of the United Nations and their subsidiary bodies with high-quality simultaneous and consecutive interpretation from and into the six official languages of the United Nations in the most cost-effective manner possible;

(e) To increase the linguistic flexibility of the interpretation staffing establishment and to decrease the response time to changes in the programme;

(f) To provide high-quality verbatim reporting services in the six official languages of the Organization for the Security Council, the General Assembly and other authorized bodies;

(g) To ensure high-quality and rapid processing of verbatim records.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.32 Demand for and supply of conference services at each location will be assessed and evaluated for each biennium of the medium-term plan period, and the draft calendar of conferences and meetings of the United Nations for each biennium will be designed accordingly for consideration by the Committee on Conferences.

39.33 A detailed analysis of the annual, monthly, weekly and daily meetings programme will be undertaken at each location to provide information on patterns of actual utilization by user, which would assist in the identification and reallocation of services for ad hoc requests. Each meeting will be analysed in terms of uniformity in application of standards in servicing, and its organization will be analysed in order to identify problems and to recommend and implement changes as appropriate for future meetings.

39.34 Efforts will be directed towards establishing a database management system, which, once established, will increase staff time available for analytical tasks. The system will also reduce the time required for processing the various reports prepared under the subprogramme, thus making them available for secretariat and delegation use in a more timely fashion.

39.35 Statistical and analytical studies of conference-servicing resources, services and facilities and of the pattern of meetings of intergovernmental bodies will be undertaken and results will be communicated to substantive secretariats, as appropriate.

39.36 In order to ensure an appropriate level of expertise in the permanent interpretation staffing establishment, changes in technical requirements will be assessed on a continuing basis and training needs will be determined.

39.37 In order to improve uniformity and familiarity with current multilingual terminology among interpreters, electronic linkages to available terminology databases will be established. Applications of computer technology, such as teleconferencing, will be investigated and implemented, as appropriate, in order to improve response time to changes in requirements.

39.38 In order to ensure the existence of a pool of qualified freelance interpreters, changes in the freelance market will be continuously analysed and rosters of qualified staff will be developed, as appropriate.

39.39 With regard to verbatim reporting, changes in requirements will be assessed and methodologies developed for ensuring the corresponding level of expertise in the permanent staffing establishment, including familiarity with multilingual terminology. Changes in the freelance market will be kept under review and rosters of qualified staff will be developed, as appropriate.

39.40 Available text-processing equipment and electronic linkage to other conference-servicing units will be analysed so that appropriate changes that will reduce the time required for processing of verbatim reports may be formulated and implemented.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. TRANSLATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.41 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 3 deals with the translation into the six official languages of the Organization of parliamentary documentation and other material and with the provision for that purpose of reference and terminology services. In addition, a more limited range of translation and related services are provided in German on an extrabudgetary basis, pursuant to General Assembly resolution 3355 (XXIX) of 18 December 1974.

39.42 It is anticipated that the problems to be tackled in this regard will continue to include the late submission of documents by substantive departments, the poor quality or excessive length of some documents submitted, the unevenness of the translation workload, owing to the bunching of meetings, the limited capacity of the translation services to translate from certain official languages, the increasingly technical nature of the texts submitted for translation, a shortage of skilled terminologists and the difficulties experienced in attracting and retaining the best available temporary staff, who remain an essential component of the operational capacity of the translation sector.

39.43 The main objective of subprogramme 3 is to continue to ensure that the translation sector is staffed and equipped in such a manner as to ensure the equal treatment of the official languages of the Organization in the timely provision of translations of high quality. In order to enhance the quality of translations, it will be essential to keep abreast of developments in the field of terminology. In strengthening the translation capacity of the Organization during the medium-term plan period, a major objective will be to introduce machine-assisted translation, making full use of the new technologies available in the department or division in order to expedite the production of high-quality translations.

39.44 The previous medium-term plan period saw the preliminary phase of the introduction of new technology in the translation sector, generally concentrated in the area of terminology and reference. By the end of 1991, the computer equipment base in the translation sector was still limited, both in absolute terms and in comparison with the rest of the Secretariat. Because of the lack of a local area network, pending the implementation of a Secretariat-wide cabling plan, it was not possible to maximize the usefulness of existing workstations. In the area of terminology, the mainframe-based Terminology Information and Bulletin Production System had been enhanced to allow computer-assisted production of hard-copy bulletins in all six official languages. Further development is required on an on-line access system in all six official languages, with a possible subsystem for German - which would be financed through extrabudgetary resources - which will print and display terminology data at all local and remote PC workstations. At the same time, further development of the Reference Information System will permit its incorporation into the planned Integrated Reference and Terminology Information System. The design work required for the initial phase of implementation of the optical disk system to be established pursuant to General Assembly resolution 44/201 for storage and remote and local retrieval of all parliamentary documentation has been completed; the specifications of the system, notably in the areas of document indexing and reprocessing capability, take fully into account the requirements of translators, who are expected to be major users of the system in view of their constant need to access and retrieve reference material. The computer-based DRITS system has become fully operational and proved to be a useful aid for the programming of translation assignments as well as a source of more accurate statistical data. It is intended to upgrade the system in order to accelerate the processing of queries and preparation of reports. The second phase of DRITS should facilitate in-service record-keeping and job-flow management.

39.45 The introduction of machine-assisted translation, which will be contingent on the installation of networked PC workstations for translators and on the development of electronic resources and its overall cost-effectiveness and efficiency is expected to have significant effects on the method of work in the translation area, as well as in other areas of the production of documentation, both upstream and downstream, with the following results:

(a) The quality of work is expected to improve: on-line access to computer-based reference and terminology databases, with full-text storage and retrieval, will reduce the time spent on research and alleviate some of the problems that were referred to above;

(b) In terms of quantity of work, the translators' output is expected to increase, especially with regard to documents that are repetitive in nature.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.46 The strategy for pursuing those objectives includes the following:

(a) PC workstations will be installed and networked in a phased manner throughout translation and supporting services, with facilities for electronic document transmission, retrieval of documents stored in the optical disk text bank and retrieval of terminology data;

(b) Pilot projects will be developed in New York and Geneva with a view to developing translation tools appropriate to each language;

(c) Special emphasis will be placed on terminology services, with due regard to the parity of treatment of the official languages. Through a major system improvement, terminology and reference databases will be expanded in all official languages and made available to a wider range of users;

(d) All translation staff will have access, through a network, to the required database systems;

(e) Greater reliance will be placed on contractual translation for those documents which lend themselves to that process. Particular consideration should be given to the extent to which such reliance promotes greater efficiency and cost-effectiveness. The Contractual Translation Unit will be equipped for communication with contractors, who would thus have remote access to relevant terminology and reference databases;

(f) Special training programmes will be developed by the training services in close cooperation with the translation services and the technological innovations services with a view to training permanent and temporary translation staff in the use of the machines that will be made available to them; continuation of the special language training programme for translators initiated in 1988 by the Training Service/OHRM will enable the Division to fulfil its responsibilities concerning the parity of the official languages of the Organization.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. PUBLISHING SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.47 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, this subprogramme deals with printing documents as well as approved titles in the publications programme and arranging all stages of production and distribution (see also programme 44, subprogramme 3) necessary for such documents and publications. All areas in the subprogramme, that is, manuscripts preparation, typesetting, copy preparation, proofreading, graphic and cartographic services, internal and external printing, storage and distribution, have been affected by far-reaching technological advances and an increased popular demand for published material from and about the United Nations. The challenge facing the subprogramme will be to harness these technological improvements as coherently as possible to improve the quality and timeliness of the materials produced while minimizing the cost of operations and distribute materials to an ever wider readership.

39.48 Thus the aim of the subprogramme is to build and manage a modern and unified publishing operation; a subsidiary aim of the subprogramme is to introduce new technology so as to achieve the most rational and cost-effective use of staff and equipment for all the various stages of this operation.

39.49 During the plan period, to achieve a more cohesive publishing operation, the following activities are planned:

(a) To provide more relevant easily recognizable and accessible United Nations published materials targeted to clearly identified readerships, through direct publishing by the United Nations, co-publishing with external publishing houses and working with book producers;

(b) To encourage external publication of United Nations material when doing so offers additional benefits in terms of wider readership and/or increased revenues; to improve the appearance of publications by introducing a cohesive and consistent graphics design that will establish a strong visual identity for all United Nations material;

(c) To develop and monitor design and layout standards for desktop publishing projects produced by author departments and other United Nations bodies;

(d) To improve the efficiency and timeliness of operations by computerizing all record-keeping functions at Headquarters and by establishing linkages both upstream and downstream for the tracking of jobs, sources of supply and invoices, as well as budgetary monitoring. Appropriate modernization will also be pursued at other duty stations;

(e) To integrate the preparation of maps with the electronic publishing and data transmission networks of the Organization through the introduction of desktop mapping. Such capabilities will also permit the integration of statistical and demographic data, thereby providing the various sectors of the Organization with prompt and up-to-date carto-geographic information;

(f) To improve efficiency and timeliness in the reproduction area through computerized automation of the pre-press area at Headquarters and introduce digital transmission of data to and from the Reproduction Section. Appropriate modernization will also be pursued at other duty stations;

(g) To upgrade the distribution system, and to further enhance electronic distribution services derived from the optical disk data bank, inter alia, through existing Integrated Services Digital Networks (ISDN) and other high-speed data transfer systems;

(h) To promote the accurate and rapid identification of documents and publications through development of a system of bar codes;

(i) To follow up with readers on the effectiveness of the publications.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.50 Under the authority of the Publications Board, publishing policies will continue to be systematically reviewed and amended as necessary, thereby reflecting developments in the publishing field as well as in the Organization's publishing activities. Particular attention will be paid to making the publishing programme more effective in attracting as wide a readership as possible and reviewing the impact of publications. Recent policy changes allowing the use of book producers will be pursued, as will co-publishing and external publishing means.

39.51 The use of electronic publishing techniques will continue, thereby reducing reliance on external typesetting and increasing the efficiency and economy of the internal reproduction process. Official Records and United Nations publications will be produced directly from electronic data already corrected on word-processor terminals at the editorial stage. Automated insertion of typesetting specifications will generate output in camera-ready format.

39.52 The standard-setting and monitoring activities governing the preparation and production of the electronic publishing projects will include:

(a) Development of appropriate design layout and guidelines to ensure adherence to high professional standards by users of desktop publishing devices throughout the Organization;

(b) The extension of the established style and editorial standards (as provided by the United Nations Editorial Manual) to cover the desktop publishing produced by author departments.

39.53 An integrated electronic database approach to printing procurement, costing and planning will be developed at Headquarters, utilizing computer workstations for the preparation of purchase orders, the payment of invoices and the tracking of works in progress. Greater use will be made at Geneva of a computerized reporting and invoices control system, installed to diagnose operating inefficiencies and provide management with cost information for decision-making purposes. Suitable measures for modernization in this area will also be pursued at other duty stations.

39.54 The Cartographic Unit at Headquarters will refine and update its computerization of the cartographic process, keeping abreast and making use of new developments, while making available to end-users standardized machine-readable maps with official toponymy and boundary files. As the number of Member States that generate cartographic and geographic information in electronic form increases, the Unit will ensure the capability to receive that information.

39.55 In the area of reproduction, text and images will be transmitted electronically from the typing pools to the Reproduction Section via cable for processing by computer stations in that form. Thus linked to the existing automated projection plate-making device, the system will constitute a fully integrated computer-to-press operation. Automating present equipment will reduce manual handling in reproduction processes and improve both efficiency and productivity. Linkage of DRITS to the internal reproduction system will permit a more rational use of equipment and staff resources, ensuring the timely issuance of documentation in a more cost-effective manner. The introduction of optical disk technology is likely to have a strong impact on the reproduction operation. The Composition Unit at Geneva, utilizing electronic publishing techniques installed in 1990, will offer increased services of computerized image scanning, as well as special graphics for tables and charts. In addition, electronic transmission of text already implemented in that Unit will be expanded to receive electronic images from the Text Processing Section. Print runs will be reduced through the introduction of printing on demand by installing high-speed printers connected directly to the optical disk system. Appropriate measures will also be taken to pursue modernization of reproduction facilities at other duty stations.

39.56 Information generated by the computerized inventory and stock control system at Headquarters will provide managerial data that, when analysed, will provide exact patterns of movement, utilization and distribution of the range of documents and publications produced. Computer terminals should be installed at the delegation and Secretariat distribution stations, integrally linked to both the DRITS and the United Nations Bibliographic Information System (UNBIS). It is anticipated that electronic distribution will supplement to a greater degree the current manual distribution of documents in hard copy through access to a new document-servicing centre based on optical disk technology. Use of compact shelving and other space-saving means will be pursued as well. At Geneva, a computerized, automated conveyer-belt type of distribution machine will be installed to speed up the distribution of paper documents and publications. The United Nations Office at Geneva will modernize and streamline its postal operation, with the introduction of bar coding and computerized sorting equipment, and intends to resume negotiations with the Swiss postal authorities with the aim of broadening the scope of the beneficial rates previously contracted for this duty station, in view of the economies that all departments have derived from such special rates. Possibilities for modernization of distribution operations at other duty stations will be explored.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.57 In its report on cooperation between and management of libraries of the United Nations system (A/39/299), the Joint Inspection Unit made a number of recommendations designed to improve the functioning and effectiveness of the libraries of the United Nations system. The Inspectors recommended establishment of an inter-library panel to help to develop a cooperative and effective network of United Nations system libraries and highlighted some issues for the panel to consider, including common indexing vocabularies and bibliographic control over the system's documentation; improved human resource planning for library staff; joint use of available and emerging technologies; strengthening effectiveness of depository library networks; and closer relations with information centre libraries, relevant UNESCO-supported programmes and international library organizations. The Inspectors also recommended the timely and well-planned application of new technologies and other management improvements, including emphasis on a more progressive and responsive approach; an effective and integrated library network within each organization, with necessary leadership, services and support provided by the central library; a clear definition of the library's responsibilities and functions within the overall information system of each organization; and the establishment and maintenance for each library of internal management objectives, workload and staffing standards and analysis, longer-term planning process and regular communication with users. In addition, the Inspectors made specific recommendations related to the United Nations Library at Geneva. In its report (A/39/603) on the report of the Joint Inspection Unit, ACABQ concurred with the Inspectors' view that there is need for closer cooperation between libraries of the United Nations system and recommended that ACC should review the matter further. ACABQ noted that the recommendations concerned with management improvement and the introduction of new technology were generally endorsed by the Secretary-General and ACC. In section III of its resolution 39/242 of 18 December 1984, the General Assembly concurred with the recommendations and observations of ACABQ and requested the Secretary-General to implement them accordingly. In addition to the basic mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, therefore, subprogramme 5 continues to be guided by the approach thus endorsed by the Assembly.

39.58 The rapidly changing needs and increased prospects and possibilities in the information sector require that United Nations libraries continue a process of internal organizational restructuring and professional reorientation.

39.59 The subprogramme's principal aim is to enable the libraries of the United Nations to function as a network of cooperating information centres within a wider framework of cooperation with the libraries of other organizations of the system, on the one hand, producing and processing data, and on the other, supporting delegates, missions, Secretariat staff members and researchers from outside, in their needs for documentary and factual information.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.60 During the course of the medium-term plan period:

(a) User-oriented cooperation will be strengthened between the libraries of Headquarters, Geneva and Vienna and with the libraries of the other duty stations, for which support will be organized, particularly by the Dag Hammarskjöld Library. Various measures, including possibilities for staff rotation within and among libraries of the United Nations system, will be pursued in this context;

(b) A network of library information services of the United Nations system as a whole will be organized in close cooperation with the organizations involved. The growth in the range of interrelationships between technical subjects and the increasing possibilities for automation and telecommunications should make it increasingly feasible to share efforts and to exchange information among the libraries in the interest of the users system-wide. Such cooperation will be the subject of periodic meetings of the heads of libraries concerned;

(c) Improved cooperation with other international libraries, as well as more extensive use of non-United Nations services, will be pursued;

(d) Necessary cooperation will be pursued with the United Nations archives, especially to harmonize technological processing. The League of Nations archives at Geneva will be treated separately in order to offer a historical record of international relations to the community at large;

(e) The United Nations will promote access to its unrestricted information by bodies and persons outside the Organization, within the limits of the mandate of the United Nations library network;

(f) The libraries, in cooperation with the Department of Public Information, will seek the cooperation of the relevant United Nations offices in updating information facilities and providing professional training for librarians to ensure the availability of library information at depository libraries and United Nations information centres throughout the world;

(g) A coherent long-term programme of technological innovation will be carried out to store, retrieve and disseminate United Nations information and to improve the management and economies of library procedures;

(h) Dedicated systems for integrated management and information for the United Nations libraries will be installed and implemented. They will be based on commercially available software and dedicated minicomputers at

Headquarters and at Geneva, with batch transfer of the cataloguing and indexing data of the Geneva library to Headquarters. Such a library automation system, with adequate documentation and networking facilities and with an integrated approach to the various library management procedures, such as ordering, cataloguing, indexing, serials check-in, stock control and loans, is necessary for the enhancement of the UNBIS retrieval system. Reference tools, such as Indexes to Proceedings of the Security Council 1950-1963 and United Nations reference sources, will be issued by means of suitable output programmes;

(i) Appropriate linkage will be established between the dedicated library system and the Integrated Management Information System of the United Nations and its development and operation will be within the framework of cooperation established by the Advisory Committee for the Coordination of Information Systems;

(j) As part of the introduction of the optical disk system for storage and retrieval of documents, measures will be taken to enhance UNBIS, which will be used for full indexing to facilitate retrieval of documents;

(k) In order to minimize possible additional storage requirements for documents and publications and to preserve historical material, it is planned to transfer older documents to optical disk storage, requiring a corresponding retrospective conversion of non-machine-readable library data.

Notes

1/ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 49* (A/41/49), pp. 7 and 8.

MAJOR PROGRAMME X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

PROGRAMME 40. ADMINISTRATIVE DIRECTION AND MANAGEMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

40.1 The basic mandate for the programme is derived from Article 97 of the Charter of the United Nations, which designates the Secretary-General as the chief administrative officer of the Organization, the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, the Staff Regulations and Rules, the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation, and General Assembly resolutions 41/213, 42/211, 43/213, 44/200, 45/254 and 46/232 on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations.

40.2 The main objective of the programme is to enhance the efficiency of the Organization in the administrative, financial and human resource areas by providing clear guidance on further restructuring and streamlining of relevant functions along with policy direction and central leadership to the Secretariat, including offices away from Headquarters, on issues relating to administrative management, internal audit, medium-term and programme planning, monitoring and evaluation, budgetary, financial and human resource management, innovations policies, general services, publishing and conference services.

40.3 A smooth-running and effective administrative structure for the Organization as a whole is essential, especially at a time when the Organization's substantive responsibilities have multiplied, and in which its operations have become progressively more complex and geographically dispersed. The role of administration must therefore be to support the Organization's activities in the maintenance of peace and security and in the area of economic and social development as set out in the Charter.

40.4 Following the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 41/213, a major reform programme was launched at the end of the 1980s to streamline the structure of the Organization, to strengthen managerial authority and simplify administrative and financial procedures. In 1992, a renewed effort was made with the aim of increasing productivity and cost-effectiveness. These goals will continue to guide the restructuring and reforms through the planned period. To achieve it, vigorous steps will be taken to strengthen internal management and financial controls using modern management techniques and through increased audit activities; the system of internal justice will be made more expeditious, placing greater emphasis on conciliation measures; the framework for the staff-management relations will be further reviewed and improved. Technological innovations will continue to be introduced where it can be demonstrated that they will improve the capacity of the Organization to deliver its mandate more effectively.

2. Overall strategy

40.5 The programme will continue to be implemented by the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management at Headquarters, the functions and organizational structure of which are described in the Secretary-General's bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P, of March 1976, and his note of 21 February 1992 (A/46/882, para. 13). On behalf of the Secretary-General, the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management will continue to provide central policy guidance, coordination and direction to all offices in the Secretariat, at Headquarters and away from Headquarters, on issues pertaining to finance, human resources, conference services, general services and technological innovations management in order to promote and enhance the policy coherence of the Organization in those areas.

40.6 In the field of internal auditing, the scope of audit coverage will be expanded and auditing techniques adjusted in response to the widened scope of activities of the Organization, such as increased auditing of field offices and of extrabudgetary programmes. In the area of administration of justice, reforms will continue, in particular with regard to improving the informal procedures for amicable settlement of staff grievances to ensure a continuous, just and efficient internal justice system in the Secretariat. With regard to staff-management relations, the machinery at Headquarters and field offices will be constantly reviewed and monitored, and the framework for the conduct of those activities will be clearly defined.

40.7 During the plan period, maximum potential of technological innovations in office automation, computer technology and communications will be ensured, taking duly into account the diverse needs of the departments/offices. Central guidelines and policies will be reviewed, refined and established to adapt to the changing needs of the Organization and to ensure their uniform application at all duty stations of the Secretariat.

40.8 In carrying out those activities, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management will continue to maintain close and effective coordination and cooperation with all other organizational units of the Secretariat, especially with regard to ensuring clear policy direction and coherence in the area of administration and management. The Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management will continue to represent the Secretary-General or ensure his representation when governing bodies, agencies in the common system and administrative advisory bodies consider administration and management matters. In addition, the Office will continue to provide secretariat services to the Fifth Committee of the General Assembly and to be the focal point at Headquarters for liaison with the Joint Inspection Unit.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

40.9 The programme on administrative direction and management will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Internal audit services

Subprogramme 2. Administration of justice

Subprogramme 3. Staff-management relations

Subprogramme 4. Technological innovations policies

40.10 Subprogrammes 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTERNAL AUDIT SERVICES

(a) Objectives

40.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Financial Regulations of the United Nations and the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation, and relevant General Assembly resolutions on the financial reports and audited statements, and reports of the Board of Auditors, the most recent of which are resolutions 45/235 and 46/183.

40.12 As the activities and financial transactions of the Organization increase in number and complexity, management and financial controls have to be monitored for their effectiveness in reducing or minimizing the risks of waste, fraud and abuse, and in facilitating the efficient and economical use of resources for the achievement of programme goals as intended by legislative bodies and management. Of special importance is the question of the effectiveness of the existing internal controls, in particular with respect to offices and other operations away from Headquarters. There is a growing concern in the General Assembly that the Organization's extrabudgetary resources, which now exceed the regular budget, have not received the same degree of audit attention, particularly as to whether the resources are being utilized efficiently, economically and effectively and for the purposes intended. The design, development and coming into operation of the new integrated management information system demand correspondingly new auditing competence and skills in ensuring both that effective controls are built into the system and that electronic data-processing audits are carried out.

40.13 The subprogramme is aimed at providing management with (a) continuing independent and objective assessments of the performance of regular budgetary and extrabudgetary operations and programmes of the Organization with regard to the accomplishment of established objectives and goals in accordance with the intents of the related legislative authority; reliability and integrity of information; compliance with policies, regulations, plans and procedures; the safeguarding of assets; and economical, efficient and effective use of resources; and (b) timely recommendations for corrective measures.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.14 During the plan period, the Internal Audit Division, which has offices in New York, Geneva and Nairobi, will be responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme. It will make reports to management bodies recommending remedial or preventive measures according to the objectives of the subprogramme. The current emphasis on system-based audits, review of internal controls and performance of detailed tests of transactions and balances will be extended to include substantially more audits of programme outputs. Towards those ends, additional value-for-money audits will be executed. Based on findings that more incidence of absence or non-implementation of internal controls occurs in the field, thereby resulting in loss of resources, mismanagement and failure to execute activities for the purpose intended, more field audits will be carried out and special attention will be devoted to the institution of preventive measures at the root cause of problems.

40.15 A new way of analysing findings and recommendations will be formulated to help management bodies apply audit feedback for the achievement of efficient programme execution. A more rational deployment of value-for-money audits will relate closely to the emerging pattern of problem areas. Poorly managed activities will receive more audit attention. Such reviews will also focus on the adequacy of rules and procedures and on administrative infrastructure of problem areas with a view to assisting management bodies in developing principles and mechanisms of sound programme administration.

40.16 The Division will continue its effort to ensure that security and audit controls are built into all electronic data-processing systems, including the integrated management information service, and are functioning effectively and that audit trails are preserved. Audit coverage by the offices of the Division in New York, Geneva and Nairobi will be expanded in scope and depth to ensure that financial reporting through the integrated management information service reflects actual transactions.

40.17 To increase the productivity of the auditing staff, the Division's management information system will continue to be upgraded and the integration of its modules will be achieved. A more effective application of electronic data processing to the performance of audits will be identified or developed, and auditors will receive appropriate training in that regard.

40.18 To the extent that extrabudgetary funds are available to finance additional coverage, more peace-keeping and peacemaking activities, technical cooperation projects and country programmes for refugees will be audited than was possible during the current plan period. The utility, desirability and feasibility of a new type of comprehensive audit of all United Nations activities at the country level will be studied. Should the conclusion be reached that such an audit could contribute to the assessment of the overall performance of the United Nations programmes and their impact, it could be introduced on an experimental basis during the plan period.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

(a) Objectives

40.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations, General Assembly resolutions 39/245, 40/252, 40/258 B, 41/213, 42/220 B, 43/224 B and 44/185, and staff regulations 10.1, 10.2 and 11.1.

40.20 With the diverse political and cultural background of the staff, the maintenance of its efficiency and morale is particularly dependent on the transparency of procedures and equality of treatment. The Staff Regulations and Rules, which regulate decision-making and the contractual situation, obligations and entitlements of international civil servants, are rather complex in nature. Furthermore, the jurisdictional immunity of the Organization legally obligates it to have just and effective internal processes. An effective system for the administration of justice is therefore not only necessary, it is also an indispensable aid to staff-management relations and to the upgrading of management practices.

40.21 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To ensure and facilitate the functioning of an effective internal justice system in the Secretariat;

(b) To advise the Secretary-General on the final decision on any appeal by staff members against an administrative decision or against disciplinary action;

(c) To provide legal advice and/or administrative support services to the bodies designated for recourse and disciplinary matters: Joint Appeals Boards, Joint Disciplinary Committees, Grievance Panels and Panels of Counsel;

(d) To examine and resolve allegations of discriminatory treatment and other staff grievances by amicable settlement;

(e) To provide administrative machinery to the Panels of Counsel in advising and representing staff members before the bodies designated for recourse and disciplinary matters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.22 Following promulgation of a fully revised set of disciplinary rules, effective 1 January 1990, internal rules of procedure for Joint Disciplinary Committees have been developed and adopted by each Committee, consistent with the Staff Regulations and Rules, relevant administrative issuances and the requirements of due process. At the same time, the implementation of the revised disciplinary rules will be monitored to assess their effectiveness in the light of practical experience.

40.23 The functioning of the Joint Appeals Boards and Joint Disciplinary Committees will be monitored to ensure that appeals and disciplinary matters are effectively dealt with and to prevent recurrence of a backlog.

40.24 Assistance will continue to be provided to staff members on appeals and disciplinary matters through the Panel of Counsel.

40.25 In spite of past efforts to strengthen the discrimination and grievance panels, established under administration instructions ST/AI/245 and ST/AI/308/Rev.1, they have not functioned as intended in many instances. Consideration will be given to the question of whether their procedures can be revised so as to provide objective and useful means of informal dispute settlement or whether some other means, such as mandatory conciliation or some form of ombudsman system, should replace them. Other measures to avoid appeals to the extent possible will be identified, such as better information on pertinent policies and procedures, as well as training of managers.

40.26 In addition, the following continuing activities will be carried out:

(a) Provision of secretarial and other services to the Joint Appeals Boards, the Joint Disciplinary Committees, the Panels on Discrimination and other Grievances and the Panel of Counsel;

(b) Provision of legal advice to the Secretary-General on the disposition of appeals, staff grievances and disciplinary matters;

(c) Monitoring the implementation of the Secretary-General's final decisions on appeals, disciplinary cases and judgements of the United Nations Administrative Tribunal;

(d) Monitoring and ensuring the speedy and effective functioning of the internal justice system in the Secretariat;

(e) Improvements and periodic review of the rules and machinery on the administration of justice.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. STAFF-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

(a) Objectives

40.27 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from staff regulations 8.1 and 8.2.

40.28 Within the framework of the Staff Regulations and Rules, the requirements for dealing with issues concerning staff-management relations have evolved over the years but not all of them have been explicitly defined. Furthermore, some of the developments in this area have not yet been reflected in the relevant staff rules.

40.29 The main objective of subprogramme 3 is to ensure and facilitate the effective functioning of the machinery for dealing with staff-management relations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.30 During the plan period, texts regulating staff-management relations will be consolidated so as to define clearly the framework for the conduct of staff-management activities. Joint staff-management machinery at both the local and Secretariat-wide levels will be closely monitored so as to ensure that staff-management issues are adequately handled and that staff participation in questions relating to their welfare is effective. Information activities will also be undertaken to foster a better understanding of staff-management relations.

40.31 In addition, secretarial and other support services will be provided to the Joint Advisory Committee and the Staff-Management Coordination Committee, and the framework for the conduct of staff-management relations will be kept under review.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATIONS POLICIES

(a) Objectives

40.32 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/217 of 21 December 1988, by which the Assembly approved the implementation of phase I of the integrated management information system project, resolution 44/200 C, on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations and, in particular, on the importance of technological innovations in relation to the search for efficiency in the Organization and resolution 46/185 B, section VI, on technological innovations, and Economic and Social Council resolution 1992/60 of 31 July 1992, on the need to harmonize and improve United Nations informatics systems for optimum utilization and accessibility by all States.

40.33 The main objective of subprogramme 4 is to develop and coordinate the establishment of policies and procedures related to the introduction of technological innovations at all duty stations of the Secretariat and to ensure adherence to standards and compatibility of technology among duty stations.

40.34 During the mid-1980s, particularly since 1987, various organizational units at Headquarters and at other duty stations have taken initiatives to proceed with technological developments to address pressing needs. The installation of equipment and software, mostly to support office automation, has taken place on a large scale and the elaboration of a Secretariat-wide strategy of guidelines or standards has not kept pace with this development. A similar situation applies in the area of telecommunications where considerable technological advances have occurred.

40.35 Insufficient coordination in this area has, in some instances, resulted in disparate and often incompatible technologies. Furthermore, in a number of cases, the necessary infrastructure to support those activities was not in place and incompatibilities both within and among duty stations have also resulted. Those problems have been exacerbated by a shortage of key technical personnel in many areas.

40.36 The advent of improved telecommunications and the requirements for fast and simple electronic voice exchange among all duty stations have created the need to harmonize existing technologies and to prevent future incompatibilities. This harmonization represents a major investment for the United Nations.

40.37 A major effort towards a comprehensive and integrated approach was taken in the area of administrative systems with the proposal for an integrated management information system in 1987, the first phase of which was approved by the General Assembly in section XII of its resolution 43/217. That initiative was a significant step towards the electronic integration of offices performing administrative tasks regardless of location.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.38 By the Secretary-General's bulletin ST/SGB/219 of 4 June 1986 the Technological Innovations Board was established, and by ST/SGB/245 of 5 December 1991 its terms of reference were expanded to include all aspects of office automation, as represented by software and hardware related to microcomputers and minicomputers, and all aspects of mainframe computer applications and operations, and local and global telecommunications, along with any activity that has at its core a computer, micro-, mini- or mainframe. The Board determines and promulgates policies, standards and procedures relating to the acquisition and use of advanced technology, including selection criteria and applications development. While the primary responsibility for initiating and implementing policies and procedures dealing with those matters at Headquarters has been given to the Electronic Services Division of the Office of General Services, Department of Administration and Management, that Division plays an advisory role *vis-à-vis* the Technological Innovations Board and other offices and is responsible for ensuring the compatibility of the components of the technological infrastructure. Efforts will be targeted at integrating duty stations into a fully functioning data-processing and communications network through the development, coordination and monitoring of policies, strategies and standards on an Organization-wide basis.

40.39 During the plan period, the first phase of the project will be completed, that is, the design of programmes for the new system and phased conversion from the old computerized system to the new system. This system will require that improved communications be in place. At the same time, new systems will have been introduced at Headquarters and at all major duty stations, facilitating the flow of information between duty stations and ensuring that managers perform their functions on the basis of up-to-date and accurate information. Based on the experience gained during that first phase, proposals may be made to enter into the second phase, that is, the computerization, under the modern database system adopted for the integrated management information system, of those important administrative processes which could not be included at the initial stage.

40.40 A major effort will be made to facilitate access to United Nations databases for Member States, entities within the Organization and the other organizations in the United Nations system.

40.41 Another relevant development in the context of technological innovations in the Secretariat is the establishment of an optical disk system for storage and retrieval of documentation, approved by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/201 of 21 December 1989. That system should permit the storage, retrieval and electronic transmission of text for display on a monitor or for printing at all United Nations locations. Its implementation, begun in the current biennium, will continue during the plan period and it is anticipated that, on the basis of the experience gained in the introduction of the technology in the area of conference and library services, applications may be extended in a phased manner to other areas of common services such as human resource management, general services and public information at all duty stations.

PROGRAMME 41. HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

41.1 The general mandate for the programme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations and the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations established by the General Assembly. It derives also from a series of subsequent resolutions adopted annually by the Assembly on personnel questions and on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, the most recent being Assembly resolutions 44/185 of 19 December 1989 and 44/200 of 21 December 1989, respectively.

41.2 The main objective of the programme is to plan, attract, develop and retain a cohesive and productive work force that the United Nations Secretariat requires in order to discharge its responsibilities under the Charter.

41.3 During the last decade, the gradual expansion in size of the Organization and the widening of its scope of work has created the need for a new approach to personnel management, whereby the emphasis has to be shifted from a policy of personnel management to the development of a dynamic human resource management plan and policies. Following the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 41/213 of 19 December 1986, containing its decisions on the recommendations of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, contained in its report, 1/ the management of human resources has become a critical activity in the Organization, especially in the light of the restructuring of the Secretariat and the post-reduction exercise.

41.4 A major personnel policy reform was initiated consolidating all recruitment and placement activities, so that future human resource needs could be forecast more accurately and those activities planned more effectively. At the same time, activities related to compensation and classification were combined so that greater control could be exercised over the administration of allowances and benefits and the development of job classification standards. A dynamic training programme, geared to the changing needs of the Organization, was launched with a view to increasing the effectiveness and efficiency of the staff. With the need for improved management skills, career development prospects and the increased usage of computer processing and office automation, those training programmes have been of particular importance. Finally, activities related to medical services and employee assistance were also brought under one common management direction.

41.5 Rapid shifts in international structures, relationships and policies have created internal challenges for the Organization and are likely to place increasing demands upon the staff, which must be able to deal effectively with the whole range of global problems that the legislative organs are likely to assign to the Secretariat. In the context of the additional responsibilities that are being entrusted to the Organization, the Secretary-General is, *inter alia*, called upon to provide the machinery and human resources for large-scale field operations (peace-keeping and peacemaking missions) of growing scope and complexity. It is expected that that trend will extend through the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997.

41.6 In the face of those challenges, the ability of the Organization to forecast needs and respond more effectively in the field of human resource management still needs to be improved. In the area of recruitment and placement, the conceptualization and formulation of long-term policies will be addressed. In particular, as mandated by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/185, a major effort to increase the mobility of staff will be undertaken. In order to ensure a vigorous Secretariat, the Organization will need to continue to recruit new staff members, especially at the junior Professional levels, through the application of competitive examinations. Another major area of concern will be the advancement of the status of women in the Secretariat, as mandated by the General Assembly in a series of resolutions that clearly assign high priority to that policy, in particular, Assembly resolutions 43/224 C of 27 December 1988 and 44/185 C of 19 December 1989, which reaffirmed the goal of placing women in 30 per cent of the Professional posts subject to geographical distribution by the end of 1990 and also called for women to occupy a greater number of higher level and decision-making posts.

41.7 In order to attract and retain staff of the highest calibre, as required by the Charter, a strong compensation system and remuneration package has to be put into place. In section 1 of its resolution 44/198 of 21 December 1989, the General Assembly approved most of the proposals presented in the report of the International Civil Service Commission on the conditions of service of the staff in the Professional and higher categories. The new compensation system can be seen as a step towards re-establishing the competitiveness of the conditions of service of staff in those categories, in particular for staff serving in the field, a prerequisite for maintaining a geographically balanced international civil service with the highest standards of efficiency, competence and integrity and for enhancing the motivation and productivity of the staff.

41.8 A coherent administrative system, providing transparency in management and safeguards against insecurity and unfair treatment, has to be in place. It requires the continuous elaboration and interpretation of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and the issuance of subordinate legal provisions; the monitoring of their consistent application and the resolution of disputes. With an improved overall system of administration of justice during the last few years, the backlog, which had clogged the appeals system, has been eliminated and the percentage of cases going to appeal has been reduced by resolving many cases at the stage of administrative review. The next step will be to improve the quality and speed of decision-making in disputes and to obviate problems by taking anticipatory action.

41.9 In order to improve the capacity of the Organization and its staff for current and future tasks, it is essential to develop more effective and comprehensive training policies and integrate them into a human resource plan that will be truly responsive to programmatic goals and sensitive to the issues of staff development and morale.

41.10 To ensure that the staff members of the Organization are fit to carry out their duties, regular medical examinations will need to be maintained.

Owing to the unprecedented increase in mission assignments, a backlog has been created with regard to those regular examinations. Health-enhancing and disease preventive programmes should be increased. At the same time, activities related to employee assistance will have to be strengthened in order to address the increasing need to provide guidance and counselling to staff.

2. Overall strategy

41.11 The programme will continue to be implemented by the Office of Human Resources Management at Headquarters, and by the various personnel services of the Divisions of Administration at the United Nations Offices at Geneva and Vienna, the regional commissions and other United Nations offices away from Headquarters. The functions and organizational structure of the Office of Human Resources Management are described in the Secretary-General's Bulletins (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (II), of June 1975 and ST/SGB/224 of 13 February 1987). The Office of Human Resources Management at Headquarters will continue to develop policies and provide overall guidance to overseas offices.

41.12 In the decade ahead, amidst rapid shifts in international relations, the context in which the Organization will operate is one of change and reorientation. The focus of the programme on human resource management will accordingly move from technical servicing to active support for the changing substantive functions of the Organization under the Charter.

41.13 Under the direct supervision of the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Resources Management, planning and information activities will be centralized to ensure that the short-term and long-term staffing needs can be forecast and met adequately and that the human resources of the Organization are utilized optimally.

41.14 In the last three years, the resources of the programme in the field of recruitment and placement have been fully committed to the implementation of the vacancy management and staff redeployment plan as an initial module leading to a comprehensive career development plan, the retrenchment plan and the staffing of peace-keeping operations and peace-keeping missions. During the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997, ways and means will be explored for maintaining all Member States within their desirable ranges in posts subject to geographical distribution. Wider and more aggressive campaigns to identify recruitment sources and qualified candidates, especially female candidates, will be undertaken. At the same time, a comprehensive and orderly career development system for staff in all categories will be completed and implemented. In order to strengthen further mobility, which has increased noticeably under the vacancy management system, a planned and centralized scheme to rotate staff in the Professional category will become an integral part of human resource management.

41.15 The principle of career appointments has now been more widely accepted by most Member Governments, which helps in enhancing the cohesiveness and mobility of the staff. It is the intention of the Office of Human Resources Management to foster that trend during the medium-term plan period. In that context, competitive examinations will be used more extensively to recruit new staff members at the junior Professional level and the application of competitive examinations will be extended selectively during 1992-1997 to posts at the P-3 level.

41.16 In a rapidly changing work environment, career counselling becomes critical and will be strengthened for staff in both the Professional and General Service categories. In meeting that goal, a Career Development Handbook for staff in the General Service category at Headquarters has been prepared by the Office of Human Resources Management, introducing the concept of career paths based on the concept of occupational groups. It is envisaged that a handbook for staff in the Professional category will also be prepared, based on similar concepts. Guidance to overseas offices on career counselling will be provided by Headquarters.

41.17 To achieve the 30 per cent goal of women in Professional posts subject to geographical distribution mandated by the General Assembly, a number of special emergency measures have been instituted. Those include earmarking at least 50 per cent of vacancies for women, collaborating with departments in identifying women candidates for recruitment and promotion, and developing additional sources of recruitment both from Member States and from academic and professional women's organizations. A system of ongoing consultations with Member States has been put in place, since the success of those measures will require their increased support. It is anticipated that similar measures will continue to be applied through the medium-term plan period.

41.18 The International Civil Service Commission has been urged by the General Assembly to complete its review of the remuneration package in 1990 and, in conjunction with the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board, to complete a comprehensive review of pensions and pensionable remuneration. It is expected that, based on that review, a broad series of changes in the conditions of service of staff will be made, which will eventually bring into being a stronger and more effective Secretariat.

41.19 In the area of the administration of justice, a computerized compendium of administrative tribunal jurisprudence and legal precedents will be developed to serve both as training resources and as a reference guide for managers and joint bodies. Ensuring consistency of treatment at different duty stations and providing adequate protection to the staff will continue to be primary objectives.

41.20 Since 1987, in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 41/213 on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, a number of departments and offices in the political and common services areas have undergone restructuring with a view to increasing their efficiency and eliminating duplication in work programmes. It is expected that similar restructuring will take place in other areas of the Secretariat during the period of the medium-term plan. Early and active involvement of classification specialists in such areas as job and organizational design can contribute significantly towards the goal of optimum resource utilization. In that context, the job classification component of the present programme will be fully coordinated with the processes of programme budgeting and organizational analysis as an effective management tool.

41.21 In the light of the current political development in the world, the staff will be taking on more frequent mission assignments. To ensure that it can measure up to the challenges of relevance and competence, training will continue to be emphasized. Within the parameters of curtailed human resources, it will be even more necessary to upgrade and develop leadership abilities and management skills. Training and retraining will also be needed on an expanded scale to enable staff to master and use the sophisticated and rapidly evolving new office technologies as they become available.

41.22 To maintain a productive staff with good health and high morale, the area of medical administration will undergo constant review and improvement. Attention to employee assistance will be increased to ensure that adequate assistance can be provided in the area of staff welfare and counselling.

41.23 The work of the Office of Human Resources Management involves every staff member and requires close coordination with every programme manager in every department and office that has direct responsibility to the Secretary-General. The application of the Staff Regulations and Rules is coordinated with the personnel services of each of the subsidiary organs of the General Assembly, such as UNDP, UNICEF and UNHCR, that have separate power to appoint their staff. The policies of the Organization in matters of human resource management are coordinated with the directors of personnel of the agencies that have entered into a special relationship with the United Nations, in particular, those which have subscribed to the Statute of the International Civil Service Commission, with which the Office of Human Resources Management, on behalf of the Secretary-General, works very closely in the exercise of the mandate of the Commission.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

41.24 The programme on human resource management will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Policy planning and analysis

Subprogramme 2. Recruitment, placement and career development

Subprogramme 3. Staff administration and training

Subprogramme 4. Medical and employee assistance

41.25 Subprogrammes 2 and 3 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. POLICY PLANNING AND ANALYSIS

(a) Objectives

41.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 33/143, 35/210, 43/224 and 44/185; the Secretary-General's Bulletin ST/SGB/224; and the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

41.27 The absence of a comprehensive, up-to-date management information system has hampered the drawing up of a complete inventory of human resources. The lack of such information has in turn had a negative effect on the process of human resource planning, review and analysis of personnel policies and procedures.

41.28 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To develop a long-term human resource planning strategy of the Organization, so that short-term as well as long-term staffing needs could be forecast and met;

(b) To centralize the formulation, analysis and review of United Nations personnel policies, practices and procedures and develop guidelines and methods to monitor the effective implementation of those policies and procedures;

(c) To maintain an up-to-date and comprehensive database of an inventory of human resources of the Organization.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.29 In implementing the subprogramme, planning and information functions will be integrated. In that connection, accurate data on human resources will be reviewed, compiled, centralized and maintained as a comprehensive computerized human resource management information system. A precise knowledge of human resources currently available will provide a sound basis for projections of future staff needs. With the introduction of new and sophisticated technology, multiple access to personnel records will be provided with due regard to the need for confidentiality. At the same time, substantial efforts will be devoted to monitoring the consistent application of personnel policies and practices and to translating conclusions drawn from the process into guidelines.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. RECRUITMENT, PLACEMENT AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

41.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 33/143, 35/210, 41/213, 42/62, 42/220, 43/224 and 44/185; and the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, in particular articles I and IV, regulations 1.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3 and 4.5.

41.31 One of the main problems with regard to recruitment and placement of staff is the absence of an up-to-date information system that would permit the timely identification of all present and foreseeable vacancies and their matching of candidates with skills that fill the requirements for the posts in question. A further challenge is that it has to be achieved within the framework of the directives of the General Assembly, establishing priorities and objectives in specific areas.

41.32 With respect to the career development of staff, the difference in living conditions between different duty stations of the Organization has made job rotation difficult. There is therefore a need to encourage staff serving at attractive duty stations to take up assignments at the more difficult ones.

41.33 The continuing objective of subprogramme 2 is to secure the services of those who are best able to perform the tasks required for the successful implementation of the Organization's programme, and to ensure that each staff member has a satisfying career that would provide the maximum impetus to the work of the Organization. For the medium-term plan period, the specific objectives are as follows:

(a) To integrate fully the recruitment, placement, promotion and career development policies with other human resource management policies and activities;

(b) To bring the representation of all Member States in the Secretariat within their desirable ranges for posts in the Professional category and above, subject to geographical distribution;

(c) To increase the percentage of women in the Professional category and above in posts subject to geographical distribution by at least 1 per cent each year beyond the target of 30 per cent for 1990, bringing the percentage to 37 per cent by the end of the medium-term plan period;

(d) To develop and maintain a methodology for identifying the present and future human resource needs of the Organization and for accurately forecasting vacancies for the timely identification and selection of the best possible candidates for posts, in order to ensure the efficient delivery of programmes mandated by the General Assembly;

(e) To prepare and administer appropriate competitive examinations in order to select the best qualified candidates for internal assignment and promotion or outside recruitment to fill posts at various levels in the Professional and General Services categories;

(f) To extend the system of competitive examinations to the P-3 level and to introduce appropriate tests of the linguistic capability of the staff at higher levels;

(g) To develop and implement a comprehensive career development system for all staff and a more systematic approach to the placement and rotation of staff, taking into account the needs of the Organization and its staff, including the implementation of the staff mobility and rotation plan that is scheduled for completion in 1991.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.34 Since December 1986, the major tool in the recruitment and placement of staff has been the vacancy management and staff redeployment plan, which had been centralized at Headquarters up to the end of 1989. It was then decided to decentralize the recruitment and placement process as far as possible. Beginning in 1990, the Appointment and Promotion Committee at Headquarters, as well as the committees in each of the regional commissions and in the United Nations offices at Geneva, Vienna and Nairobi will be dealing with cases concerning the selection of internal candidates at the P-1/P-2 to P-4 levels.

That procedure will ensure that decisions on filling posts at those levels in the Professional category will be determined primarily at the duty station at which the work is to be done by the candidates selected and that the time taken to fill a post will consequently be reduced. At the same time, procedures instituted at Headquarters with respect to recruitment and placement will be followed by all overseas offices.

41.35 During the medium-term plan period, long-term recruitment policies will be established and further action towards the integration of recruitment policies within the overall human resource management planning will be undertaken in order to ensure that shortages in particular occupations can be anticipated and addressed before they occur. Support activities will be enhanced, such as further developing, refining and maintaining the Roster of Internal Candidates for the Professional and higher categories, as well as developing similar rosters for General Service and related categories at Headquarters, for consultants and for service with peace-keeping and peacemaking missions. Those rosters will also ensure that staff rotation, which is a conscious scheme to develop all-around staff members, is implemented in a rational and systematic fashion. Improvements to the recruitment system will be made by the provision of more complete and timely information on all vacancies and by integrating that system with a system for the projection of vacancies. Through the establishment of clear guidelines and a consistent application of policies, a shortening of recruitment time should be achieved.

41.36 With regard to career development, rotation and mobility plans will be developed to ensure that all staff have a varied career and acquire a broad experience in their assignments. A mobile and versatile staff, willing and able to assume new and different functions, will be critical to the success of the Organization. Work on the development, integration and implementation of a comprehensive career development system will continue. It will include the grouping of all posts by occupation, the mapping of clearly defined career paths within occupational groups, improvement and coordination of computerized information systems to ensure the availability of full information on staffing tables and provisions for mobility and rotation, dissemination of information on all career opportunities, career counselling to staff members at Headquarters and provision of expert guidance on career counselling to staff in overseas duty stations. Qualified candidates from the Roster of Internal Candidates will be identified and presented to departments and offices for consideration as vacancies occur. The selection process will be constantly monitored. The vacancy management system will be refined and made more responsive to the needs of the Organization.

41.37 During the medium-term plan period, the examination system will be further reformed in consultation with departments and offices; the number of Member States where national competitive examinations for Professional posts are held each year will be expanded selectively and competitive examinations will be held for recruitment of external candidates at the P-3 level. It is also planned to integrate fully the competitive examinations for language posts and posts subject to geographical distribution, all of which are open to staff members who are eligible in the framework of a comprehensive career development system.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. STAFF ADMINISTRATION AND TRAINING

(a) Objectives

41.38 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 2485 (XXIII), 33/143, 41/209, 42/220, 43/224, 44/185 and 44/198; articles II, III, V, VII-XII of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations; and the Regulations of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund.

41.39 The introduction of a Personnel Manual in late 1987 has facilitated the monitoring of the application of personnel norms and progress has been made in the past few years in ensuring a clearer understanding of the universal application of personnel policies throughout the Secretariat. However, this progress has been hampered by a combination of factors, including staff retrenchment, a sudden increase in mission assignments and delays in the computerization of personnel files and processes. As a result, there remains a certain lack of transparency in administrative procedures that has led to an increase in cases of appeals.

41.40 After the clearing of the backlog of cases before the Joint Appeals Board, the more expeditious handling of appeals, together with the trend in the Administrative Tribunal to grant sizeable compensation in an increasing number of cases, have led to a substantial rise in the number of administrative decisions challenged. At the same time, tightened monitoring and audit procedures have led to a massive increase in disciplinary cases.

41.41 In the area of compensation, increased coordination activities with other United Nations agencies require closer links within the United Nations common system, as well as between Headquarters and field duty stations. To improve the timeliness and accuracy of data input, the process of salary data collection must be computerized. On the substantive issues, further refinements of the salary survey methodology of the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions are needed in determining the various benefits and ensuring consistent application of agreed compensation policies and methodologies.

41.42 With respect to the classification system, there is a need to coordinate decisions with the programming and budgetary process in order to ensure full consistency between classification actions, on the one hand, and of programme objectives and the Secretariat's organizational structure, on the other.

41.43 The importance of training has been fully recognized over the past few years. However, to make it an integral part of human resource management, a more systematic analysis of the skills needed to carry out present and future mandates of the Organization is required.

41.44 The development of new technologies and the increasingly diversified mandates of the Organization have created new demands and led to gaps in staff skills and knowledge. Those gaps are evident in computer technology, management and supervision and in some of the major substantive areas of the Organization's work. In the area of language training, the requirements of the Organization in terms of human resource management or skills needed for specific jobs are not sufficiently taken into account. In the face of those needs, moreover, there is an uneven access to training opportunities throughout the Secretariat, a particular problem at duty stations away from Headquarters.

41.45 Finally, training results have not been evaluated in a systematic way so as to demonstrate clearly the links between training and the achievement of organizational goals. Without such an evaluation, the Organization is unable to evaluate whether the funds it does expend meet the objectives it has set for that function.

41.46 The specific objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To develop and implement personnel administration policies that would ensure a sound and coherent personnel administration throughout the Secretariat;

(b) To provide the official text and authoritative interpretation of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and other normative issuances, in order to achieve consistency and transparency;

(c) To implement policies relating to salaries, allowances and other entitlements consistently throughout the Organization, including its field missions, on the basis of the decisions of the General Assembly and of the activities of the International Civil Service Commission, the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board, ACC, the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions and other intergovernmental and inter-agency bodies;

(d) To implement approved classification standards for the Professional, Field Service and the General Service and related categories, to participate in the development of classification standards and to pursue actively the integration of the classification system within the overall management process;

(e) To provide a speedy, effective and fair mechanism for the resolution of disputes between staff members and the Organization, as well as a disciplinary machinery that ensures full due process for the staff, while safeguarding standards of integrity and conduct required by the Charter;

(f) To develop and implement core training programmes that would ensure a common foundation of skills throughout the Secretariat in priority areas; to maintain and enhance the linguistic capability of all United Nations staff; to develop a programme that, by the end of the medium-term plan period, would have provided the opportunity for upgrading and developing the professional knowledge and skills of at least 30 per cent of the staff in Professional posts with a minimum of five years' seniority in the Organization; to make training opportunities more equitably available to all staff regardless of duty station; to work towards the establishment of an institutionalized role for training in human resource planning, management and development; and, finally, to increase staff training and development opportunities Secretariat-wide through inter-agency cooperation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.47 In the staff administration area, staff services and other support activities will continue to be provided within the framework of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and other pertinent administrative issuances. Wider use of modern techniques and equipment will improve the servicing of activities such as the administration of dependency allowances, the education grant and related travel expenses, rental subsidy and the maintenance of personnel records. A closer monitoring of the consistent application of personnel policies throughout the Secretariat will be achieved through consultations and a greater rotation of personnel officers between Headquarters and other offices. Periodic updates of the Personnel Manual will be issued in order to facilitate the monitoring and application of administrative norms.

41.48 In the area of administrative reviews, appeals and disciplinary matters, delays and inconsistencies in decision-making will be reduced by providing both staff and managers with accessible legal information in the form of a computerized compendium of relevant jurisprudence and interpretations. Contested decisions will continue to be reviewed and legal advice, fact-finding and analysis will be provided.

41.49 In the area of compensation, improvements in communication data processing should make it possible to create an integrated network linking all United Nations agencies and all duty stations. Local salary survey methodology will be reviewed and streamlined.

41.50 Special attention will be paid during the medium-term plan period to the integration of classification with other human and financial resource management systems, the implementation of classification standards for posts in the General Service and related categories at all duty stations and the review of existing classification structures.

41.51 With regard to training and staff development, based on the fact-finding missions that will have been carried out by the end of 1991 in order to assess training needs and improve coordination of training system-wide, a more extensive programme of externally and internally supported studies will be developed to upgrade and develop the professional knowledge and skills of the staff in substantive areas. The following programmes will continue: sabbatical leave and external studies, training for supervisors, computer and related technical training, management training, induction and orientation programme, language training, drafting workshops and basic skills training for secretarial and clerical staff. A Secretariat-wide basic training for mission assignment will also be developed.

41.52 During the medium-term plan period, in order to make training opportunities more equitably available throughout the Secretariat, the organizational structures necessary to carry out and support a training function will be put into place at all major duty stations. Regular budget funds, voluntary contributions and other financial support will be sought for that purpose. Inter-agency cooperation will be explored more systematically to expand further those training opportunities.

41.53 The objective of achieving an integrated, institutionalized role for training in human resource planning and other aspects of human resource management will be enhanced by the development of a Secretariat-wide training information system linked to the integrated management information system and benefiting from its resources. A system will also be developed to evaluate the results of training in order to establish the links between training and the achievement of organizational objectives. Efforts will be made to involve managers systematically in the training of their staff and to increase their awareness of the need to integrate staff training and development into programme goals and strategies.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MEDICAL AND EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE

(a) Objectives

41.54 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from regulations 4.6 and 6.2 of the Staff Regulations of the United Nations and the Staff Rules.

41.55 The number of physical examinations and nursing procedures done has increased substantially, especially during the biennium 1988-1989, owing mainly to the unexpected number of mission assignments that required medical clearances. A backlog of routine and/or voluntary medical examinations has thus been created. In the area of employee assistance, the major challenge will be to maintain the trust of the staff so that they seek in-house consultations promptly before serious problems become unmanageable. There is also an urgent need to establish a strong employee assistance programme to deal with health and performance deterioration because of alcohol and/or substance abuse. It has also been recognized that some field offices do not offer counselling services to staff.

41.56 The specific objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To ensure that staff members of the United Nations, UNDP and UNICEF are fit to carry out their duties to achieve the goals of those organizations;

(b) To continue to promote and maintain the health of the staff through regular medical examinations, consultations and appropriate laboratory and radiologic investigations, which will become more crucial than in the past as the Organization becomes more involved in large-scale field operations;

(c) To develop and improve health-enhancing programmes in such areas as weight control, substance abuse, stress management, physical activity and in the area of occupational medicine;

(d) To continue to improve staff welfare, staff morale and productivity and to provide adequate counselling services to staff.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.57 During the medium-term plan period, medical standards and policies will continue to be reviewed and used as guidelines for the medical services of the entire United Nations system. The implementation of rules and regulations will be constantly monitored to promote the welfare of the staff and meet the needs of the Organization.

41.58 Health promotion programmes will be organized and implemented in order to maintain the health of staff members, for example by vision screening, pulmonary function tests, blood pressure screening, health education, weight reduction, smoking cessation and stress reduction.

41.59 In order to respond efficiently to the rapid changes of health situations world wide, special immunization programmes, such as the hepatitis B vaccine and meningococcal, will be instituted. New technology will be utilized through the acquisition of modern laboratory and medical equipment.

41.60 Substantial efforts will be made to prevent occupational health and safety hazards in areas such as air quality, temperature, toxic exposure, noise and lighting. Training of medical staff through the external studies programme will be increased, in order to update the staff with knowledge concerning emerging trends in medicine.

41.61 To improve efficiency in medical administration, a computerized health management system, scheduled to be established by 1991, will be maintained and updated. That system will expedite the administrative process for medical clearances, procurement and inventory of medical supplies and equipment and epidemiological statistics.

41.62 Policies and procedures will be established to provide an expanded employee assistance programme with a full range of in-house and well-established outside services for Headquarters and all major duty stations. Every effort will be made to ensure that the increasing volume and complexity of employee assistance needs will be well addressed. Guidance to staff in areas such as housing, schooling, after-school activities, cultural and educational events will continue to be given.

41.63 To ensure the viability of the assistance procedures for alcohol and/or substance abuse, a joint staff-management approach will continue to be taken, with the help of recovering staff members. Information/training programmes will be prepared and implemented.

41.64 Finally, discussions will continue with other organizations in the United Nations common system, focusing on means of improving services by increasing inter-agency coordination.

Notes

1/ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 49* (A/41/49).

PROGRAMME 42. PROGRAMME PLANNING, BUDGET AND FINANCE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

42.1 The legislative authority for the programme derives from Article 17 of the Charter of the United Nations and, more specifically from the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation.

42.2 Since the adoption of resolution 3043 (XXVII) of 19 December 1972, by which the General Assembly approved the new form of presentation of the United Nations budget as a "useful basis for proceeding towards the introduction of a system of programme budgeting in the United Nations", the Assembly has adopted numerous resolutions that have elaborated further on the establishment and implementation of an integrated programme planning, budgeting, monitoring and evaluation system in the Organization. Among the most notable are the following: resolutions 37/234 of 21 December 1982, 38/227 of 20 December 1983 and 43/219 of 21 December 1988 on programme planning; 41/213 of 19 December 1986 on the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, which contained measures for improving the planning, programming and budgeting process of the Organization and set forth a new budget process; and 42/211 of 21 December 1987 on the implementation of its resolution 41/213, in which it approved guidelines for the contingency fund.

42.3 The programme has continuously evolved over recent years in order to respond better to the perceived need expressed in those resolutions for more coherence in the programmes of work of the United Nations and for sound management of its limited resources. In 1987, following the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 41/213 containing its decisions on the recommendations contained in the report of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, 1/ activities relating to programme planning, budgeting, monitoring and evaluation have been brought together under a coherent structure.

42.4 One of the central objectives of the programme will continue to be the implementation, and the adaptation to changing circumstances, of an integrated system of programme planning, budget, monitoring and evaluation so as to ensure that the activities of the United Nations are carried out in accordance with the legislative mandates and priorities adopted by Member States and with maximum regard for efficiency and effectiveness. A related objective will be to ensure a proper role of the regional, functional and sectoral intergovernmental bodies of the Organization in the planning and programming process. Those bodies complement the role of the central intergovernmental and expert bodies that present recommendations to the Economic and Social Council, as appropriate, and to the General Assembly.

42.5 Another central objective will be the further strengthening of the functions of control in the spending of the scarce financial resources at the disposal of the Organization and the fullest application of the principle of accountability of the responsible programme managers, regardless of the sources of funds at their disposal.

42.6 In order to achieve those objectives, several problems and issues will be addressed. In particular, the methodology and procedure for the preparation and consideration of the budget outline will need to be refined; the format of presentation of the programme budget needs improvement so that it will become less complicated and provide more transparency; the question of apportioned costs needs to be addressed; the role of extrabudgetary financing in the overall financial structure of the United Nations will need to be precisely defined; and approval and reporting mechanisms will need to be scrutinized and controlled.

42.7 The delays in payments of assessed contributions have affected negatively the ability of the Organization to meet its financial obligations. The critical financial situation experienced by the Organization in recent years, as a result of those delays, underscores the need for, among other things, an effective financial management and control system. Accurate financial data and accounts of the United Nations must be maintained at all times and the use made of United Nations resources must be justified and reported to the appropriate authorities and audited by the Board of Auditors. Efficient management of cash and timely disbursement for financial transactions are essential.

42.8 The unprecedented expansion of peace-keeping and related activities have made heavier demands on the human and financial resources of the United Nations and Member States. To meet better the increased demands and to improve the efficiency of the Secretariat in matters related to peace-keeping in general, steps have been taken starting in 1989 to improve existing arrangements in the Secretariat for the handling of peace-keeping operations. Following the establishment of a Senior Planning and Monitoring Group to assist in the forward planning for peace-keeping activities and monitoring the current operations the possibility has been considered of establishing a support account for peace-keeping operations to enable a more flexible response to changing requirements and to achieve a more equitable formula among the various peace-keeping operations. In addition, lines of responsibility within the organizational units dealing with those services are being reviewed in order to provide more comprehensive and integrated budget services such as budget formulation, monitoring and control in this area.

2. Overall strategy

42.9 This programme will continue to be implemented by the Office of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance at Headquarters and by the various finance services of the Divisions of Administration and Programme Planning and Coordination Offices at the United Nations Offices at Geneva and Vienna, the regional commissions and other United Nations offices away from Headquarters. While the General Assembly in its resolution 12 (I) of 13 February 1946 designated the Administrative and Financial Services as a principal unit of the Secretariat, the functions and organizational structure of the Office of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance are described in the Secretary-General's Bulletin, ST/SGB/Organization, section P (I), of April 1976, and ST/SGB/223 of 13 February 1987. Although the main responsibility centres located away from Headquarters have been delegated the authority to provide the required financial services, the Office will continue to develop policies and provide overall direction, guidance and management of financial services for the Organization as a whole.

42.10 Ongoing review, analysis and evaluation of the effectiveness of the financial control systems and the financial policies underlying those systems will be carried out. Development of further measures to track and forecast the cash position of the Organization will be undertaken. In the area of contribution services, efforts will continue to be made to seek timely payment of contributions by Member States with a view to improving the cash flow situation of the Organization. Improvements in activities related to financial accounting and reporting will be made, especially in the area of collection, preparation and integration of financial data from all overseas offices. Total automation in all treasury operation and increased coordination with other organizational units will be sought to ensure sound and efficient cash management of the United Nations.

42.11 In the area of programme planning, budgeting and monitoring, through the instrumentalities of the medium-term plan and the programme budget, programme managers will continue to be provided with the main management tools for the effective design of the Organization's programme of work in line with legislative mandates and priorities. Efforts will continue to achieve greater transparency of those documents through a simplication of their formats and a clearer presentation of programmatic information. In addition, the methodology for programme performance reporting will be further improved in order to increase its usefulness to managers.

42.12 In anticipation of the increasingly important role played by the Organization in the field of peace-keeping operations, the provision of financial services in that area will continue to be facilitated and enhanced to ensure that the decisions taken by the Security Council and the General Assembly are implemented effectively and efficiently. Emphasis will be placed on achieving a better coordination in the area of budgeting, irrespective of financing, namely, voluntary contributions or assessments for the regular budget of the Organization or peace-keeping operations.

42.13 Finally, the preparation of in-depth evaluations and the provision of support for self-evaluations at the regional and sectoral levels will continue to provide the intergovernmental bodies concerned with the elements for determining the programmes of work of the Organization and for controlling and assessing their implementation. To ensure that the quality of management is subject to constant improvement, management advisory services, such as in the form of management techniques, will continue to be provided to programme managers.

42.14 In carrying out those activities, the Office of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance will continue to ensure effective coordination and cooperation with all other organizational units of the Secretariat, especially with regard to the application and implementation of the Financial Regulations and Rules, and the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation. At the inter-agency level, the Office will continue to be represented in consultations and meetings devoted to financial and budgetary questions with senior administrators of other organizations in the United Nations system, under the auspices of the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions, the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions and ACC, for the formulation of common positions on these questions.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

42.15 The programme on programme planning, budget and finance will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Financial management and control systems
Subprogramme 2.	Contributions assessment and processing
Subprogramme 3.	Financial accounting and reporting
Subprogramme 4.	Treasury services
Subprogramme 5.	Programme planning, budgeting and monitoring
Subprogramme 6.	Financial services relating to peace-keeping matters
Subprogramme 7.	Evaluation and management advisory services

42.16 Subprogrammes 5 and 6 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

(a) Objectives

42.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3043 (XXVII), 33/10 and 36/116 B, article X of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and article VI of the Staff Regulations.

42.18 The precarious financial situation of the Organization is likely to remain a major problem to be addressed during the period covered by the plan. In this context, effective financial management and control are essential and necessitate constant monitoring and evaluation of established financial policies and systems. There is an ongoing need for the provision of advice on such matters, including the revision of financial policies as circumstances warrant. Policy revisions need to be communicated quickly and clearly to all units of the Organization. Measures to track and forecast the cash flow of the Organization and to develop strategies to deal with anticipated problems in this regard will continue to require close attention.

42.19 The specific objectives of subprogramme 1 are the following: to improve and strengthen financial control systems in order to protect the assets of the Organization; to encourage the development of computerized systems in support of all organizational units under the subprogramme; to provide more timely financial reporting capabilities through the introduction of the integrated management information system; to improve the management of extrabudgetary funds and the responsiveness to audit recommendations; and to ensure the most comprehensive and cost-effective insurance protection for the United Nations and for its staff.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.20 During the medium-term plan period, particular attention will be given to a review, analysis and assessment of existing financial policies and control systems, to the provision of assistance in the development of new policies and systems as required and to the coordination of their installation at all United Nations offices. Cooperation with other organizations of the United Nations system in developing common financial policies will continue. Liaison with the Board of Auditors will be maintained and audit observations and management letters will be reviewed with a view to coordinating responses and following up on remedial action. Control and reporting on travel entitlements of United Nations officials will continue. Coordination and supervision of all health, life, property and liability insurance activities of the United Nations will be carried out and alternative insurance plan structures will be studied. Secretariat services for the United Nations Claims Board and the Advisory Board on Compensation Claims will be provided and supervision of the implementation of awards will be exercised.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. CONTRIBUTIONS ASSESSMENT AND PROCESSING

(a) Objectives

42.21 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article V of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.22 Continued delays in payments of assessed contributions by Member States have affected the ability of the Organization to meet its financial obligations.

42.23 The specific objectives of subprogramme 2 are therefore to continue to seek timely payment of assessed and voluntary contributions by Member States in order to meet the financial commitments of the United Nations, to maintain sound standards of financial accountability and management in order to provide accurate and timely information on the status of contributions, and to facilitate the work of the Committee on Contributions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.24 Increased utilization of modern data-processing facilities will reduce staff time and resources in maintaining accurate contributions records of the Organization, thus facilitating the preparation of assessment documents and reports on status of contributions. Correspondence with Governments on assessed and voluntary contributions will continue to be handled, and the Committee on Contributions and the various pledging conferences will continue to be serviced.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING

(a) Objectives

42.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from articles X and XI of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.26 The preparation of timely and useful financial data is dependent upon expeditious collection and transmission of data from geographically dispersed organizational units. Improvement in the current methods of gathering and recording financial data is therefore needed so that the data will be readily available centrally at Headquarters instead of being scattered world wide. In order to effect payments and disbursements in a more timely and accurate manner, improved coordination among the relevant units of the Organization is required. In the area of computerization, the lack of coordination and compatibility among the now obsolete computerized systems for accounting, financial reporting and payroll, which were developed years ago in the various major duty stations, will be addressed.

42.27 The specific objectives of subprogramme 3 are the following: to improve telecommunications links between Headquarters and field offices to ensure the timely collection and processing of financial information and preparation of financial reports; to enhance management and cash flow reporting in order to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of certifying officers; to improve financial policies and procedures governing revenue-producing activities; to effect timely and accurate payments in respect of payroll, vendors and travel claims and other financial obligations of the Organization; and to provide accurate, timely and reliable interactive transaction processing.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.28 During the plan period, the financial obligations of the Organization will continue to be recorded, and accounts for the Organization's assets, liabilities, income and expenditure will continue to be maintained on a fund basis. The collection of monies and other receivables due to the Organization will be controlled and expenditures will be monitored. The computer linkage that will enable the sharing of information on the integrated personnel payroll, travel and vendor-related activities will be developed. Interactive processing will be extended to the payroll system and an interactive methodology for the preparation, authorization and approval of all remaining accounting documents will be introduced. It is intended to capture data at their point of origin to enable subsequent analysis, reporting and reconciliation.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TREASURY SERVICES

(a) Objectives

42.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from articles VIII and IX of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.30 Accuracy of treasury records and efficient management of cash are essential for the sound finances of the Organization. Owing to the diverse and world-wide nature of the Organization's activities, financial transactions have to be made in a large number of currencies and involve many different banking arrangements. In order to effect approved cash disbursements, coordination between a number of organizational units must continue so that the large volume of bank cheques can be processed rapidly and accurately.

42.31 The specific objectives of subprogramme 4 continue to be the efficient administration of bank accounts, monitoring international currency exchange markets to establish the United Nations operational rates of exchange and to ensure that timely actions are taken with respect to short-term and medium-term investments of cash balances, ensuring the timely receipt and safe custody of all resources, making on-time and accurate payments, and maintaining accurate subsidiary records.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.32 It is anticipated that total computerization of all treasury operations will be completed during the plan period. Closer monitoring of the cash flow should increase investment opportunities, thus contributing to an improvement of the cash situation of the Organization.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. PROGRAMME PLANNING, BUDGETING AND MONITORING

(a) Objectives

42.33 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3043 (XXVII), 32/197, annex, section VI, 33/118, 34/224, 36/228 A, section I, 37/234 and annex (Regulations Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation), 38/227 A and B, 39/228, 40/240, 41/213, 42/211, 42/215, 43/219, 44/194, and 44/200, and the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.34 By its resolution 41/213, the General Assembly established the new budgetary process for the United Nations aiming, inter alia, at the participation of Member States in the budgetary preparation from its early stages and throughout the process. The need to improve the planning, programming and budgeting process and the consultative process for the formulation of the medium-term plan was thus recognized, but subsequently, in resolution 43/214, the Assembly noted that the outline, as part of the process of improving the efficiency and effectiveness of the Organization, was still in a developmental period and that its methodology would require further improvement. CPC has also recognized that the methodology used for the preparation of the programme budget was complex and presented a number of difficulties, including those in relation to the preparation of the outline. Improvements therefore are also needed in the methodology for the preparation of the programme budget and of its outline, to facilitate the comparability of estimates in those two instruments.

42.35 The operation and use of the contingency fund, which also forms part of the new budget process, is still at a developmental stage. While statements of programme budget implications play an important role in the budget process, their format and content will be kept under constant review, especially in the context of a comprehensive solution to the problem of all additional expenditures, including those deriving from inflation and currency fluctuation.

42.36 Over the years, there has been a steady growth in the level of extrabudgetary resources available to the United Nations vis-à-vis the regular budget. The need arises, therefore, to define more precisely their impact on the activities and programmes of the Organization and to review and revise the current methodology for the forecasting, approval and reporting of those resources.

42.37 The General Assembly continues to emphasize the importance of priority-setting as an integral part of the planning, programming and budgeting process and of a reliable methodology for monitoring programme performance. The relationship between priorities and extrabudgetary resources will have to be considered, and the methodology for monitoring and reporting on programme performance should be under constant review and improved in order to enhance the meaningful determination of implementation rates and comparison between actual delivery of final output and commitments set out in the programme narratives of the programme budget. At the same time, a methodology for the harmonization of programme performance and budget performance reporting should also be developed.

42.38 The specific objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To ensure that legislative mandates are translated faithfully into a coherent and effective programme structure so that all activities of the United Nations are well coordinated and efficiently managed;

(b) To ensure that the strategy set out in the medium-term plan is implemented in terms of specific outputs and services according to legislative intent, and that this is being done with the most effective and efficient utilization of resources;

(c) To prepare the proposed biennial programme budgets of the Organization within the framework of the approved medium-term plan and on the basis of the approved outline, with due regard for all relevant legislative mandates; to monitor the implementation of the approved programme budget; to improve the application of budgetary techniques; and to further develop realistic estimates of income and expenditure of extrabudgetary funds;

(d) To continue to improve the integrated process of programming, planning, budgeting and monitoring in all sectors of the programme budget in order to ensure consistency in the overall presentation of the programme budget and treatment of priorities;

(e) To continue to provide the necessary data on actual programme performance to intergovernmental bodies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.39 During the plan period, methodologies and procedures for medium-term planning will continue to be reviewed, improved and, if necessary, revised. Under the guidance of the Programme Planning and Budgeting Board, the proposed medium-term plan for the period beginning in 1998 will be prepared, taking into account the comments and recommendations of intergovernmental organs.

42.40 Outlines will be prepared for the proposed programme budgets for the bienniums 1994-1995, 1996-1997 and 1998-1999. Proposals will be formulated with respect to the determination of an optimum level for and the operation of a contingency fund for those bienniums. With the new programme budget management system already in place, the preparation, implementation and reporting of the programme budget will be further facilitated. The budget format will continue to be reviewed and refined to achieve transparency between objectives of subprogrammes and resources allocated.

42.41 In the area of monitoring, programme performance reports will continue to be provided to the General Assembly through CPC. Standardized methods and procedures to assist programme managers in the reporting exercise will be further refined. An automated information system for easier data entry and faster access to information has been developed and will be constantly reviewed.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. FINANCIAL SERVICES RELATING TO PEACE-KEEPING MATTERS

(a) Objectives

42.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly and Security Council resolutions relating to the restoration and maintenance of international peace and security, the most recent of which are Assembly resolutions 44/44, 44/187 to 44/191 and 44/192 A to C, and Security Council resolutions 628 (1989), 643 (1989), 645 (1989), 648 (1990), 650 (1990) and 651 (1990).

42.43 Owing to the significant increase in the activities of the Organization relating to the restoration and maintenance of international peace and security, there is an even greater need for the timely provision of adequate financial resources for the peace-keeping operations mandated by the Security Council in order that they may carry out their assigned functions and responsibilities with maximum efficiency and economy. The expansion of the United Nations peace-keeping activities has resulted in increased demand on the human, material and financial resources of the Organization and of Member States.

42.44 The specific objective of subprogramme 6 is to ensure that adequate resources are made available for the effective implementation of decisions taken by the Security Council and the General Assembly in connection with the restoration and maintenance of international peace and security. This would include necessary financial resources for the maintenance of existing peace-keeping operations and for the establishment of new peace-keeping operations and, in particular, resources essential for the initial start-up of such operations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.45 Through extensive utilization of office automation facilities, efforts will be made to facilitate the monitoring of peace-keeping budgets and other financial data relating to peace-keeping. In addition, the following activities will continue to be undertaken as long as they are mandated and required: preparation of the Secretary-General's proposed budget estimates and reports to the General Assembly and the Security Council for the financing of peace-keeping operations; issuance of financial authorizations and comprehensive budget instructions to peace-keeping missions; control and monitoring of expenditures; and determination and review of the rates of reimbursements to troop-contributing Governments and maintenance of liaison with those Governments in respect of financial matters.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objectives

42.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197 (annex, sect. VI), 36/228 B, 37/234 (annex, article VI), 38/227 A (sects. II, III and IV), 39/228, 40/240, 41/213, 42/215, 43/219 and 44/194.

42.47 The relevance, efficiency, effectiveness and impact of the activities of the Organization need to be kept under continuous review by programme managers and intergovernmental bodies if programme delivery is to be improved. In the area of management techniques, programme managers in the Secretariat require support, advice and training so that decisions are made effectively to address the perceived needs of the departments.

42.48 The specific objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) To improve the management of the United Nations by determining systematically the relevance, efficiency, effectiveness and impact of the activities of the Organization in the light of its goals and objectives and, based on such determination, to facilitate the revision, as necessary, of the programmes of the Organization with a view to enhancing their contribution to the achievement of those goals and objectives;

(b) To further that general objective by continuing to maintain and develop an internal evaluation system as an integrated component of the planning, programming and budgeting process; to provide central specialized intergovernmental bodies with in-depth evaluation studies for their consideration; to provide management advisory services to senior officials in the Secretariat; and to update, coordinate and monitor organization tools.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.49 The course of action to be followed by the Secretariat has the following components:

(a) In-depth evaluations: in-depth evaluations and triennial reviews will be undertaken as requested by CPC. Based on experience, methodology will continue to be refined and improved;

(b) Self-evaluation by programme managers: substantive support will continue to be provided to evaluation units at the regional and sectoral levels. Evaluation training seminars will be conducted regularly at all duty stations. During the plan period, evaluation will become an integral component of programme management;

(c) Management advisory services: management advisory assistance to offices and departments will continue to be provided. Critical attention will be given to increasing efficiency and to providing more timely and effective responses to management problems identified by, inter alia, the General Assembly, ACABQ, CPC, the Joint Inspection Unit and the Boards of External and Internal Auditors;

(d) Organizational tools: the following continuing activities will be carried out: provision of support services in the issuances of administrative instructions, updating and maintaining the organization manual of the Secretariat and control and management in the supply and design of forms used by the Secretariat.

Notes

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-first Session, Supplement No 49 (A/41/49).

PROGRAMME 43. GENERAL SERVICES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

43.1 The legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I) of 13 February 1946, in which the Conference and General Services was designated as a principal unit of the Secretariat. Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III), dated January 1974, established the Office of General Services for the purpose of implementing the programme at Headquarters and describes its responsibilities. Within their respective areas, corresponding organizational units at United Nations offices away from Headquarters have been assigned comparable responsibilities as and when they were established.

43.2 The primary objective of the programme is to provide essential support services to substantive programmes and conference and other common service programmes. That support takes the form of security and safety services, electronic support, including telecommunications, field operations support, procurement and transportation services, facilities management and archives and records management services. While general services are of a continuing nature, they need to be adjusted to the changing requirements of the substantive and other programmes that they are designed to support. That is apparent when the particular problems to be addressed in each of those areas are considered at the outset of the medium-term plan period.

43.3 As part of the efforts to widen further knowledge and appreciation of the Organization, as well as its goals and methods of work, the public at large has wide access to United Nations premises at Headquarters and other locations. At the same time, delegates, visiting dignitaries and staff must have adequate security and safety in the performance of their functions for the Organization. Reconciling those two objectives in an environment that can easily become a target in a world increasingly prone to acts of violence and terrorism constitutes the main problem that security and safety services have to address.

43.4 Advances in technological innovations in the 1980s have allowed the Organization to meet an increased workload without prejudice to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 41/213 of 19 December 1986, in which the Assembly mandated, *inter alia*, a reduction in personnel and changes in the organizational structure of the Secretariat. The increased use of office automation equipment, such as word processors, microcomputers and other new technologies, in the electronic and communication fields has facilitated the work of the Organization. In particular, the expanded use of new technologies, such as high-speed facsimile machines, satellite earth stations and electronic transmission of data has allowed a faster response by the Organization to the needs of peace-keeping operations and related activities. Rapid developments in technology, however, create a constant need to update existing equipment. Furthermore, in order to develop the necessary applications, skills that differ from those readily available in the Secretariat are often required, with a resulting reliance on external expertise. Also, the absence of a comprehensive training programme seriously limits the use and benefits to be derived from technological innovations.

43.5 The significant and unprecedented expansion of peace-keeping and related activities through the establishment of a number of field missions during recent years has strained the ability of the Secretariat to provide the services required and to administer the increased number of peace-keeping operations with the degree of attention they demand. Difficulties have been encountered, owing to the necessary unpredictable timing of new operations and the particularly short lead-time allowed for their establishment. A wide range of concerns needs to be addressed if administrative and logistical support to peace-keeping operations is to be provided in the future in a timely, complete, efficient and cost-effective manner.

43.6 Another continuing challenge is to ensure that the United Nations obtains the required goods and services on time and from the lowest acceptable bidders in areas of procurement and transportation.

43.7 Over the past few years, the impact of the current financial crisis on major maintenance has increased the need to renovate and modernize existing facilities. Ageing structures and technical installations in most of the older buildings have suffered in recent years from a piecemeal approach to major maintenance, alterations and improvement. It is now imperative to establish a major maintenance programme capable of bringing electrical and mechanical systems to optimum performance levels, introducing modern energy-saving systems, adapting existing facilities to new uses as the Organization's needs change and, most importantly, preventing further deterioration of United Nations facilities. An overall integrated facilities management policy for the principal properties needs to be formulated and executed to meet functional demands, owing to the magnitude of properties currently occupied and maintained by the Organization and those under construction.

43.8 With regard to archives and records management, the rapid evolution of information and communication technologies is gradually making reliance on paper-based information obsolete. New methods for preserving the full content of records and archival materials in machine-readable files, including the optical disc, must be introduced to provide access to fragile archive documents without the necessity of handling those documents.

2. Overall strategy

43.9 Activities under the programme will be carried out by the Office of General Services at Headquarters. Within their respective spheres, the organizational units of United Nations offices away from Headquarters and at the regional commissions undertaking general service support will also carry out the activities under the programme. Those units include, inter alia, the General Services Service within the Division of Administration at the United Nations Office at Geneva and the Division of Administrative Services and Common Services at the United Nations Office at Vienna, Common Services, Nairobi, and the divisions of administration at the regional commissions. In carrying out those functions, a coordinated and systematic approach to problems of common concern related to security and safety, electronic support, procurement and transportation, and facilities management will be pursued. The Office of General Services at Headquarters will continue to develop policies and provide guidance to overseas offices on policies and practices concerning those issues.

43.10 In the area of security and safety services, staff training and increased reliance on modern technology are expected to generate a higher quality of services and best use of limited staff resources in the face of increasing demands.

43.11 Electronic support will be geared towards the provision of a technological environment of broad applicability to many substantive programmes. The upgrading of the telecommunications capacity of the Organization and the installation of an organization-wide electronic mail system will receive priority. To ensure organization-wide compatibility and thus maintain maximum effectiveness, the policy consisting in the establishment of global standards for hardware, software and communications will be continued and expanded. While reliance on outside expertise will continue for projects of a one-time nature, the internal development of which would be costly and unproductive, increased emphasis will be placed on staff training to ensure that skills necessary for ongoing work are kept up to date.

43.12 For field operations support, it is expected that appropriate arrangements will be authorized to set in place reserve stocks of commonly used equipment and stores for peace-keeping operations. Subject to adequate funding, procedures will be established to ensure that an available cadre of core personnel skilled and trained in the required disciplines can be mobilized quickly into new mission locations.

43.13 In the area of procurement and transportation, efforts will be pursued to establish a centralized procurement system for all United Nations offices and the specialized agencies, with a view to increasing potential for price reduction and improving delivery of items.

43.14 An integrated and coordinated global facilities management policy for premises owned and leased by the United Nations at Headquarters, Geneva, Vienna, Nairobi, The Hague and at the seat of the regional commissions at Addis Ababa, Baghdad, Bangkok and Santiago will be formulated and implemented during the medium-term plan period, including the establishment of long-range programmes for major maintenance, alterations and improvements at those locations. Modernization of space accommodation and technical support systems in line with current requirements for meeting and programme activities, inter-linked communications and energy conservation are the objectives for the medium-term plan period.

43.15 Records management programmes based on new technologies will be developed to permit systematic storage and retrieval of information. The possibility of implementing new technologies such as optical disk storage will continue to be explored with a view to determining the most suitable technologies for United Nations applications.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

43.16 The programme on general services will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Security and safety

Subprogramme 2. Electronic support services

Subprogramme 3. Field operations support

Subprogramme 4. Commercial, procurement and transportation services

Subprogramme 5. Facilities management, maintenance and construction

Subprogramme 6. Archives and records management

43.17 Subprogrammes 3 and 5 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SECURITY AND SAFETY

(a) Objectives

43.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III).

43.19 The subprogramme will continue to aim at ensuring the security and safety of visiting dignitaries, delegates, staff and visitors, as well as the security and safety of properties within the complex of United Nations offices both at Headquarters (Secretariat building and outside premises) and at other locations. The objective is to create a safe and secure environment in which the Organization can carry out its work effectively. To that end, periodic inspections of offices away from Headquarters will be undertaken in order to ensure that uniform procedures are in effect. Training programmes for security officers at those offices will be initiated and rotation of security staff between stations will be encouraged, when required.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.20 The subprogramme is carried out by the Security and Safety Service of the Office of General Services at Headquarters, corresponding units in the divisions of administration at locations away from Headquarters and Common Services, Nairobi.

43.21 In the course of the medium-term plan period, in addition to continuing activities, the following improvement programmes will take place:

(a) Mandatory training courses will be organized in the areas of investigation, patrolling and first aid and in the related fields of safety, such as fire emergencies and electronic security systems, including closed circuit television alarms;

(b) Physical training facilities for security and safety services will be improved;

(c) The infrastructure for security services will be rationalized and modernized with a view to achieving savings in manpower and improvements in efficiency;

(d) At Headquarters, a complex-wide access control system will be installed, following a feasibility study on the extent of its usefulness and its adaptability to the specific needs of the Organization. Experience in the increased use of access control systems by hospitals, large corporations and business entities indicates that it not only provides a higher level of access control with its positive security and safety implications, but also has features that have proven extremely useful to management;

(e) The pass and identification systems will be upgraded;

(f) Further expansion of the closed circuit television system will continue during the plan period at Headquarters. Mobile cameras will be equipped with time recorders to facilitate the task of surveillance.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ELECTRONIC SUPPORT SERVICES

(a) Objectives

43.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 2611 (XXIV) of 16 December 1969 and Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (VI), dated March 1976.

43.23 The activities under the subprogramme will aim at providing efficient, reliable and cost-effective mainframe computer operations to all offices in the Organization whose work programme requires computer support, assisting programme offices in the development of electronic applications necessary to fulfil their programme of activities, providing an efficient and reliable electronic communications network globally, not only for the United Nations but also for the specialized agencies participating in inter-agency programmes relating to electronic services such as the Advisory Committee for Coordination of Information Systems and the International Computing Centre, and exploring new technologies and their applicability to the work of the Organization.

43.24 The office automation programme, which has been developed at Headquarters over the past decade, has not progressed at the same pace at other duty stations. Arrangements will have to be made to provide those offices with facilities and capabilities similar to those available at Headquarters and a replacement programme for office automation will need to be developed and implemented at those locations. In order to ensure compatibility of systems, open architecture for hardward and software will become the standard and, wherever feasible, system-wide standards will be set for such infrastructure technology as microcomputer and local area network operating systems. Interfaces between computer configurations at different duty stations should allow direct input to the facsimile and telex switches.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.25 In the implementation of General Assembly resolution 41/213, the activities of the subprogramme, which were previously under the direct responsibility of the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management, have been transferred to the Office of General Services.

43.26 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the following activities will be carried out by the Office of General Services and in particular its Electronic Services Division at Headquarters, the Division of Administration at the United Nations Office at Geneva and the regional commissions, the Division of Administrative Services and Common Services at the United Nations Office at Vienna and Common Services, Nairobi:

(a) The current programme introducing microcomputers capable of performing a full range of functions will continue where the technology is shown to be cost-effective;

(b) Connectivity among devices will be enhanced, linking work groups in local area networks with larger processors and with other networks into wide area networks to enable the exchange of full text of documents, electronic messages and images, as well as facilitating access to databases, spreadsheets and other common computer-based information;

(c) Mainframe computers will be upgraded or down-sized as appropriate;

(d) Disaster recovery programmes will be fully implemented;

(e) Assistance will be given to substantive offices to facilitate access to databases by both United Nations offices and Member States by making the interfaces to such databases more user-friendly; by procuring newer, relational database technology and encouraging migration to these packages; and by organizing continuing outreach efforts to assist the user community;

(f) Upgrading telecommunications capabilities to provide world-wide electronic communications services and network facilities at Headquarters, the major duty stations, peace-keeping operations and the specialized agencies;

(g) Enhancing the voice communications infrastructure to replace dysfunctional equipment and to accommodate data transmission.

43.27 The major activities of the applications analysts and programmers will centre on providing consultative expertise, rather than on systems maintenance, with maintenance transferred to user departments. Modern development tools and techniques, such as computer-aided software engineering technology and prototyping, will be introduced.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FIELD OPERATIONS SUPPORT

(a) Objectives

43.28 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III). Its purpose is the support of peace-keeping operations and other field missions established by the Security Council or by the Secretary-General.

43.29 The general aim of the subprogramme is to provide managerial, administrative, financial, personnel and logistics support to peace-keeping operations, special missions, relief operations and other missions as the Secretary-General may decide. In the execution of those functions, close cooperation and coordination is maintained with the Department of Political Affairs and the divisions of administration of offices away from Headquarters.

43.30 A specific objective during the period under review will be to rationalize, regularize and streamline procedures for the start-up of new peace-keeping operations and other field missions, while at the same time enhancing the capacity to maintain an acceptable level of ongoing activity within the subprogramme in the support and monitoring of all the field operations being administered.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.31 By General Assembly resolution 41/213, the administrative functions of the Office for Field Operational and External Support Activities were transferred to the Department of Administration and Management and, in the reorganization that followed, field operations was re-established as a division within the Office of General Services.

43.32 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of General Services and, in particular, its Field Operations Division will pursue measures to develop and maintain a high degree of operational readiness and capability to mount new peace-keeping operations and other missions in response to resolutions and decisions aimed at preserving and maintaining peace and security in troubled areas of the world.

43.33 In order to satisfy the more immediate operational requirements associated with the establishment of new missions, the Field Operations Division will undertake the following activities:

(a) Identify a qualified pool of specialized civilian personnel, both individuals and organized units, who may be called upon at short notice to supplement core staff;

(b) Establish a reserve stock of commonly used equipment and supplies and develop an inventory of resources available at short notice from Member States;

(c) Review current arrangements for the provision of technical and administrative services with a view to identifying alternative methods of providing such services.

43.34 In response to the increasingly complex nature of peace-keeping operations and the introduction of more sophisticated technologies, the Field Operations Division will undertake the following activities:

(a) Develop training programmes to enhance the skills of staff already on board, as well as for the orientation of new staff, both military and civilian;

(b) Develop an expanded and more technologically advanced communications capability supported by more highly trained communications personnel for both inter- and intra-mission communications;

(c) Pursue the concept of standardization, with a view to ensuring optimum compatibility between missions and to faciliting procurement and maintenance;

(d) Within the general framework of the integrated management information system, develop and expand computer capability for the missions and the Field Operations Division, with a view to integrating and standardizing data- and text-processing capabilities to ensure interchangeability of information.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. COMMERCIAL, PROCUREMENT AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

43.35 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletins ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III), and ST/SGB/Organization, section B.

43.36 The major aim of subprogramme 4 is to plan, provide, manage and administer the commercial, procurement and transportation activities and support services for other programmes and for peace-keeping operations in the most efficient and cost-effective manner.

43.37 Greater coordination between the procurement programmes of the various substantive offices is needed to meet the latter's needs quickly and effectively. New technologies have yet to be applied systematically to all aspects of the Organization's procurement and travel-related operations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.38 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of General Services at Headquarters and, in particular, its Commercial, Purchase and Transportation Service, as well as the corresponding units at locations away from Headquarters, will continue their efforts for:

(a) The establishment of a centralized procurement system in the United Nations;

(b) The linking of the materials management information system, a new system package introduced at Headquarters that allows greater efficiency and productivity in the procurement process, to third-party computer systems using the electronic data interchange, which will enable fast and accurate exchange of purchase orders and freight-forwarding information between the United Nations and the vendors;

(c) The application of the materials management information system in the procurement activities of other offices;

(d) The issuance of the United Nations laissez-passer as a machine-readable document in accordance with the rules and procedures formulated by ICAO on the standardization of verification of passports by national authorities;

(e) The computerization, in conjunction with the implementation of the integrated management information system, of travel authorizations, claims and other travel-related internal documents;

(f) The establishment of a dedicated system linking all duty stations in order to avoid duplication of work and to facilitate the issuance, renewal and cancellation of travel authorizations.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, MAINTENANCE AND CONSTRUCTION

(a) Objectives

43.39 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/236 and 37/14; and Secretary-General Bulletins ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III), and ST/SGB/Organization, section B.

43.40 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are to provide effective and efficient planning, management, maintenance and operation for all existing physical facilities of the Organization and electronic communication expertise for all meeting facilities; to plan, in particular for offices away from Headquarters, new facilities and technical installations required for intergovernmental and inter-agency meetings and conferences and for other mandated activities of the Organization; and to provide an efficient, reliable and cost-effective means of transmitting official correspondence and material by providing a pouch and postal service world wide and a messenger service within each United Nations complex.

43.41 Advances in the sciences of building and technical support systems have accelerated in the past decade. While the Organization has begun to incorporate many of those changes, the programme of maintenance, modernization and improvements was affected by the necessity to defer previously approved projects during the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997. The value and number of existing properties of the Organization and those under construction require the development of databases for all major properties; guidelines on space standards; a review of long-range space requirements and master-development plans at all locations; technical and management manuals for the maintenance of buildings; and the formulation of long-range maintenance programmes at principal locations and their implementation. Many of the activities of the subprogramme should be directed towards facilitating significant operational improvements in either one or more of the continuing activities of the subprogramme or other activities under the major programme of general services.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.42 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of General Services at Headquarters and the Overseas Property Management and Construction Unit and the Building Management Service, in particular, acting in close cooperation with its counterparts at offices away from Headquarters, will undertake the following activities:

(a) Develop an integrated and coordinated management policy for the principal facilities owned by the Organization, including the establishment of comprehensive databases for all major properties and long-range programmes for major maintenance and the documentation of standards and guidelines for the maintenance and operation of facilities. That will require the modernization of operating and administrative procedures for facilities management, including the computerization of preventive maintenance and operating procedures, and the establishment of computer-based graphic and database systems for computer-assisted facilities management;

(b) Continue the modernization and improvements of existing facilities, which will include the renovation and restoration of building exteriors and surrounding grounds; the updating of building systems for energy efficiency and safety; the expansion of the programme of replacement of elevators and of building automation and telephone systems; and the introduction of more efficient space planning concepts;

(c) Implement projects for capital improvements and new construction, which will include management and direction of new construction and major alterations financed by the Organization or provided by host Governments and other entities; and conduct studies on the cost-effectiveness of leased properties;

(d) Continue, at the Headquarters complex, the modernization of premises and the reconfiguration of office space, using open space planning concepts to improve work environment and to increase space utilization, thus facilitating the accommodation at the Headquarters complex of the archives and records management, which is currently housed in rented premises at Park Avenue South;

(e) Review, on a regular basis with a view to improving their efficiency and effectiveness, the following activities: conference room electronic support, including radio and television broadcast operations; heating, ventilating, air-conditioning; architectural and engineering services; reception and information services; electrical maintenance; elevator operation and maintenance; cleaning services; office space planning; property management and control; facilities operation and repair; and mail management.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. ARCHIVES AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

43.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III).

43.44 The major aim of subprogramme 6 is to obtain the most efficient and economical use of the Organization's records resources. The Office of General Services provides guidance on all phases of the management of paper-based and electronic records; preserves and services archive materials; and provides advice to other offices on matters pertaining to current and archival records. A specific objective for the medium-term plan period is to integrate the archives and records management activities into an automated United Nations information system as an element in the information resource management system.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.45 In the course of the medium-term plan period, a number of continuing activities will be carried out by the Office of General Services and the Archives and Records Management Section, in particular, as well as by the corresponding units at offices away from Headquarters. Those activities include monitoring and controlling of the records management systems; maintaining custody of non-current records and archives of the United Nations; providing reference services to external and internal users; carrying out the arrangement and description of permanent records and their transfer from originating offices; and maintaining custody of the sound archives and providing reference services to users.

43.46 In addition, the Office of General Services will undertake the following activities:

(a) Continue to explore the possibility of introducing optical disk and other technologies for automated information storage and retrieval to selected information process;

(b) Utilize local area networks to increase exchange and sharing of information;

(c) Develop guidelines and directives under the new life-cycle management concept to ensure that departments and offices assume records management responsibilities; undertake records surveys of paper-based and electronic records, with a view to establishing a comprehensive disposition programme; and introduce automated control of records throughout their life-cycle;

(d) Participate in the development of an information management process that stores electronic information for record-keeping on electronic media, instead of converting them to paper;

(e) Undertake a study of all United Nations offices away from Headquarters on the feasibility of concentrating all non-current records and archives in a central repository.

43.47 In carrying out those activities, the subprogramme will interface closely with the Electronic Services Division to enhance the systematic and orderly development and introduction of new technologies.

PROGRAMME 44. SERVICES TO THE PUBLIC

A. Programme

1. General orientation

44.1 The primary objective of the programme is to promote, publicize and disseminate the work and achievements of the United Nations to the public. Related activities, introduced over the years by the Secretary-General in furtherance of the general aims and purposes of the Organization, include the sale of United Nations philatelic items, which is designed to publicize the Organization's achievements and various aspects of its work programme; the sale of publications, the primary purpose of which is to disseminate information on the activities of the United Nations on as wide a basis as possible; and the guided lecture tours, which are operated for the purpose of making visitors and the general public aware of the activities and aims of the United Nations. The United Nations Gift Centre, through its sale of United Nations souvenirs, handicrafts and other souvenirs from around the world, is an integral part of the information disseminated to visitors and others about the Organization.

44.2 The activities under the programme, which are carried out not only at Headquarters but also at Geneva and Vienna, are directed by three distinct organizational units: the Office of General Services, the Department of Conference Services and the Department of Public Information, resulting in a diffusion of responsibility. The need for a more integrated and coordinated approach in dealing with the public led to the establishment in 1989 of a Senior Advisory Board on Services to the Public, which assists the Secretary-General in the formulation of overall policies.

44.3 In addition to the need for a more integrated and coordinated approach to the activities under this programme, which is a question that will require the continued attention of the Secretary-General and the Senior Advisory Board during the medium-term plan period, the following problems need to be addressed:

(a) Philatelic sales, which constitute by far the largest source of revenues under the programme, have been affected over the past three bienniums by a shrinking market for United Nations products. Similarly, the demand for United Nations medals has not met expectations over the past bienniums;

(b) It has become apparent that the items for sale at the Gift Centre at Headquarters do not clearly reflect the basic purposes of the United Nations or the cultural diversity of the Organization;

(c) The markets for United Nations sales publications have not been fully exploited to foster adequate dissemination of information on the activities of the Organization;

(d) Guided tours in New York, Geneva or Vienna are not targeted to specific segments of the public and their format is largely outdated.

2. Overall strategy

44.4 During the plan period, the assignment and coordination of responsibilities under the programme will continue to be monitored by the Senior Advisory Board on Services to the Public, the membership of which includes senior managers involved in the provision of such services, namely, the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, the Under-Secretary-General for Conference Services and Special Assignments, the Under-Secretary-General for Public Information, the Assistant-Secretary-General for General Services and a representative of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General.

44.5 The activities that will be undertaken will aim at promoting an integrated and unified approach to dealing with public services at Headquarters, enhancing the image of the United Nations for the public and increasing revenues, while ensuring maximum public awareness of the work and objectives of the United Nations. Furthermore, the Senior Advisory Board will assist and provide appropriate guidance to the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Geneva and to the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Vienna with regard to income-generating activities at those offices.

44.6 A number of studies on services to the public were carried out during the biennium 1988-1989. They relate to philatelic sales, the visitors/sales area at Headquarters and the feasibility of establishing a children's tour at Headquarters. Follow-up on those and other studies will take place during the medium-term plan period.

3. Subprogramme structure

44.7 The programmes on services to the public will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Sale of philatelic items

Subprogramme 2. Gift items

Subprogramme 3. Sale of United Nations publications

Subprogramme 4. Services to visitors

44.8 Subprogrammes 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SALE OF PHILATELIC ITEMS

(a) Objectives

44.9 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 454 (V) of 16 November 1950, by which the Assembly authorized the establishment of UNPA, and 657 (VII) of 6 November 1952. The responsibilities of UNPA are described in the manual on the organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (III)), of January 1974. In

2. Overall strategy

44.4 During the plan period, the assignment and coordination of responsibilities under the programme will continue to be monitored by the Senior Advisory Board on Services to the Public, the membership of which includes senior managers involved in the provision of such services, namely, the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, the Under-Secretary-General for Conference Services and Special Assignments, the Under-Secretary-General for Public Information, the Assistant-Secretary-General for General Services and a representative of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General.

44.5 The activities that will be undertaken will aim at promoting an integrated and unified approach to dealing with public services at Headquarters, enhancing the image of the United Nations for the public and increasing revenues, while ensuring maximum public awareness of the work and objectives of the United Nations. Furthermore, the Senior Advisory Board will assist and provide appropriate guidance to the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Geneva and to the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Vienna with regard to income-generating activities at those offices.

44.6 A number of studies on services to the public were carried out during the biennium 1988-1989. They relate to philatelic sales, the visitors/sales area at Headquarters and the feasibility of establishing a children's tour at Headquarters. Follow-up on those and other studies will take place during the medium-term plan period.

3. Subprogramme structure

44.7 The programmes on services to the public will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Sale of philatelic items

Subprogramme 2. Gift items

Subprogramme 3. Sale of United Nations publications

Subprogramme 4. Services to visitors

44.8 Subprogrammes 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SALE OF PHILATELIC ITEMS

(a) Objectives

44.9 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 454 (V) of 16 November 1950, by which the Assembly authorized the establishment of UNPA, and 657 (VII) of 6 November 1952. The responsibilities of UNPA are described in the manual on the organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (III)), of January 1974. In

44.16 In order to promote and publicize the efforts of the United Nations through its philatelic sales on as wide a geographical area as possible, the feasibility of issuing the United Nations stamps in additional outlets will also be studied.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. GIFT ITEMS

(a) Objectives

44.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 583 (VI). The related responsibilities of the Buildings and Commercial Services Division of the Office of General Services are described in the manual on the organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (III)) of January 1974.

44.18 The major objectives of subprogramme 2 are to provide visitors, staff members and members of delegations in New York with United Nations mementos, United Nations souvenirs, handicrafts and other souvenirs from around the world.

44.19 Over the past three bienniums, revenues from the United Nations Gift Centre located at Headquarters have steadily increased, which can be attributed in part to the increase in the number of visitors. The Gift Centre has also improved operational and inventory controls, which has resulted in the provision of a wider selection of fast-selling items. However, it has become a matter of growing concern that the merchandise carried in the Centre does not sufficiently promote the basic purposes of the United Nations or reflect the Organization's national and cultural diversity. Furthermore, the sales facilities do not present a uniform, high-quality image.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.20 Increased purchases from artisans of less developed countries on as wide a geographical basis as possible will be pursued in order to have product themes for the Gift Centre that are consistent with the purposes and mission of the United Nations as well as to increase the uniqueness of the merchandise. Items that are regarded as slow-moving or of questionable appropriateness will be eliminated. Advertisements will be inserted in selected publications, since experience has shown that the Centre has to compete vigorously in the international craft and gift items market, which has increased significantly in New York in recent years.

44.21 The main visitors and retail operations area at Headquarters, namely, the first basement concourse of the General Assembly building, will be redesigned in order to maximize the potential of the space used for commercial purposes. The major retail facilities, namely, the Gift Centre, the bookstore and the stamp counter, will be given more prominent locations. Coordination and cooperation among the various sales and promotional activities will be encouraged.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. SALE OF UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

(a) Objectives

44.22 The sale of United Nations publications is under the reponsibility of the Publishing Division of the Office of Conference Services, as described in ST/SGB/Organization, section Q/Rev.2 and Corr.1. The mandate of the Publications Board, as set forth in financial rules 110.38 and 110.39 and ST/SGB/Organization, annex I, includes the responsibility to determine the policies governing the sale of United Nations documents.

44.23 The primary objective in the sale of United Nations publications is to provide an added channel of dissemination of information about the Organization, its work and related topics of interest at no cost to the Organization and to generate revenues as possible through a balanced free distribution and sales policy aimed at generating the greatest possible sale of successful publications.

44.24 Net revenues accruing from the sale of United Nations publications in New York, Geneva and Vienna increased significantly in the biennium 1990-1991, reversing a decline experienced since 1985, which was attributable in part to rising production and distribution costs. The growth in revenues resulted from several factors: the pursuit of new markets, the reintroduction of a programme of book reviews, measures undertaken to improve accounting and billing systems, the application of more appropriate pricing policies and enhanced coordination and collaboration with both author departments and book agents. In view of the specialized nature of many United Nations publications, efforts to identify and concentrate upon specific readerships will intensify. Concurrently, increased attention will be given to the development and marketing of publications of more general interest.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.25 As a result of the review of the sale of publications, activities will be broadened with a view to appealing to a wider audience through a careful selection of sales items, the dissemination of publications in electronic formats and experimentation with differential pricing structures as a means of increasing the dissemination of United Nations materials in developing countries.

44.26 Efforts will also be directed towards the achievement of greater involvement with author departments and other revenue-producing and promotional activities with a view to an expansion and better coordination of efforts towards promoting and publicizing the works of the United Nations.

44.27 As part of its mandate, the Publications Board will continue to review and revise, as necessary, policies governing the preparation, production, distribution and sale of United Nations publications. In conjunction with the sales operation, publications with good sales potential will be identified. Based on sales performance and feedback from readership, the sales services will advise author departments on improving the quality of their publications in order to reach as wide a readership as possible and to generate maximum sale of successful titles. The upgrading and modernization of the bookstores, at Headquarters in a first stage, will aim at attracting more customers among the visitors.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. SERVICES TO VISITORS

(a) Objectives

44.28 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 886 (IX) and 44/50.

44.29 The objective of subprogramme 4 is to promote an understanding of the Organization's purposes and work to the public, while recovering full costs and also making a profit if possible.

44.30 During the biennium 1988-1989, approximately half a million visitors per year took the guided tours at United Nations Headquarters. At the United Nations Offices at Geneva and Vienna approximately 120,000 and 73,000 visitors, respectively, took the guided tours each year. The tours provide basic information on the aims and activities of the Organization and inform visitors of current issues before the Organization. Experience has shown that they are a useful information tool in that they offer first-hand information about the Organization and allow for active question and answer sessions.

44.31 In recent years, the number of visitors taking the tours at Headquarters has increased, which is attributable to the regained popularity of the Organization on the North American continent. It is assumed, however, that further increases at Headquarters as well as at Geneva and Vienna could be achieved if appropriate solutions were found to the following problems:

(a) Seasonal fluctuations in the number of visitors who take tours and the sometimes inadequate availability of guides and facilities;

(b) The static and outdated content of tours, without differentiation in terms of age groups or specific interests of the visitors.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.32 Since experience has shown that some visitors do not wish to take the entire tour and that Council chambers on the tour route are frequently closed because of meetings, the alternative of utilizing a dedicated area for the presentation of films and videos on the work and priority themes of the Organization will be considered. Such material could be presented on a continuous basis and would be interpreted into various languages.

44.33 In order to make the tours more appealing to visitors, they will be tailored according to the audience. A children's tour is currently being planned at Headquarters. Subsequently, other special interest tours might include such topics as the art and architecture of United Nations Headquarters.

كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم . استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة ، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف .

如何购取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经售处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.

Litho in United Nations, New York

09855—April 1993—3,175